THIS BOOK IS THE PROPERTY OF
The Town of Mansfield.
Book No. 6

THE PUPIL to whom this book is loaned will be held responsible for its careful use, and its return in good condition.
IT MUST NOT be defaced, and if injured or lost, must be paid for by the pupil.
PERMISSION must be obtained from the teacher before taking it from the school-room.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/materialsforgerm0000hcgv

H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN'S WORKS.

ELEMENTS OF GERMAN SYNTAX. With special reference to Prose Composition. vi + 170 pp. 12mo. 80 cents, *net.*

MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION. I—*Simple Narrative.* With Notes and Vocabulary. vi + 288 pp. 12mo. 90 cents, *net.*

MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION. II—*Narrative and Descriptive.* Selected and edited by MAX POLL. Vocabulary by H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN. iv + 301 pp. 12mo. 90 cents, *net.*

FOUQUÉ'S UNDINE. Eine Erzählung von FRIEDRICH BARON DE LA MOTTE FOUQUÉ. With an Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary. x + 220 pp. 12mo. 80 cents, *net.*

GOETHE'S DICHTUNG UND WAHRHEIT. (*Aus meinem Leben.*) Selections from Books I—XI. With Introduction and Notes xvi + 374 pp. 16mo. $1.12, *net.*

A collection of those portions which are the most interesting to the present generation and especially to the student beginning the study of Goethe's life and works.

HENRY HOLT & Co., Publishers, NEW YORK.

MATERIALS

FOR

GERMAN PROSE

COMPOSITION

WITH NOTES AND VOCABULARY

Simple Narrative

BY

H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN

Professor of Germanic Philology
in Harvard University

NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1892
BY
HENRY HOLT & CO.

PREFACE.

The present selections for translation into German are intended for students who have read a few hundred pages of easy German prose and have had some training in translating simple sentences into German. At this stage of their advancement, a liberal amount of comparatively easy composition work seems to be a better means of fixing in their minds the German vocabulary, accidence and syntax, than a lesser amount of more difficult exercises would be.

In the choice of the 'Materials', adaptability to German rendering has been the first criterion. For this reason, a number of translations from the German — by English and American translators — have been included. It is hoped, however, that, upon the whole, the selections will be found to contain a fair amount of English idiom.

The original texts have been somewhat condensed and, now and then, subjected to slight modifications in order to remove special difficulties of construction or idiom, or avoid comparatively rare and useless words. But neither in this adaptation of the texts to the purposes of the book, nor in the Notes, has it been the editor's intention to remove all difficulties or supplant the teacher. On the contrary, many opportunities have purposely been offered to test the students' own knowledge and power, while the editor has merely avoided the unnecessary massing of difficulties.

With such long extracts as are here presented, perfect gradation is, naturally, impossible ; but the fact that the later selections occasionally contain very easy passages will only render them all the more suitable for the avowed purposes of the book. While the selections should, in a general way, be taken up in the order in which they are given, they are not, in detail, dependent on each other, and it is practicable to omit any one, or part of any one.

Nos. XI. and XV. are printed by special arrangements with Messrs. Lee & Shepard and the D. Lothrop Company of Boston, respectively.

The vocabulary covers a larger field than the texts, being intended, in fact, as a general Select English-German Vocabulary, available for all ordinary purposes, especially that of Composition. On the other hand, very rare words which it did not seem worth while to include in the Vocabulary are given in the Notes in order to save the student the trouble of turning to the Vocabulary when no particular advantage can be derived from it.

The references in the Notes and Vocabulary are to the author's 'Elements of German Syntax.'

Cambridge, Mass., September, 1892.

CONTENTS.

		Page
I.	As Pretty as Seven. *Bechstein*	1
II.	Fool's Paradise. *Bechstein*	7
III.	Hagen and Hilde. *From the German*	11
IV.	Alfred the Great. *Dickens*	26
V.	The Courageous Flute-Player. *Bechstein*	31
VI.	Legends of Ruebezahl, or Number-Nip. *Rowsell*	36
VII.	Legend of the Rosstrappe. *Landers*	44
VIII.	The Mouse-Tower. *From the German*	49
IX.	From Robinson Crusoe. *Defoe*	52
X.	Why Grandmother Cannot Write. *Baumbach*	60
XI.	The Water-Drop. *Tweed*	65
XII.	Whittington and his Cat. *Chap-Book*	74
XIII.	The Tempest. *Lamb*	86
XIV.	Macbeth. *Scott*	99
XV.	The Story of Soldier Fritz. *From the German*	108

Vocabulary.

NOTE.

The references in the Notes are to paragraphs of the author's 'Elements of German Syntax.'

In general, no references are given to the principal rules for the order of words (**212–246**)*; the student should familiarize himself with these at the outset.*

The English adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions are more fully treated in the Alphabetical List of these words (**142–211**)*, than in the Vocabulary.*

I.

As Pretty as Seven[1].

Once upon a time, in a certain village, dwelt a worthy pair in a small cottage. They had only one child, a daughter; but she was their greatest treasure. She worked, sewed, washed, and spun as much as seven ordinary people, and she was therefore called "As Pretty as Seven." But, on account of her pretty face, everybody stared at her; and, as[2] she did not like this[3], she put[4] a veil over her[5] face, when she went to church[6] on Sunday[7]; for she was pious as well as beautiful and modest, and went to church regularly. One day[7], the king's son saw her, and admired her fine figure and her graceful manners; but to his great regret, he could not see her face on account of the veil. He asked his servants why she wore[8] this veil, and they replied: "Because she is so modest and virtuous."

"If the girl is so modest," said the prince, "I surely believe she would[9] be a good wife for me. Go and take[10] her this gold ring; and say I wish to speak with her, if she will come this evening[11] to the great oak-tree."

The servant did as he was commanded[12]; and As

---

[1] Siebenſchön. [2] da; **152**, 5. [3] *I like it* es gefällt mir. [4] thun. [5] Def. art.; **5**. [6] Def. art.; **199**, 6. [7] Genitive; **60**. [8] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1; **116**. [9] Conditional; **90**, 1; **115**. [10] bringen. [11] **Accusative; 80. 1.** [12] befehlen, with dative of the person; **64**.

Pretty as Seven, believing [13] that the prince wished to give her something to do, went to the spot named [14], at the appointed time. There the prince told her that he loved her for [15] her beauty and virtue, and wished to [16] make her his wife. But she said: "I am a poor girl, and you [17] are a rich prince; your father would [18] be very angry if you should make me your wife."

The prince, however, would not listen to this objection; and she, at last, yielded to his entreaties, and promised to give him an answer in two days. But the prince thought he could not possibly [19] wait so long, and, accordingly, on the next morning, he sent her a pair of [20] silver shoes and begged her to meet [21] him once more [22] under the oak-tree. When they met, he asked her if she had decided; but she said she had [23] not yet had time, she had been too busy with her household cares; and, besides, she was a poor girl and he a rich prince, and it would enrage his father, if he married her. But the prince begged and entreated, until she promised, at length, to consider the matter. The next day, the prince sent her a golden cloak and asked for [24] a third meeting under the oak-tree. But the maiden was as unprepared as before to give him a definite answer; and she told him again that he was too rich and she too poor, and that his father would be terribly angry,

[13] Subordinate clause; **125**, 1 and *a*. [14] The participle should precede the noun; of the two adverbial phrases, the one denoting place should stand at the end. [15] wegen. [16] wollen; the factitive predicate to be expressed by zu; **76**, 1. [17] Use the 2. pers. plur. in the address, throughout the story; **27**. [18] Conditional; **90**, 1; use the preterit subjunctive in the following clause. [19] *not possibly* unmöglich. [20] Omit; **59**, 6. [21] zusammen-kommen mit. [22] noch einmal. [23] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1; **115**; **116**, 2. [24] bitten um.

if she became his wife. But the prince replied that all her reasons were vain; that, if she became his wife now, by and by she would be queen; and when [25] she saw that the prince really loved her, she promised to meet him every evening under the oak-tree.

Now the king knew not a [26] word of all this [27]. But an ugly old court-lady, who was always watching [28] the prince, had soon found out his meetings with As Pretty as Seven. She told the king of her discovery, and he was so angry that he at once sent out some of his servants with orders [29] to burn down the cottage in which As Pretty as Seven lived, in order that she and her parents might die [30] together. But they did not succeed in carrying out [31] this evil design; for although the cottage was burned [32], and the two old people died in the flames, [33] the maiden luckily escaped, and took refuge in an empty well. As soon as [34] the coast was clear [35], the maiden came out of her hiding place, and for a long time [36] she sat weeping on the ruins of her home. Finally, she began to search among the ashes and found a few things that were still useful [37]. These she sold, and with [38] the money she bought [39] a suit of men's clothing [40], and went to the king's court, and asked for [24] a place as footman. The king asked [41] the young servant for his name, and received the answer

---

[25] als; **205**, II. [26] kein; **47**, 2. [27] von alledem. [28] beobachten; finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [29] *the order*. [30] um-kommen; subjunctive; **102**, 4. [31] *to carry out*; **128**, 3 *b*. [32] ab-brennen, intr.; **95** [33] Insert ſo . . . doch; **140** [34] ſobald; **152**, 2 *a*. [35] *the coast is clear* die Luft iſt rein. [36] lange Zeit; **166**, I, 6. [37] brauchbar. [38] für. [39] Insert ſich *for herself*; **72**, a. [40] *suit of men's clothing* Männeranzug, m. [41] *ask for = inquire about*, fragen nach.

"Misfortune." The manners of the young man pleased the king, so that he hired him at once, and he soon preferred him to all his other servants.

Meanwhile, the prince had heard and seen that the cottage of his betrothed was burned down, and he believed that she had perished [42] in the flames. This the king also said, and he desired very much [43] that he should marry the daughter of a neighboring king. When the time of the wedding arrived, the royal household and the whole court accompanied the young prince to the land of his betrothed. Among the others, but almost lost in the procession [44], walked Misfortune, and with a [45] sad but clear voice she sang:

"As Pretty as Seven was once my name,
But it changed to Misfortune, when here I came [46]."

The prince heard the singing [47], and asked who it was. "It is probably [48] my servant Misfortune," replied the king.

Soon they heard the song again:

"As Pretty as Seven was once my name,
But it changed to Misfortune, when here I came."

Then the prince asked again if it was really only a servant of the king that sang so beautifully; and the king said he knew [23] it could [23] be no one else. But when [25]

---

[42] um-kommen; auxiliary? **87**, 2; indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [43] *very much* ſehr; **176**. [44] The participle should follow; **231**, 3. [45] Omit the article; **8**. [46] Free translation:

Siebenſchön war ich einſt genannt,
Doch Unglück iſt mir nun bekannt.

[47] Geſang, m.; **128**, 1. [48] Future; **109**.

the procession approached [49] the palace of the princess, the same clear voice sang louder than before:

"As Pretty as Seven was once my name,
But it changed to Misfortune, when here I came."

When the prince heard these same words a third time, he could restrain his curiosity no longer, and rode as fast as possible back to the end of the procession. There he saw Misfortune, and recognized As Pretty as Seven. He nodded kindly to her, and rode back to his place in the procession, and soon they reached the palace where his betrothed was awaiting [50] him. Now, when [51] all the guests were assembled in the great hall, and the marriage ceremony was to [52] take place, the prince said to his future father-in-law: "My lord king [53], before I marry your daughter, solve [17] for me [54], I pray you [55], this riddle. I possess a beautiful casket, to which, some time since [56], I lost [57] the key; but now, just as I have procured a new one [58], the old key has been found [59] again; tell me, therefore, which key I ought to [60] use."

"Oh, naturally, the old one," replied the king; "the old key should be held in honor [61], and the new one laid aside."

"Very well, my lord king," said the prince; "then do not be angry with me, if I do not marry your daughter; she is the new key, and there stands the old one!"

While he spoke, he took As Pretty as Seven by the

[49] ſich nähern; dat. [50] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [51] als nun. [52] ſollen; **104**, 4; ſtatt-finden. [53] Herr König. [54] *for me* mir; **72** and *a*. [55] *I pray you* bitte. [56] vor einiger Zeit; **188**, I, 2. [57] Perfect; **110**. [58] Omit; **48**, 2. [59] '*has found itself*.' [60] *ought to*, here ſoll. [61] in Ehren.

hand, and led her to his father, saying[62]: "My father, this is my bride."

The old king was quite amazed, and said: "Oh no, my son, this is my servant Misfortune!" Many other people also exclaimed: "Yes, that is Misfortune!"

"No, no," said the prince, authoritatively; "this is not Misfortune, the servant, but as Pretty as Seven, my bride."

And then he took leave of the assembly, and conducted his recovered sweetheart to the most beautiful of his castles, and made her his wife[63].

Bechstein's Märchen.

---

[62] *and said*, **124**, 4 *c.* [63] Factitive predicate; **76**, 1.

II.

Fool's Paradise[1].

Now listen[2] to me, boys and girls, and I will tell you about a country where[3] you would[4] all like[5] to go, if you only knew[6] where it was[7], and how you could[7] get there. But the voyage there[8] in[9] winter is too cold, and in summer too hot for most[10] of you. This famous land is called Fool's Paradise; and the houses there are covered with egg-shells, the doors and walls are made of[11] ginger-cake, and the beams are cut out of roast pork. What we buy here for a dollar, costs only a penny there. Around every house grows a hedge of sausages, partly boiled and partly fried, so that every one can find just what he wants. All the[12] wells are filled with the best wines, and champagne and claret run out of the pumps, when one holds his mouth under them[13]. Now, whoever[14] likes[5] to drink such wines, let him hasten[15] to Fool's Paradise. On the birch trees and willows grow milk-rolls like leaves; and under every tree flows a stream of milk[16], into which the rolls fall, so that they become nicely soft.

---

[1] Das Schlaraffenland. [2] Imperative; 2d pers. plur.; **27, 1–2.** [3] wohin; **132.** [4] Conditional; **90, 1.** [5] Use gern; **186, 1 *a*.** [6] wiſſen; pret. subj.; **101, 6**; **118, 1.** [7] Indirect discourse; **114, 1.** [8] dahin; **132.** [9] Def. art; **2.** [10] Def. art.; **21, 3**; *of you*, von euch; **59, 9.** [11] aus; **59, 4.** [12] Omit; **7.** [13] Compound of da; **28, 1.** [14] wer. [15] *may hasten;* **112, 2.** [16] Compound.

In Fool's Paradise, the fishes swim on the top of the water, some[17] fried and some boiled, and all close to the shore; but if one[18] is a genuine fool, and too lazy to catch them even then, he only needs to call one of them, and he will jump[19] out of the water on land[20], and into his hand, and all[21] he has to do is to eat him.

All the birds, for example geese, ducks, turkeys, pigeons, partridges and pheasants, fly about[22] roasted and ready to be eaten[23], and even into the mouths[24] of those who are too lazy to catch them. Small pigs run about, roasted, and every one[25] of them carries in its back a knife and fork[26], so that every one who pleases[27] can carve a slice for himself[28]. Cheeses grow in this land as large as millstones, and they are to be found[29] along[30] all the roads, like ordinary stones. The rain, in winter, is more like honey, and tastes sweet and pleasant; the snow is like clear white sugar, and the hail like candy, mixed[31] with figs, almonds and raisins.

In this land, there are[32] also large forests, on the trees and bushes of which[33] grow clothes of all kinds[34], coats, jackets, cloaks, trousers and stockings, and of[35] all colors,

---

[17] einige . . . andere. [18] einer; **48**, 1. [19] Present. [20] an das Land. [21] alles was; **34**, 3 *a* and 5. [22] umher; **143, II**, 1. [23] zum Essen fertig. [24] Singular; **54**. [25] Omit; **48**, 2; *of them* is also unnecessary, in German, on account of the distinctive endings of the preceding pronoun. [26] Either use or omit the article before both nouns; **13**. [27] wollen. [28] Dative; **72**. [29] Active infinitive, **120**, 4. [30] an. [31] The participle should follow its adjuncts; **231**, 3. [32] Use es giebt; **194**, 3; **193**, 2. [33] The relative pronoun in the genitive should precede the governing nouns; **34**, 2 and *a*. [34] allerhand, or allerlei, indeclinable adjectives, to be placed before the noun. [35] von; **59**, 4.

black, green, yellow, blue and red; and whoever needs a new suit of clothes goes into the woods, and gets[36] what he wants. On the hedges grow fine dresses of velvet, silk, satin, muslin, linen, and cotton; and on the grass lie many rolls of[37] ribbon of all colors. On the fir-trees hang gold watches and chains, and on all the bushes grow boots and shoes, gentlemen's and ladies' hats[38] and caps, also beautiful feathers, pearls, diamonds, and gold and silver ornaments.

This fine country has also two great markets, or fairs, at which the buyers and sellers enjoy great privileges; for to these markets come those who have old wives, and exchange them for new and young ones. Then the old and ugly women — for there is a proverb saying[39]: "A woman that grows[40] old, grows ugly also," — bathe in a wonderful spring for[41] three or four days, and, at the end of that[42] time, they come out[43] as handsome young girls of seventeen or eighteen[44]!

There is also plenty of sport going on[45] in Fool's Paradise. The game seems to be too lazy to run away, and there is so much of it[46] that it is difficult to shoot without hitting[47] something. This is an excellent country for sleepy people, and for all that are too lazy to work, and have spent all their means, and have to go begging[48]. For, in this land, every hour of sleep brings a dollar to the sleeper, and every yawn[49] two dollars. He who[50]

---

[36] *get* ſich holen. [37] Omit; **59**, 6. [38] Herren- und Damenhüte. [39] das heißt. [40] werden; *grow larger* wachſen. [41] Accusative; **80**, 2. [42] dies. [43] heraus; **182**, I, 1. [44] Insert *years*. [45] *is going on* es giebt. [46] *is so numerous*. [47] Infinitive with zu; **128**, 5 *a*. [48] Infinitive; **103, 3; 121**. [49] jedesmal Gähnen. [50] Wer; **34**, 3.

loses at cards[51], finds his money in his[52] pocket again, the next morning. Those who like to get drunk[53], have the best wine for nothing[54], and for every draught of[37] beer men as well as women are[55] rewarded with a prize of[56] three farthings. For every trick which a man plays on his neighbor, he is[55] paid, and for every lie that he tells, he receives ten dollars.

Nobody who likes to work and do good[57], and who leaves evil alone[58], should go to Fool's Paradise, for there every one would turn his back upon him[59], and he would be banished. But the lazy, the ne'er-do-wells, and the stupid, who have no sense at all[60], are[55] highly esteemed, and are made noblemen[61]. One who can do nothing but[62] eat, sleep, dance, drink, and play, is made a count[61]. But he whom all regard as[63] the dirtiest, laziest and most useless fellow among them, is elected king[61], and enjoys a great revenue[64].

Now you know what sort of[65] a country Fool's Paradise is; and if you wish to go there, and do not know the way, ask a blind man; but a dumb man would do[66] still better, for he would certainly not tell you anything[67] wrong. All around[68] the country runs a thick and high wall of rice-pudding, and whoever wishes to get into[69] Fool's Paradise, must eat his way through it[70].

Bechstein's Märchen.

---

[51] beim Kartenſpiel. [52] Def. art.; **5**. [53] *get drunk* ſich betrinken. [54] *for nothing* umſonſt. [55] Passive; auxiliary? **91**. [56] von; **59**, 4. [57] Gutes. [58] *leave evil alone* Böſes unterlaſſen. [59] *turn one's back upon one* jemandem den Rücken zu-kehren. [60] *no . . . at all* gar kein. [61] Factitive predicate; use zu; **76**, 1. [62] *nothing but* nichts als; **161**, I, 1. [63] als; **76**, 2. [64] ſich erfreuen; genitive; **62**, 3. [65] was für; **35**, 2 *b*. [66] ſein. [67] *not anything* nichts; **17**, 2 *a*. [68] rings um; **143**, II, 1. [69] in . . . hinein; **135**. [70] *eat one's way through it* ſich hindurch-eſſen.

III.

Hagen and Hilde.

1.

In Ireland, there[1] ruled once a mighty king by the name of[2] Siegband, the son of Gere. He had a beautiful young wife, whose name was Ute; and when they had been[3] married three years, a son was born to them, who received the name of Hagen. He was the joy of his parents, and was[4] carefully educated by wise women. But he liked better[5] to be among men, and whenever he saw a helmet he wanted to put it on, although it was much too large for him. Then the people said: "He will grow to be[6] a great warrior."

Once it happened that King Siegband celebrated a great feast; splendid tournaments and other amusements were arranged, and the king and the queen gave rich presents to their guests. On the tenth morning, the king was sitting[7] in the great hall, surrounded[8] by all his friends; they were listening[7] to the song of a minstrel, which was often interrupted by merry laughter. Meanwhile, little Hagen[9] was playing[7] in the garden before the castle, accompanied[8] only by one nurse, for the others were all

[1] Omit; **192**, 3 *a*. [2] *by the name of* Namens; **59**, 2. [3] Preterit; **106**, 2. [4] Auxiliary? **91**. [5] Use lieber; **186**, 1 *a*. [6] *grow to be* werden. [7] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [8] The participle should be preceded by its adjuncts; **18**, 2; **231**, 3. [9] Def. art.; **3** *a*.

standing[7] near the door of the hall, listening[10] to the minstrel. Then it suddenly grew dark, as if a large cloud had[11] covered the sun; it was, however, a large bird, a terrible griffin, which came flying[12] over the castle, directly toward the child. As soon as[13] the nurse saw the fearful monster, she ran away frightened, but the bird seized the crying boy with his large claws, and carried him away to his distant nest. When he arrived there, he dropped the child among the young griffins, and flew away again to seek further prey. The young birds would have liked best[14] to tear the child to pieces, but the strongest among them seized him, and fluttered with him from the nest to the top of a tree; but when he lighted on one of the branches, the branch broke, the bird was frightened, and dropped the boy, who quickly hid himself among the bushes, while the young griffin fluttered with difficulty back to the nest. Thus the young prince was saved.

There[15] dwelt in the forest, at that time, three princesses whom the griffin had also carried to his nest, and who had saved themselves in[16] a similar manner. They lived in a cave near by, and when they saw how Hagen had escaped[17] the young griffin, they received him kindly, and gave him roots and herbs, the only food which they had. Thus he lived with them in the wilderness for[18] many years, and grew up into[19] a strong youth.

---

[10] *and listened;* **124**, 4 *c.* [11] Subjunctive; **118**, 2. [12] Past participle; **125**, 6. [13] ſobald; **152**, 2 *a.* [14] See Note 5; pluperfect subjunctive; **90**, 2 *a.* [15] es; **192**, 3. [16] auf (acc.); omit the article. [17] entfliehen, with dat.; auxiliary? **87**, 2. [18] Accusative; **166**, I, 6. [19] heran-wachſen zu.

One morning[20], Hagen saw some ship's implements lying[21] on the shore; for a ship had been wrecked there the night before. Softly he crept to the shore, in order not to be noticed by the griffins, and he found there the body of a man in full armour. Immediately he took the armour off from him, and put it on[22] himself; then he took the sword of the dead man in his[23] hand. Scarcely had he armed himself, when[24] he saw the old griffin flying toward him; it was too late to escape to the cave. The bird attacked him at once; but although Hagen was young and inexperienced in arms, he fought so bravely that he killed his enemy.

Hagen learned[21] to use the bow and[25] arrow which he had found by the side of the dead man, and he killed many birds and other game. Sometimes, when he was walking by the shore, and saw the fish swimming[21] in the water, he was sorry that he could make no use of them; for he could easily have caught[26] them, but he had no fire to cook them. Soon, however, he found a means; with his sword he struck sparks from a rock, and these ignited the leaves which the maidens had heaped up around it[27], and immediately a cheerful fire blazed up, and they now had what they had missed so long. The meat which they ate gave them strength and courage; the maidens grew[28] more lovely every day, and wild Hagen[9] became as strong as twelve men.

---

[20] Genitive; **60.** [21] Infinitive; **119**, 3. [22] *take off from* aus-ziehen. with dat. (**69**); *put on* an-ziehen, with refl. dat. [23] Def. art.; **5.** [24] Principal clause, introduced by ſo; **187.** [25] Repeat the article; **13.** [26] Pluperfect subjunctive of the modal auxiliary; **99.** [27] Compound of da; **28, 1.** [28] *grow* (increase) wachſen, (become) werden.

They were all sorry, however, that they were compelled to remain on the desert island, and they looked out upon the sea[29] every day, to discover a ship on which they might[30] return to their parents. One morning[20], Hagen saw a large ship in the distance, and commenced to call and to make signs; the three maidens also hastened to the shore. At first, the men in the boat would not land, for they did not believe that there could be[31] human beings on this lonely island; but at last they landed with a small boat; and the captain of the vessel, a rich count living[32] not far from Ireland, took Hagen and his companions with him[33] to his ship, and received them kindly.

After they had refreshed themselves with food and drink, they told the count what had happened[34] to them, and how they had come[34] to the desert island. The eldest of the three maidens related that she was the daughter of the king of[35] India; the second said that she was a princess of Portugal, and the third, that her father was king of Iserland. Finally, Hagen told how the griffin had also carried him away from his home in Ireland, and that his father was King Siegband. "Truly, I am lucky," cried out the count, "for your[36] father is my enemy, and has done me much harm. I shall take you home with me as a[37] hostage." Then Hagen answered that he was not to blame for what[38] his friends had done, and begged the count to send him to his father, who would[39] certainly re-

[29] *out upon* auf . . . hinaus. [30] können; subjunctive. [31] Subjunctive; use es gibt; **193**, **194**; **114**, 1. [32] Relative clause; **125**, 2. [33] Use the adverb mit; **209**, 1 *a*. [34] Indirect discourse; auxiliary? **87**, 2; **114**, 1; **116**. [35] von; **59**, 1. [36] Use the 2 pers. sing.; **27**. [37] Omit; **8**, 2. [38] Express the antecedent; **34**, 4. [39] Conditional; **89**, 1 *a*.

ward him royally. But the count would not yield; he called his men, and commanded them[40] to bind Hagen. Hagen, however, fought like a lion, and threw one after another[41] into the sea, thirty altogether, and would have done the same to[42] the count, if the maidens had not begged for him. He forced him, however, to steer for Ireland.

After a few days, they saw land in the distance, and soon[43] distinguished a tall castle with many towers, which Hagen still knew[44] very well; it was the castle of his father. Hagen sent twelve men on land[45], in a boat, and when they approached the castle, King Siegband recognized them as his enemies, and addressed them angrily. They replied that his son had sent them, and then the king answered sadly that his only son had died many years ago. But the messenger said: "Ask your wife if your son had[46] not a small golden cross between his shoulders; when she sees that again, she will be glad to receive[47] him as her child."

When this was told to Queen Ute, she begged her husband to have the horses saddled[48] at once. It was done[49], and they rode down to the shore, and found young Hagen, and the king said to him: "Are you the knight who claims[50] to be our son?" The queen, however, had already discovered the small golden cross and fell weeping about her son's[51] neck. Then there was great joy in all[52] Ireland, because the prince who had been thought[53] dead had come

[40] Dative; **66.** [41] Def. art.; **49**, 2. [42] mit. [43] Position? **218.** [44] kennen; **101**, 6. [45] an das Land. [46] Indicative; **114**, 2. [47] *she will joyfully receive.* [48] laſſen, with inf.; **120**, 1 *a.* [49] *be done* geſchehen. [50] *claim to* wollen. [51] Dative; **71.** [52] ganz, uninflected before names of countries, when not preceded by the article. [53] für . . . halten; **94.**

back. The three maidens were also received very kindly, and Hagen reconciled the count with his father, and the two old enemies lived in peace ever afterwards[54].

The fame of[55] Hagen's strength and valor soon spread through all lands. Then his friends advised him[56] to take a wife, and he replied: "I will gladly do so, if the one[57] I love will wear the crown with me; for I will now reward her for the good[58] she did[59] to me, when I was unhappy." Then they asked him whom he had chosen for his wife[60], and he answered: "Hilde, the beautiful maiden from India." They all approved of his choice, and thus they were married[61] and crowned, according to the ancient custom.

After the ceremony, a great tournament was held, and and they all sat down to a joyous banquet. At last King Siegband arose, and spoke: "Listen, all my vassals! My whole kingdom I now give to my son Hagen. Henceforth you shall serve him as your master." Then they all raised their hands for[62] the oath of[63] allegiance, and Hagen became a mighty king in Ireland, in the place of his father; toward his friends and toward the poor he was generous and kind, but his enemies feared him.

After a year, Queen Hilde bore a beautiful maiden, who received the name of her mother. She was carefully educated, and when she was twelve years old, the fame of her great beauty had already spread through many countries. Many princes and kings sent messengers to

[54] nachher immer. [55] von; **59**, 11. [56] Dative; **65**. [57] Determinative and relative; **34**, 1 and 5. [58] Neuter singular; **17**, 2 *b*. [59] Perfect; **110**. [60] zu; def. art. and refl. dat.; **76**, 1. [61] vermählen. [62] zu. [63] **Def. art.**

Ireland to sue for Hilde; but Hagen was proud, and considered[63] no one worthy to possess the hand of his daughter; he insulted the messengers, and some of[64] them he ordered to be hanged[65].

2.

At that time, there lived in Denmark a noble king, young Hettel, the lord of the Hegelings, to whom also Hortland and Sturmland were subject. His friends advised him to take a wife, and when he asked them what maiden was worthy of[1] such an honor, one of his vassals, Morung of Nifland, replied that he knew the most beautiful maiden in the world, Hilde, the daughter of the king of Ireland, and that she was worthy to become queen of the Hegelings. But Horand of Denmark and other vassals were opposed to this choice, because no one wished to[2] go as messenger to King Hagen. Finally, one of them, Frute, proposed to send old Wate of Sturmland, who was not present, to Ireland, to ask Hagen for the hand of his daughter. Hettel approved of this, and at once sent for[3] Wate. The old warrior came, and when the king told him what he desired, he was angry, and said that Horand and Frute had advised this in order that he might find[4] his death in the undertaking, for Hagen would surely kill him. If Hettel wanted him to

---

[64] von; **59**, 9. [65] laſſen, with act. inf.; **120**, 2.

2.

[1] Genitive; **61**. [2] *wish to* wollen. [3] *send for* holen laſſen. [4] **Preterit subjunctive of the principal verb; 102, 4; 113, 1.**

go[5], Horand and Frute must[6] accompany him. Horand at once said that he would gladly do so[7], and also Morung and Irold of Friesland declared themselves willing to undertake the journey. Frute proposed that they should disguise themselves as merchants, and take with them[8] all sorts of[9] wares, then they would be kindly received. They decided to go home, each to his own country, and to start on their journey the following spring.

In the meantime, King Hettel had several ships built[10] and beautifully equipped[10]; all the trimmings were of silver, the oars adorned with gold, the sails and the ropes of[11] the most costly silk. When the winter was over, Wate, Morung, Horand and Irold returned to court, and Hettel opened his treasure-chamber and commanded Morung, who was his treasurer, to take out as much as they would need, and to distribute it among the men. Then they all took leave of the king, and sailed away with a[12] good wind.

When they arrived in Ireland, it was reported to Hagen that foreign merchants had landed[13] on his shores[14], and that they begged for his[15] protection and friendship; they also[16] sent him costly gifts. Irold and Horand with twenty men carried these to court. Hagen invited them to be seated[17], and asked them from what country they had come[18]. "We are exiles," replied Horand, "a rich

---

[5] *that he should 'go;* see preceding note; **122.** [6] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1; **115.** [7] dies. [8] Use the adverb mit; **209**, 1 *a.* [9] allerlei, allerhand, indeclinable adjectives. [10] laſſen, with act. inf.; **120**, 1 *a.* [11] von; **59**, 4. [12] Omit the article. [13] Indirect discourse; auxiliary? **87**, 2. [14] an; dat. sing. [15] *begged him for* (um). [16] Put auch first. [17] *be seated* ſich ſetzen. [18] Indirect discourse; preterit.

king has driven us out of our fatherland; his name is Hettel, king of the Hegelings." "Truly," replied Hagen, "he must be a fool, to drive such excellent men out of his kingdom. If you will remain with[19] me, I will honor you, and will give you ten times as much land and gold as you had at home." Thereupon they thanked the king, and rode back to their ships. Then they landed all their treasures and wares, and pitched a large tent. But seven hundred armed warriors remained concealed[20] in the ships.

Now Frute opened his store on the shore, and sold the most costly goods at such[21] ridiculously low prices, that no one in all Ireland had ever heard of such cheap things. Everybody could buy the most precious things for a few pennies, and if any one had no money, he received what he wanted as a present[22]. Frute gave new clothes to many poor people, and soon he was praised throughout[23] Ireland as a generous man.

The king heard much of his guests, and, to[24] honor them, he invited them several times to his court. Then they amused themselves according to the custom of the country; some played chess, others took their swords and shields, and then the hall resounded with their blows and[25] merry laughter. One day, Hagen himself[26] said to his men: "Give me also a sword! I want to show my guest four of my best blows. I believe he will thank me for it[27]." Then old Wate acted as if he did not know how[28]

---

[19] bei. [20] The participle should be preceded by its adjunct; **231**, 3. [21] ſo; or ſolch, **53**, 2. [22] zum Geſchenk. [23] in ganz. [24] um . . . zu; **119**, 2 *a*. [25] Repeat the possessive; **13**. [26] ſelbſt; **30**, 6. [27] Compound of da; **28**, 1. [28] wiſſen or verſtehen; omit *how;* preterit subjunctive; **118**, 2.

to use a sword, and as if he desired very much to[29] learn it, but he begged the king not to strike too hard[30], and not to wound him. The king promised to be careful, and they began to fight. Very soon Hagen saw that he had no beginner before him, and he found it by no means easy to defend himself against Wate's blows. They fought, until both their[31] swords were broken to pieces, and then Hagen called out laughingly that he had never had a more talented pupil, and that, if he had known how skillfully Wate could wield a sword[32], he would never have invited[33] him to a combat[34].

One evening, Horand of Denmark sang in the courtyard. He sang so beautifully that even the little birds in the trees were silent and listened. Hagen and all his men listened to the beautiful songs, and Hilde, his daughter, was so charmed that she secretly sent her chamberlain to Horand, to ask him to come to her room and[35] sing there. Horand came, and sang for[36] her such[37] a song as no man had ever sung before, and then he told her that his master had twelve singers who could all sing better than he, but that his master himself could sing the sweetest[38] of all; and then he told her that King Hettel loved her, and that he had sent him and his companions to win her for him. Hilde replied that, if Hettel loved her so much[39], she would also love him, and be faithful to[40] him, but she feared her father would never give his permission.

---

[29] *desire very much to* gern mögen; **102**, 2 *a*. [30] ſtark. [31] ihre beiden. [32] das Schwert zu führen verſtehen. [33] Pluperfect subjunctive; **90**, 2 *a*. [34] zum Kampfe. [35] Repeat zu; **119**, 2 *c*. [36] Dative; **72**. [37] ſolch, indeclinable before the indef. art.; **53**, 1. [38] Adverbial phrase; **22**, 2. [39] ſehr; **176**. [40] Dative; position? **78**.

Then Horand replied: "We have seven hundred men concealed[20] in our ships, and, if you will follow us, we will defend you against your father's men. Only ask your father to let you and your mother go down to our ships, to see our treasures; we will do the rest." The princess promised to do so[41], and the chamberlain led Horand out of the castle back to the ships.

On the fourth morning, the guests rode to court, and asked leave of Hagen to depart[42]. Hagen begged them to stay longer, but they said that they had received letters from King Hettel, in which he asked them to return to the land of the Hegelings, and that they desired very much[29] to see their wives and children again. The king was sorry that they wanted to leave his country so soon, and he offered them costly presents as a[43] sign of his friendship. But they would not accept them, and merely asked Hagen to show them the honor of paying[44] them a visit with his wife and daughter, on board their ships. This Hagen promised to do the next morning.

The next morning, the king with his wife and daughter, accompanied by a thousand knights, rode down to the ships, and were politely received by Wate and his companions. At a given signal, however, beautiful Hilde was seized, and carried on board of one of the ships; in the same moment, the seven hundred armed knights appeared on[45] deck; the sails were hoisted; those of Hagen's men who tried to board the ships were pushed into the sea, and the Hegelings sailed away, leaving[46] their goods on

[41] es; **189**, I, 2. [42] *asked H. for permission to be allowed to* (dürfen) *depart.* [43] zum Zeichen. [44] Infinitive with zu; **128**, 4, [45] Def. art. [46] Subordinate clause introduced by indem; **125**, 1.

the shore, but carrying away the lovely Hilde. Hagen, in his rage, called for[47] men and swords; spears were thrown after[48] them, but all in vain; they were soon too far away from the land. Hagen then ordered his men to board their ships, and pursue the Hegelings; but their ships were not sea-worthy and poorly equipped, and Hagen had to[49] defer the pursuit, until they could be repaired and better equipped.

The Danes had sent messengers to Hettel, to announce to him the approaching arrival of Hilde. The king was full of joy[50], gave the messengers rich reward, and called his knights together, that they might go with him to meet[51] their future queen. At Waleis, Wate had had the ships anchored, to give a short rest to his weary men. Tents were pitched, and they refreshed themselves with food and drink. Then the news was received[52] that King Hettel was coming to receive the lovely Hilde.

Quickly the warriors armed themselves, and went to meet their lord. And when the king saw them, he sprang from his horse, and kissed Frute and Wate with[53] joy, and cried out: "Welcome, my dear friends! I have suffered much anxiety about you." "No harm has been done[54] to us," replied Wate, "but I gladly confess that I have never seen finer warriors than King Hagen of Ireland has; and he himself is a hero without a[55] peer. And you are fortunate, for we have won for you the most beautiful maiden in the world."

---

[47] nach. [48] Use the adverb nach; **146**, II, 3. [49] Use müſſen; **103**, 3. [50] hocherfreut. [51] *go to meet* entgegengehen, with *dat.*; preterit subjunctive; **102**, 4. [52] *it was reported*; use melden; **29**, 1 *d*. [53] vor (dat.) [54] *be done* geſchehen. [55] Omit the article; **10**.

Then Hettel greeted all the other warriors, and at last he came to the tent at the door of which[56] the lovely Hilde was waiting for[57] him. He embraced and kissed her, and then they all sat down to a joyous banquet, and were merry, until the night put an end to[58] the feast, and they went to rest[59].

The sun had scarcely risen on the next morning, when Horand saw in the distance a sail, and soon they were able to distinguish on it[60] the coat of arms of Hagen. They armed themselves at once, and stood ready to receive their enemies. But Hilde cried out: "Woe to us, for, surely, my father will avenge the wrong that has been done to him." Irold, however, comforted her and told her that they were strong enough to prevent it. "Ha," he cried out, "what a[61] combat it will be, when Hagen and Wate meet; I would not take a mountain of gold[62] for the sight!"

Now Hagen's ships approached the shore, and then his men jumped into the water, and waded toward the land, and then the battle began. Spears flew back and forth, and the water grew red from the blood of the slain and wounded. Hagen stood on board of his ship, and commanded his men, and finally he, too, jumped into the water and waded to[63] the shore, not minding[64] the arrows and spears which flew about him as densely as snow flakes. The bravest of his men followed him; irre-

---

[56] The relative in the genitive should precede the governing noun; **34**, 2 *a*. [57] auf (acc.) [58] *put an end to* ein Ende machen, with dative. [59] zur Ruhe. [60] Compound of da; **28**, 1. [61] was für ein; **35**, 2 *b*; **241**; for the verb, use es gibt; **193**, 2; **194**, 1. [62] Adjective; **59**, 4 *a*. [63] an. [64] *without minding;* ohne zu with inf.; **128**, 5 *a*.

sistibly they pressed forward, and the Hegelings had to yield.

Full of rage and shame King Hettel saw this; with his sword drawn [65] he approached to attack the wild Hagen. But his faithful vassals Frute and Wate would not permit it; they threw themselves between their king and his enemy with a [66] thousand men, and killed many a brave knight. At last, Wate succeeded in making [67] his way up to Hagen, and then the two met, and a terrible struggle followed. Hagen wounded Wate, but the old warrior struck the king down, and would have killed him, had not Hilde seen her father's danger. Weeping she begged Hettel to put an end to [68] the fight, and save her father's [68] life. Hettel sprang between the two, and protected Hagen with his shield. When Hagen heard that it was Hettel who had saved his life, he took his [69] helmet from his [69] head, and gave him his [69] hand, and when Hettel told him that he had carried off Hilde for no evil purpose, but to [70] make her his wife, he was glad and accepted him as his son.

In the meantime, fair Hilde had stood in the distance, looking [71] on, and not venturing to approach her father, still fearing his wrath. At last, she sent a messenger to him, to ask him if she might [72] come and embrace him. And Hagen replied: "Tell her that I shall gladly receive

---

[65] *with drawn sword.* [66] Omit the article; **11**; noun in the singular; **55.** [67] Construction of gelingen? **128,** 3 *b; make one's way* ſich durch=arbeiten. [68] Dative; **71.** [69] Def. art.; **5.** [70] aber or ſondern? **161,** II; um . . . zu; **119,** 2 *a;* factitive predicate, to be expressed by zu; **76,** 1. [71] *and had looked on, but had not ventured . . ., because . . .*; **124,** 4 *c;* **125.** [72] dürfen; indirect discourse; **114,** 1.

her. All the grief which she has caused me shall be forgotten, and king Hettel shall turn our sorrow into joy. Why should I not greet my child in this strange land?" Then Horand and Frute went to the maiden, and accompanied her to her father, and when he saw her approach, he arose from his seat, ran to meet [73] his child, and kissed her lovingly.

Then all their sorrow was at an end [74], and an [75] eternal peace was made between the men of Ireland and of Denmark. Hettel invited Hagen to accompany him to his land, and Hagen gladly granted his [68] wish. So they joyfully sailed for Denmark, and there the wedding was held, and the festivities lasted twelve days. Then Hagen took leave of his child and of Hettel, and returned with his men to his own country. And when he reached his castle, he said to Queen Hilde: "You need not grieve about our child; we could not have found [76] a better husband for her than King Hettel. If I had more [77] daughters, I should send them all to the land of the Hegelings!"

From the German.

---

[73] *run to meet* entgegen-laufen, with dative. [74] zu Ende. [75] Omit the article; *make peace* Frieden ſchließen. [76] Pluperfect subjunctive of the modal auxiliary; 99. [77] noch mehr.

IV.

Alfred the Great.

Alfred the Great was only[1] three and twenty years old when[2] he became king. Twice in his childhood he had been in Rome, and once he had been for[3] some time in Paris. Learning, however, was so rare[4] in those times that, when he was twelve years old, he had not yet learned to[5] read. But, like[6] many other great and good men, he had an excellent mother; and one day[7] it happened that this lady, whose name was Osburga, as she was sitting[8] among her sons, read a book which contained Saxon poems. The art of printing had not yet been invented[9], and the book was written by hand[10], and the first letter of every verse was large and beautifully painted As[11] the boys admired the book very much[12], their mother said: "I will give it to that one[13] of[14] you four princes who first learns to read." Alfred sought out[15] a teacher the same day[16] and began to learn with great industry and soon[17] won the book. He was proud of[18] it all his life[19].

---

[1] erſt; **181**, 2. [2] als; **205**, 2. [3] Accusative; **80**, 2. [4] *something so rare;* **17**, 2 *a*. [5] Infinitive without zu; **119**, 3. [6] wie; insert ſo before, and auch after, the verb; **175**. [7] Genitive; **60**. [8] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [9] *was not yet invented.* [10] mit der Hand; **162**, 10. [11] da; **152**, 5. [12] ſehr; **176**. [13] Determinative; **48**, 2; **33**. [14] von; **59**, 9. [15] Insert ſich; **72** *a*. [16] Accusative; **80**, 1. [17] Position? **218**. [18] auf; compound of da; **28**, 1. [19] *his whole life;* **36**, 2.

This great king, in the first year of his reign, fought nine battles with the Danes. He made several treaties with them, and the enemies swore to leave the country. But they were false, and although they went away several times, they [20] always came back soon and began again to fight, plunder and burn, as usual. One winter, a great army of them arrived in England and conquered Alfred's army in a battle, so that it was [21] completely scattered. The king was obliged [22] to disguise himself as [23] a common peasant and flee to the hut of one of his cowherds, who did not know [24] him.

Here King Alfred remained several weeks, while the Danes sought him far and near. One day, the cowherd and his wife had [25] gone out into [26] the fields, and the woman had ordered the king [27] to watch [28] some cakes which she had put on the hearth to bake [29]. But the king busied himself with his bow and arrows with which he hoped to punish the Danes; and while he was thinking [30] of [31] his unhappy people [32] whom the Danes were driving out of the land, he forgot the cakes and they were burnt [33]. "What!" said the cowherd's wife, who scolded him well [34] when she came back, not knowing [35] that she was scolding the king, "you [36] will want to eat them by-and-by, and yet you cannot watch [37] them, idle dog!"

---

[20] Position? **243.** [21] Auxiliary? **91.** [22] *be obliged* müſſen; **103**, 2. [23] als; **9**, 1. [24] kennen; **101**, 6. [25] Auxiliary? [26] *out into* hinaus . . . auf. [27] Dative; **65.** [28] *watch* auf . . . acht-geben. [29] zum Backen; **128**, 2 *b*. [30] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [31] an (acc.). [32] Volk; the relative pronoun should be in the singular; **26**, 1. [33] verbrennen, intr.; **95.** [34] tüchtig aus-ſchelten. [35] *without knowing;* ohne zu, with inf.; **128**, 5 *a*. [36] The usage of the time and the contemptuous tone in which the woman speaks, require the use of the 2 pers. sing.; **27.** [37] See Notes 18 and 28.

At last King Alfred collected a new army, and they encamped [38] on a piece of firm ground in the midst of a swamp in Somersetshire. Here they prepared [38] to take revenge on the Danes and free the English people. But as it was very important [39] to know how numerous the Danes were [40] and how they had [40] fortified themselves, King Alfred, who was a [41] good musician, disguised himself as a [41] wandering minstrel and went with his harp into the Danish camp. He played and sang even in the tent of Guthrum, the Danish leader [42], and entertained the Danes, while they ate and drank, with his song and play. While he apparently thought only of his music, he carefully looked at [43] their tents, their arms, and everything [44] he wanted to see. Then he returned to his own camp and led his army against the Danes. He defeated them and then besieged [45] them for fourteen days. But he was as kind as he was brave, and, instead of killing [46] them [47], he proposed to make peace with them if they would leave that part of England and settle in the East.

The Danes accepted this proposition. Their king became a [48] Christian and at [49] his baptism King Alfred was his godfather. Guthrum was ever afterward faithful to [50] Alfred. The Danes under him were faithful too. They plundered and burned no more, but [51] worked like honest men. They ploughed and sowed and reaped, and led good honest lives [52]. And I hope the children of these Danes

---

[38] Reflexive in German; **83** *b*. [39] von großer Wichtigkeit. [40] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [41] **9**, 1 and 3. [42] Case? **14**. [43] *look at* ſich anſehen. [44] alles was; **34**, 5 and 3 *a*. [45] Position? **218**. [46] anſtatt zu, with inf.; **128**, 5 *a*. [47] Position? **119**, 1. [48] Omit the article; **9**, 1. [49] bei. [50] Dative; **73**. [51] aber or ſondern? **161**, 2. [52] Singular; **54**.

played many a time [53] with Saxon children in the sunny fields; and Danish young men [54] fell in love [55] with Saxon girls and married them, and English travellers often found shelter in Danish cottages, and Danes and Saxons sat by the red fire, as friends, talking [56] of King Alfred the Great.

All the [57] Danes were not like those [58] under Guthrum; others came over [59], and plundered and burned as before, among them a pirate by the name of Hastings, who was bold enough [60] to sail up the Thames to Gravesend with eighty ships. At last King Alfred drove them all out of the country, and then there [61] was peace in England.

Alfred was as great and good in [62] peace as he was great and good in [62] war. He never rested, but always worked [63] to make his people better and happier. He liked to [64] talk with clever men and with travellers from foreign countries and to write down what they told him, so that his people might read it. After he had learned to read English, he studied Latin, and now one of his labors [65] was to translate Latin books into the Saxon language so that they [66] could [67] be read by his countrymen. He made just laws, that his people might live more happily and freely; he protected their property and punished robbers and murderers so severely that it [68] was often said that under the

[53] oft. [54] *young Danes* or *Danish youths.* [55] ſich in (acc.) ... verlieben. [56] *and talked;* **124**, 4 *c.* [57] *not all Danes;* **7**. [58] Determinative; **33**. [59] herüber; **184**, I, 1. [60] *possessed the boldness to; up the Thames* die Themſe hinauf; **203**, II. [61] Omit; **193**, 1. [62] Def. art. [63] Insert daran; **136**, 2. [64] Use gern; **186**, 1 *a.* [65] *now it was one of his labors.* [66] Active construction; **93**. [67] Final clause, subjunctive; **113**, 2. [68] Omit *it;* or change into the active construction; **94**.

great King Alfred garlands of golden chains might[69] hang across the streets and nobody would touch them. He founded schools; he held court himself, and his only desire was to leave England better, wiser, happier, than he found[70] it. His industry astonished every one who knew him. Every day was divided into certain portions, and during each portion he devoted himself to certain things. In order that he might[71] divide his time exactly, he had wax torches or candles made[72], which were all of the same size[73], had notches at regular distances, and were always kept burning. Thus, as the candles burned down, he divided the day into notches almost as accurately as we now divide it into hours on[74] the clock.

All this time he suffered from[75] a terrible unknown disease which caused him great pain that nothing could relieve. He bore it as he had borne all the troubles of his life, like a brave, good man, until he was fifty-three years old; and then, after a reign of thirty years, he died. He died in the year nine hundred and one[76]; but although that is long ago, his fame, and the love and gratitude which his people felt toward him, are not yet forgotten.

Dickens' Child's History of England.

---

[69] können; subjunctive. [70] *had found it.* [71] *in order to be able to;* use können; **101**, 2. [72] *had . . . made,* use laſſen with active inf.; **120**, 1 *a*. [73] gleich groß. [74] auf. [75] an. [76] eins; **48, 1.**

V.

The Courageous Flute-Player[1].

Once upon a time, there lived[2] a musician who played the flute in a masterly way[3]. He travelled about[4] the country, and played in all the[5] towns and villages through which he passed.

One evening[6], he came to a pretty farm-house, and as[7] it was too late to reach the next village before sunset, he asked the farmer if he could[8] keep him over night. The farmer received him very kindly, and asked him at once to sit down[9] with his family to[10] supper. After[10] supper, the musician played some pieces on his flute, and while he was doing[11] this, he looked out of[12] the window, and, by[13] the light of the moon[14], he saw the ruins of a fine old castle. "What[15] old castle is that, and to whom does it belong?" asked he of[16] the farmer.

The farmer told him a long story. Many many years ago, a count had[17] lived there who had been very rich and very miserly. He had also treated his subjects very cruelly, had never given any[18] alms to the poor, and had[19] at last

[1] Compound. [2] Es war einmal. [3] Adverb. [4] in . . . umher; **143**, II, 2. [5] Omit; **7**. [6] Genitive; **60**. [7] da; **152**, 5. [8] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [9] sich hin-setzen. [10] Def. art.; **199**, 6. [11] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [12] zu . . . hinaus; **182**, II, 2 *a*. [13] bei. [14] Compound. [15] was für ein; **35**, 2 *b*. [16] fragen, acc. [17] The following may be conceived as being in direct or indirect discourse; **114**, 1; **115**. [18] Omit. [19] Auxiliary? **87**, 2.

died without children, because, as he said, he was not rich enough to take a wife. Thereupon his nearest relatives had taken possession of the estate, but had not found any[20] money. Everybody believed that a great treasure was[21] hidden somewhere, but so far no one had been able[22] to[23] find any trace of it[24]. Besides[25], many who had visited the castle to[26] search for[27] the lost treasure, had[19] never re-appeared, and therefore the governor of the province had commanded that in future no one should enter[28] the castle.

The musician listened very attentively to this account, and when the farmer had ended his tale, he said that he had a strong desire[29] to visit the castle, for he was not afraid of anything that might happen[30] to him there. The farmer did his best to persuade the musician not to risk his life in such a foolish undertaking, but it was all in vain; the flute-player could not overcome his curiosity.

So two servants of the farmer took lanterns and accompanied the musician to the ruined castle. When they had[19] arrived at the gate, he sent them both back with one of the lanterns; and the other he took himself, and courageously ascended[31] the steps before the door. He went in, and found himself[32] in a spacious hall, with doors on[33] all sides. He opened one of them[34], and entered a fine large room, in the center of which[35] stood a beautiful old table.

---

[20] *not . . . any*, kein; **37**, 1 *a*. [21] Occurrence or Condition? **92**. [22] *be able* können; **98**, **99**. [23] Omit zu after the modal auxiliary; **119**, 2 *b*. [24] Compound of da; **28**, 1. [25] außerdem. [26] um . . . zu; **119**, 2 *a*. [27] nach. [28] betreten. [29] *have a strong desire* großes Verlangen tragen; indirect discourse. [30] zu-ſtoßen, with dative. [31] Position? **218**. [32] ſich befinden. [33] auf. [34] davon. [35] Position of the relative? **34**, 2 *a*.

He set his light on it [36], and commenced to play his flute. Meanwhile, the farmer had been unable to [37] go to bed, out of anxiety about his guest. He sat down by a window from which he could see the light in the castle, and, as long as he heard the musician play his flute, he believed that he was [8] safe. But when the clock on the wall struck eleven, the music ceased, and now the frightened farmer thought that some evil spirit must have carried away [39] his friend. He did not dare, however, to go near [40] the castle until [41] the next morning.

But the musician had only stopped playing [42] in order to satisfy his hunger; for he had not eaten much at the farmer's table, and he was very hungry. He therefore looked round for [43] something to eat, and found in the next room a bag of [44] peas, a pot of [44] water, some salt, and a bottle of [44] wine. Without hesitation, he put [45] a part of the peas into the water, added some salt, made a fire on the hearth, and cooked himself [46] a pea-soup. While it was boiling [47], he drank a glass of [44] wine, and played again some little pieces on his flute. Then, when the soup was done [48], he poured it into a dish which stood ready on the table, and ate it with a [49] good appetite. While he was eating, he looked at [50] his watch, and saw that it was just eleven o'clock, and, a few minutes later, the door suddenly opened [51], and two tall men dressed in black [52] entered, carrying [53] a bier on which

---

[36] Compound of da; **28**, 1. [37] *be unable to* nicht können; **99**. [38] von wo aus. [39] holen. [40] *go near* sich nähern, with dative. [41] vor. [42] *to play;* **128**, 3. [43] *look round for* sich um-sehen nach. [44] Omit; **59**, 6. [45] thun. [46] Reflexive or emphatic? **30**. [47] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [48] fertig. [49] Omit; **8**. [50] nach. [51] sich öffnen; **83**, *b*. [52] schwarz gekleidet, used attributively. [53] Relative clause; **125**, 2.

rested a black coffin. They placed the latter, without speaking[54] a word, before the musician who did not in the least trouble himself about it[55], and then left[31] the room as silently as they had come in. As soon as they were gone[56], the musician quickly opened the coffin. In it[36] lay a withered little old man[57], with long grey hair and beard. As[7] he did not seem quite dead, the flute-player took him out of the coffin, and laid him down by the fire, where the heat quickly revived him. Then he gave him some[58] pea-soup to eat, and after the little man had eaten it, he was quite revived, and said to the musician: "Follow me."

The latter took his lantern, and did as he was commanded[59], without fear. He followed the old man[60] down a long flight of stairs[61], and found himself[32] at last in a spacious cavern under ground[62]. Here lay a great heap of[44] money, before which the old man stopped, and said to his companion: "Divide this heap into two exactly equal portions; for if one piece remains over[63], you must pay for it[36] with your life."

The musician laughed at the threat, but immediately began to count the money, and divide it into two equal heaps. At the end, however, one piece of money was left over[63]. The musician looked for a while at this piece, and at last took[31] his knife out of his pocket, and, by means of a hammer, he cut the piece in two equal parts. Then he

---

[54] ohne . . . zu, with infinitive; **128**, 5 *a*. [55] *trouble one's self about* ſich bekümmern um; compound of da; **28**,1. [56] fort. [57] Express *little* by the diminutive. [58] ein wenig; **43**, 2. [59] befehlen, with dative; **64**. [60] Dative; **65**. [61] eine lange Treppe hinunter; **163**. [62] unter der Erde. [63] *remain over, be left over* übrig bleiben.

threw one[64] half on one[44] heap of money[65], and the other half on the other heap; and as soon as he had done this, the old man exclaimed: "Blessed man that thou art[66], thou hast saved me! For[67] a hundred years, I have been obliged to watch this treasure, until some one should come[68] who could[68] divide it into two equal portions. All who have hitherto tried it have failed[69], and I have been compelled[70] to kill them; but thou, blessed man, hast done it; and now one[64] heap belongs to thee, and the other thou must give to the poor." With these words, the old man disappeared. The musician ascended the long flight of steps again, found his room, laid himself down by the fire, wrapped in his cloak[71], and soon fell asleep.

As soon as the day dawned, the farmer went to the castle, to[26] see what had[72] become of[73] his guest, and when he heard his story, he congratulated him heartily. They descended together to the cavern, and brought up the gold. Half of it[74] he distributed among the poor, and with the rest he built himself a fine castle in the place[75] of the ruined one[76], and lived in it[36] the remainder of his days in happiness and contentment.

Bechstein's Märchen.

---

[64] Def. art.; **49**, 2. [65] Compound. [66] *thou blessed man.* [67] ſeit hundert Jahren; **166**, I, 6 *A*, *a;* present of müſſen; **106**, 1. [68] Preterit subjunctive; **90**, 1 *a.* [69] mißlingen; construction? **87**, 2 *a.* [70] *be compelled* müſſen; **103**, 2; **98**. [71] Position? **231**, 3. [72] Indirect discourse. [73] aus. [74] die Hälfte davon. [75] an Stelle. [76] *the ruin*

VI.

Legends of Ruebezahl, or Number-Nip[1].

1.

Once upon a time, many years ago, a glazier was travelling[2] across the mountains, and as[3] he was very tired from the heavy load of[4] glass which he was carrying[5], he began to look about for[6] a place where he might rest a short time. Rübezahl, who had been watching him for[7] some time, had scarcely seen this, when[8] he changed himself into a little mound, which the glazier not long afterwards discovered, and on which he now wished to[9] seat himself. But his joy did not last long, for he had sat there only[10] a few minutes, when[8] the heap vanished from under[11] him so rapidly, that the poor glazier fell to the ground[12] with his glass, which by[13] the fall was smashed[14] into a thousand pieces.

The poor fellow arose from the ground, and looked around him, but the mound on which he had been sit-

[1] Rübezahl, the name of a famous mountain spirit of the Riesengebirge (Giant Mountains) in Germany, somewhat corresponding to the Puck of England. [2] Vor vielen Jahren wanderte einmal ein Glaſer. [3] da; **152**, 5. [4] Omit; **59**, 6. [5] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*; see Note 2. [6] *look about for* ſich um-ſehen nach. [7] Accusative, or ſeit with dative; verb in the preterit; **166**, I, 6 *A*, *a*. [8] ſo, introducing a coördinate clause; **187**. [9] wollen. [10] erſt; **181**, 2; **106**, 2. [11] *from under* unter. [12] zu Boden. [13] von. [14] zerbrechen.

ting[5] was no longer to be seen[15]. Then he began to cry and to complain bitterly of his fate. At length he started again on his journey. Thereupon Rübezahl assumed the appearance of a traveller, accosted him, and inquired why he so lamented, and what[16] great sorrow had befallen[17] him. The glazier related to him the whole affair, how he had[18] seated himself on the mound by the wayside[19], how this had suddenly overthrown him, and broken all[20] his glass, which was well worth eight dollars, and how the mound itself[21] had[22] suddenly disappeared. The compassionate mountain sprite comforted him, told him who he was, and that he himself had played him the trick, and at the same time bade[23] him to be of good cheer, for his loss[24] would be made good to him.

Thereupon Rübezahl transformed himself into an ass, and directed the glazier to sell him at[25] the mill which lay[18] at the foot of the mountain, and to make off[26] with the money as quickly as possible. The glazier, accordingly, at once mounted the ass, and rode down the mountain to[27] the mill, where he offered the animal for sale[28] to the miller for ten dollars. The miller offered nine, and the glazier, without further haggling[29], took the money and went his way[30].

---

[15] Active infinitive; **120**, 4. [16] was für ein; **35**, 2 *b*. [17] geſchehen *happen;* auxiliary? **87**, 2. [18] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [19] am Wege. [20] all, uninflected. [21] ſelbſt; **30**, 6. [22] Auxiliary? **87**, 2. [23] The verb must follow und, if the subject is not expressed; **218**. [24] *he would indemnify him for . . .*; entſchädigen. [25] in. [26] *make off* ſich davon (or aus dem Staube) machen. [27] nach. [28] zum Verkaufe; this adverbial phrase is the most direct adjunct of the verb, and must therefore stand nearest to it; **226**. [29] *haggling* Handeln, n.; **128**, 2. [30] Idiom: ſeiner Wege.

When he was gone[81], the miller sent his newly purchased beast to[82] the stable, and the stable-boy filled his rack with hay. Thereupon Rübezahl exclaimed: "I don't[83] eat hay. I eat nothing but[84] roasted[85] and boiled[85] things and only the best[85].

The boy's hair stood on end[86]. He flew to his master, and related to him his wondrous tale, and he had no sooner heard it, than[87] he hastened to the stable, and there he found nothing, for his ass and his nine dollars had[87] vanished.

But the miller only received what he deserved, for he had often cheated other people; therefore Rübezahl punished in[88] this manner the injustice which he had committed.

2.

In the year 1512, a certain nobleman, who was a tyrant and oppressor of his people, had commanded one[1] of his peasants to carry[2] to[3] the castle with his horses and[4] cart an oak of[5] extraordinary size, and had threatened to punish him heavily, if he did not obey the[6] command. The peasant saw that it was impossible for him[7] to perform

---

[81] fort. [82] in. [83] *I eat no hay*: 47, 2; 85. [84] als; 161, 1, 1, 35. [85] Neuter singular; omit *things*. [86] dem Knaben ſtanden die Haare zu Berge. [87] *no sooner . . . than* kaum . . . ſo; see Note 8. [88] auf, with accusative.

2

[1] Dative; 66. [2] The infinitive should be preceded by its qualifiers; its most direct adjunct is the phrase *to the castle*, which should therefore immediately precede the infinitive; 226; 231, 1. [3] auf. [4] Repeat the possessive; 13. [5] von; 59, 4. [6] Dative; 65. [7] *for him*, dative.

the task, and for fear of[8] the punishment he fled to the woods[9] with loud cries[10].

There he met Rübezahl, who appeared to him like an ordinary traveller, and asked him what was the matter with him[11] and why he was lamenting[12]. Thereupon the peasant related to him all the[13] circumstances. Rübezahl bade him to be of good cheer and[14] go home again, as[15] he himself would[16] soon carry the oak into the court-yard, as his lord had commanded.

Scarcely had the peasant reached his home, when[17] Rübezahl took the monstrous oak tree, with its thick and heavy branches, and hurled it into the court yard of the nobleman, where it completely blocked up the entrance, so that no one[18] could get either in or out. The wood of the oak was so hard that it was impossible to cut or[14] hew it in pieces; the nobleman was, therefore, compelled[19] to have[20] the walls in another part of the court yard broken through[21] and a new doorway made, which could be done[22] only with great trouble and[23] expense.

---

[8] aus Furcht vor. [9] Adverbs of place, as a rule, outrank in importance adverbs of manner; they should therefore occupy the more prominent position in the sentence; **224**; **226**. [10] *cries* Geſchrei, n. [11] *what is the matter with you?* was fehlt dir? In direct discourse; **114**, 1. [12] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [13] Omit.; **7**. [14] Repeat zu; **119**, 2 *c*. [15] da; **152**, 5. [16] Indirect discourse; future subjunctive or conditional; **116**, 2 *a*. [17] da, introducing a coördinate clause; **187**. [18] *so that one* (man) *could get* (omit.) *neither in nor out* (hinein . . . hinaus; **135**). [19] *be compelled* müſſen; **103**, 2. [20] *have* with a past participle, to be rendered by laſſen with an active infinitive; **120**, 1 *a*. [21] durchbrechen. [22] *be done* geſchehen. [23] Repeat the adjective before a noun of different gender; **13**.

3.

Rübezahl once went to Hirschberg, and offered his services as a[1] wood-cutter to one of the townsmen, asking[2] for[3] his remuneration nothing more[4] than a bundle of[5] wood. The townsman accepted his offer and[6], pointing out to him some cart-loads, prepared[7] to help him[8]. Rübezahl, however, said: "No. It is quite unnecessary. All that[9] is to be done[10] I can very well do by myself[11]."

Thereupon his new master asked him where he had[12] his hatchet. "Oh," replied Rübezahl, "I'll[13] soon have a hatchet." Then he pulled his left leg out, and cut[14] with that[15], as if he were mad, all the[16] wood into pieces of[17] the proper length in about a quarter of an[18] hour. Meanwhile the owner, who saw plainly that some[19] mischief was intended, kept[20] calling upon the strange[21] woodcutter to desist and leave his wood alone[22]. Rübezahl, however, kept answering: "No, I won't stir from this spot[23] until I have hewn the wood as small as I have promised, and have got my wages for it[15].

During this quarrel, Rübezahl had finished his job and screwed on his leg again, for all this[24] time he had been

---

3.

[1] Omit; **9**, 1. [2] Coördinate finite verb; **124**, 4 *c;* use ſich (dat.) erbitten. [3] als; omit the possessive. [4] Omit. [5] Omit; **59**, 6. [6] *pointed out . . . and . . .* [7] *prepare,* intr., ſich an-ſchicken. [8] Dative; **65**. [9] was; **34**, 3 *a*. [10] Active infinitive; **120**, 4. [11] allein. [12] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [13] wollen. [14] ſpalten. [15] Compound of da; **28**, 1. [16] Omit; **7**; **36**. [17] von; **59**, 4. [18] Use the adjective viertel (indeclinable). [19] irgend welch. [20] Translate by the adverb fortwährend *continually; call upon* zu-rufen, with dative. [21] wunderbar. [22] in Ruhe. [23] ich weiche nicht vom Flecke. [24] Use ganz; **36**, 2.

standing[25] on one leg like a stork. Then he gathered into one bundle all the[16] wood[26] he had split, lifted it on his[27] shoulder, and started off with it[15] towards his favorite retreat, heedless[28] of the tears and lamentations of his master.

On[29] this occasion, Rübezahl appeared as an[1] avenger of a wrong, for his master had induced a number of poor men to bring him wood, promising[30] to pay them for it[15], which[31], however, he had never done. Rübezahl laid at[32] the door of[33] each of these poor men as much wood as was necessary to pay them, and thus the affair had a happy end.

4.

A poor woman, who gained[1] her livelihood by gathering herbs[2], once went with her two children to[3] the mountains, carrying[4] with her a basket for the plants which she was in the habit[5] of selling to the apothecaries. While she was busy[6] filling the basket with the most valuable herbs, she lost her way[7] and was unable to[8] find again the path which led back to her village. Suddenly, a man dressed[9] like a peasant stood before her and said:

---

[25] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [26] The relative should not be omitted; **34**, 5. [27] Def. art.; **5**. [28] *without heeding;* **128**, 5 *a;* ſich bekümmern um. [29] bei. [30] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; **125**, 1. [31] was. [32] vor. [33] Dative; **71**; position of the adverbial phrase? **226**.

4.

[1] verdienen. [2] durch Sammeln von Kräutern; **128**, 2 *a;* **59**, 10. [3] in. [4] Coördinate finite verb; **124**, 4 *c;* use mit-nehmen; **209**, 1 *a*. [5] *be in the habit of* pflegen, with zu and infinitive. [6] damit beſchäftigt . . . zu füllen; **136**, 2. [7] ſich (acc.) verirren. [8] nicht können, **101**, 2. [9] Position? **231**.

"Well, good woman, what are you[10] looking[11] for so anxiously? and where[12] do you want[13] to go?"

"Alas!" replied she, "I am a poor woman and am gathering herbs, so that[14] I may[15] buy bread for myself and my hungry children. I have lost my way[16] and cannot find it. I pray you, good man, have pity on[17] me, and lead me out of this thicket into[18] the right path, so that I may reach my cottage before night."

"Well, good woman," replied Rübezahl, for it was he[19], "comfort yourself. I will show you the way. But of what use can these roots be to you? They will be of little benefit to you. Throw away this rubbish, and gather from this tree as many leaves as you can get into your basket; you will find that they serve your purpose much better."

"Alas!" said the woman, "who would give a penny for them[20]? They are[21] but common leaves, and good for[22] nothing."

"Take[23] my advice, my[24] good woman," said Rübezahl; "throw away those[25] you have, and follow me[26]."

He repeated his advice over and over again[27] in vain, until he got tired, for the woman would not allow herself to be[28] persuaded. At last, he seized her basket, threw the herbs on the ground, and then filled the basket with

---

[10] Use the 2. pers. plur; **27**, 3. [11] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*; *look for* ſuchen. [12] wohin; **132**; **134**, 2. [13] wollen; omit the verb of motion; **135**. [14] damit. [15] können. [16] See Note 7; *and cannot find the way home.* [17] mit. [18] auf. [19] *he was it;* **29**, 1 *b*. [20] Compound of da; **28**, 1. [21] es ſind; **29**, 1 *b*. [22] zu; position? **231**, 3. [23] an-nehmen. [24] Omit. [25] Do not omit the relative; **34**, 1 and 5. [26] Dative; **65**. [27] immer wieder. [28] laſſen, with active infinitive; **120**, 2.

leaves from the tree. When[29] it was full, he led the woman into[18] the right path and advised her[30] to go home.

The woman, with her children and the basket, walked on[31] for some distance[32]; but they had not gone far, when she saw some valuable herbs growing[33] by the wayside. Thereupon she emptied her basket again, and filled it with these herbs instead of the leaves which Rübezahl had advised her to take.

As soon as[34] she arrived at home, she took the herbs out of the basket to[35] cleanse them, and in doing this[36] she noticed something glittering[37] on the bottom of the basket. When she looked more closely[38], she found to her surprise several gold-pieces, which were evidently some of the leaves which she had so carelessly thrown away.

She rejoiced that she had kept at least a few of them, and hastened back at once to the spot[39] where she had emptied her basket, hoping[40] to find some more[41] leaves there; but her search was in vain — they had[42] all vanished.

M. C. Rowsell, Number-Nip, or the Spirit of the Giant Mountains.

---

[29] als; **205, II.** [30] raten, with dative; **65.** [31] weiter. [32] Accusative; **79,** 2; eine kurze Strecke. [33] ſtehen; infinitive; **119,** 3. [34] ſobald; **152,** 2 *a.* [35] um . . . zu; **119,** 2 *a.* [36] *in doing this* dabei. [37] Neuter singular; **17,** 2 *a.* [38] genauer zu-ſehen. [39] an den Ort. [40] *in the hope*; **125,** 4. [41] noch mehr. [42] Auxiliary? **87,** 2.

VII.

Legend of the Rosstrappe.

Many years ago, there[1] ruled a king in Bohemia, whose castle stood on a high mountain, where the thunder and the eagle had their home. This king had a daughter, the golden-haired Brunhilda, whose marvellous beauty soon became famous far and wide.

Mighty rulers and the sons of[2] kings sought to win the hand of the lovely maiden, and among the many wooers came[3] the son of the king of the Harz, who won her heart; and after the lovers had sworn[4] everlasting fidelity, the Prince from the Harz returned to his father to[5] announce to him his betrothal and make arrangements for[6] the wedding.

After his departure, there arrived a new suitor for[7] Brunhilda's hand, whom her father feared to reject. This was one[8] of those terrible giants who inhabited northern[9] Europe at that time. They were invincible, and wherever[10] they appeared, all[11] yielded with terror to their might.

This dreadful lover brought the Princess costly gifts of[12] gold, amber and precious stones. The father, after

---

[1] Omit; **148**; **192**, 3 *a*. [2] von; **59**, 10. [3] Insert auch. [4] Insert *each other;* **30**, 5. [5] um . . . zu; **119**, 2 *a*. [6] zu. [7] um. [8] **48**, 1. [9] **Def. art.**; **3**, a. [10] überall wo; **165**, 5 *a*. [11] alles. [12] von; **59**, 4.

having asked[13] for[14] three days time for consideration[15], promised the Giant his daughter. Brunhilda threw herself on her[16] knees before her father, weeping[17] and tearing[17] her[18] hair; but the king assured her that the Giant had[19] the power to destroy him and his kingdom.

From[20] that hour Brunhilda appeared composed, and met her future husband with solemn dignity; but all the time[21] she hoped for[22] deliverance through the return of her lover from the Harz; but he came not.

Now the Giant had two steeds, giant steeds, one white as snow, with eyes glittering[23] like stars; the other, the Giant's body-horse, black as[24] night, with eyes like the lightning, whose hoofs in running[25] resounded like thunder, while the earth shook and trembled[26]. Both these[27] steeds seemed in[28] the chase to overtake the storm.

Brunhilda saw these giant steeds and thus the thought of[29] flight occurred[30] to her. Could she succeed in it[31]? She had never mounted the snowy steed. Great was the Giant's joy when Brunhilda begged[32] permission[33] to ride with him. She mounted daily the terrible animal and soon she could ride a race[34] with the Giant on the mountains.

---

[13] Subordinate clause, introduced by nachdem; place this clause at the beginning of the sentence, and make Vater the subject of it; **128**, 5; **244**. [14] *ask for* bitten um. [15] zur Überlegung. [16] Def. art.; **5**. [17] Change into coördinate clauses; **124**, 4 *c*. [18] Reflexive dative, with def. art. following; **71**. [19] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [20] von . . . an; **167**, 1 *a*. [21] *the whole time;* **36**, 2. [22] auf (acc). [23] Relative clause. [24] Def. art. [25] beim Laufen; **172**, II, 4. [26] *shake and tremble* zittern und beben. [27] The demonstrative should precede beide; **38**, *a*. [28] auf. [29] an (acc.); indef. art. [30] kommen with dative. [31] Construction of gelingen? **87**, 2 *a*. [32] bitten um. [33] Insert *to be allowed;* use dürfen; **100**. [34] *ride a race* um die Wette reiten.

At last the evening before the wedding came. Brunhilda, in a magnificent dress, and adorned with a golden crown, a long white veil, and the amber and[35] diamonds which the Giant had given her, welcomed the many guests who assembled in the royal palace. She looked lovingly upon[36] the Giant bridegroom, who was overwhelmed with[37] joy at[38] the sight of the lovely maiden.

At length, the Princess rose and retired, while the Giant remained behind to[5] drink with the king of[39] the costly wines. Suddenly, he heard the snorting[40] and stamping of his war-steeds! He sprang up[41] and looked down[42] into the court-yard.

There sat Brunhilda in her glittering robes, upon the snowy steed, the golden crown[43] still upon her[16] head, her white veil and golden hair fluttering[44] in the wind.

When she saw him, she let loose her reins, and the mighty steed shot forth swift as the storm-wind, like a streak of lightning, into the darkness of the night.

The giant uttered a cry of fury[45] that shook the castle to its foundations[46], seized his battle-axe and mounted his war-horse, crying[47]: "If[48] she flee to the ends[49] of the earth, I will[50] bring her back."

And now began the fearful race. Through meadows and forests, over mountains and ravines flew the pursuer and the pursued, the white steed always in advance, swift

---

[35] Repeat the article; **13.** [36] *look upon* anſehen. [37] von. [38] bei. [39] von. [40] das Schnauben, etc.; **128**, 2. [41] auf. [42] hinab, hinunter. [43] Accusative; **81.** [44] Subordinate clause, introduced by während; **125**, 1. [45] Compound. [46] bis auf den Grund. [47] *with the cry.* [48] wenn . . . auch; indicative. [49] bis an das Ende. [50] Insert doch; **220.**

as a meteor; behind,[51] the black steed, like a spirit from the eternal darkness.

All through the night[21] lasted the terrible ride. The earth groaned and thundered, the forests trembled, the birds and beasts fled in terror, long streaks of fire swept through the darkness, and the snorting[40] of the steeds sounded like the roar of the north-wind.

At last the day dawned. Brunhilda uttered a cry of joy[52] and triumph[52]. There before her lies the Harz, her lover's home and future kingdom. That distant peak is the Brocken!

She spurs on her noble steed, till she reaches the Hexentanzplatz[82], when suddenly he stops, rears, and refuses to advance. Before her yawns the terrible rocky abyss of the Bode Valley; behind her, she hears her deadly foe[54] approaching[55], uttering[56] the most dreadful curses.

What shall she do? Forward over the wild abyss? To turn back is to[57] fall into the arms of the enemy.

The choice is not difficult. She turns the head of her steed to the fearful chasm and spurs him on.

Like an eagle, the noble animal leaps over the yawning abyss, lands safely[59] on the other side, and impressing[60] its giant hoof in the granite, it sinks down exhausted;

---

[51] hinterher. [52] Genitive; def. art. [53] Hexentanzplatz, m., lit 'witches' dancing-place,' a small plateau in the Harz mountains, where, according to an ancient belief, the witches held their annual carnival during the night preceding the first of May. [54] Todfeind, m. [55] Infinitive; 119, 3. [56] Relative clause; or coördinate the verb with the preceding verb. [57] heißt. [58] zu, following the noun. [59] glücklich. [60] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; 125, 1.

Brunhilda is saved, but in [81] the leap her [82] golden crown had [83] fallen from her [84] head into the gulf beneath [85].

The Giant in his rage spurs on his dark steed to leap after [86] her, but he falls and is dashed [87] on the rocks, and ever since [88], transformed into a hell-hound [89], he guards the golden crown in the Bode Kessel.

The Princess, saved, dances for joy [90] and her foot-prints are still to be seen [91] in the solid granite.

The mountain has ever since been called [92] the Rosstrappe [93] and the Giant Bode gave [94] his name to the valley and the river.

Lander's Legends of the Harz Mountains.

---

[81] bei. [82] Auxiliary ' 87. 2. [83] bleib, connect with the verb. [84] Use the adverb m.s. 146. II. 3. [85] entgegen, with 95. [86] hat zum Satz. [87] Position ' 281. 3. [88] vor Zeiten. [89] Active relative. 120. 4. [90] herzt sich vgl. [91] Rossetappe, f., lit. 'a horse's foot-print.' [92] Perfect.

VIII.

The Mouse-Tower[1].

It was about the year[2] 968, when[3] Hatto the Second was elected Archbishop[4] of[5] Mentz. He was a harsh man and being[6] very avaricious, he heaped up great treasures which he guarded with the utmost care. Now it happened that during his reign a great famine broke out in the city of[7] Mentz and its[8] vicinity, so that in a short time many of the poorer people died of hunger[9]. One day, a great number of these unfortunate people assembled before the Archbishop's palace, beseeching[10] him to relieve their want. They were almost mad with[11] hunger, and when the Archbishop, instead of giving[12] them bread, said that they themselves were[13] responsible for their own calamity, they became angry and, in[14] a threatening voice, demanded bread. Fearing[15] the result, Hatto finally commanded them[16] to wait in one of his large barns, where

---

[1] Der Mäuseturm. [2] ungefähr im Jahre. [3] als; 205, II. [4] Factive predicate, to be expressed by zu contracted with the definite article, 76, I. [5] von; 59, I. [6] Subordinate clause, introduced by da; 125, I. [7] Omit; 59, 2. [8] Must agree with Stadt, f. [9] not Hunger, or Hungers. [10] Coördinate finite verb; 124, 4 c. [11] vor. [12] an statt zu, with Infinitive, 128, 5 a. [13] Indirect discourse; 114, I. [14] mit; omit the article, 8. [15] Subordinate clause introduced by da; make Hatto the subject of it; 125, 1 a. [16] Dative; 66.

they would[17] all receive provisions. As soon as[18] they were in the barn, Hatto commanded his men to lock the doors and then set the barn on fire[19]. Not one[20] of the unfortunate victims of this cruel deed escaped. When Hatto heard their death-shrieks, he turned to his men[21] and said: "Listen[22]! how the mice squeak!"

But his punishment came very soon. A strange and unheard of death was destined for[23] the godless prelate. For behold, out of the warm ashes of the dead, there[24] arose an innumerable multitude of[25] mice, which surrounded the bishop and followed him[26] wherever[27] he went. At length, he fled[28] into one of his strongest and highest towers, but the mice climbed over the walls. He closed every[29] door and window, yet after him they came penetrating[30] through the smallest crannies of the building. They rushed upon him, and covered him from head to foot[31], in numberless heaps. They bit and scratched and tortured his flesh till they had almost devoured him. So great was the throng that, the[32] more his servants sought to drive them off, the more savagely did they return[33] to their work. Even where his name was written on[34] the walls, they gnawed it away in their savage rage.

In this frightful condition, the Archbishop, finding[35] that he could obtain no relief on land, took refuge on the

---

[17] See Note 13; use the conditional; **116**, 2 *a*. [18] ſobald; **152**, 2 *a*. [19] in Brand ſtecken; **119**, 2*c*. [20] kein einziges. [21] Leute. [22] 2. pers. plur.; **27**. [23] Dative. [24] Omit; **192**, 3 *a*. [25] Omit; **59**, 6. [26] Dative; **65**. [27] wohin . . . auch; **132**; **165**, 3. [28] ſich flüchten. [29] alle, plur. [30] *come penetrating after* nach-dringen, with dative. [31] bis zu Füßen. [32] *the . . . the*, je . . . deſto; position of verbs? **191**, 2. [33] Finite verb; **85**. [34] an, with accusative. [35] See Note 15.

water. A tower was hastily [36] erected on a small island in the middle of the Rhine. To [37] this tower Hatto fled and shut himself up there [38]. Enclosed [39] within double walls, and surrounded [39] by water, he believed that he would be safe from [40] the attacks of the savage creatures, but thousands of [41] mice at once plunged into the stream, and although thousands of them were drowned, yet other thousands reached the little island and at once began [42] to climb up the walls [43] of the tower. The Archbishop heard their approach [44]. It was his last retreat. They rushed upon him with more irresistible force than ever and amid terrible pains Bishop Hatto finally gave up the ghost.

---

[36] eiligſt. [37] in. [38] darin. [39] Position? **231**, 3. [40] vor, with dative. [41] Tauſende von; **59**, 10. [42] Position? **218**. [43] die Mauern . . . hinauf; **203. II.** [44] *heard them come;* **119**, 3.

IX.

From "Robinson Crusoe."

1.

When I woke up, it was broad[1] day; the storm had ceased, and the sky was clear; bright, warm sunshine lay upon land and sea; but what surprised and rejoiced me the most[2], was that I saw the ship lying[3] only about a mile from the shore. The flood-tide had probably raised her[4] from the sand bank where she had stranded, and had carried[5] her toward the land, where she had[6] run aground again. My first thought was to go on board, and save some of the most necessary implements and provisions.

When I had[6] climbed down from the tree, I looked about again, and the first thing[7] I found was the boat, which lay as the wind and the waves had tossed her[4] up upon the land, about two miles away[8], on my right hand[9]. I walked on the shore as near to her[10] as I could; but my[11] way was blocked by a river, which seemed to be about half a[12] mile wide. I was obliged[13], therefore, to return. On the way back[14], I looked in vain for[15] something to eat.

---

[1] hell. [2] Adverb; **22**, 2. [3] Infinitive; **119**, 3. [4] Schiff and Boot are always neuter. [5] zu-treiben; *toward the l.* dative. [6] Auxiliary? **87**, 2. [7] das erſte; do not omit the relative; **34**, 3 *a* and 5. [8] entfernt. [9] zur Rechten. [10] dazu or hinzu; **28**, 1. [11] *the way was blocked to me;* **71**. [12] *a half;* **12**. [13] Use müſſen; **103**, 2. [14] Compound. [15] *look for* ſuchen nach.

A little[16] after noon, I found the sea very calm, and the tide so low, that I could get within a quarter of a mile of the ship[17]. So I resolutely pulled off my clothes, for it was extremely hot, and jumped into the water. I swam around the ship twice, and the second time I noticed a rope hanging down[18], which I had not seen at first, and with the aid of it I pulled myself up and reached the deck. There was[19] a good deal of water in the bow of the ship; but the stern lay high and dry[20] on the sand. I found that all the provisions were dry and untouched by the water[21], and as I was very hungry, I went at once to the bread-room, and filled my pockets with biscuit, and ate, while I searched the other parts of the ship, for I had no time to lose. I found a great many things that could be of use to me in my present situation, and the question was only, how I should[22] get them ashore. I resolved at once to build a raft. There were beams and poles and boards in plenty on the vessel. I opened the carpenter's chest[23], and took out[24] saws, hatchets, hammers and nails, and went to work[25] at once. I succeeded[26] in building a raft that was strong enough to bear a reasonable[27] weight. My next care was to load it. I opened three seamen's chests[28], emptied them, and lowered them down upon my raft; these I filled with provisions, viz.. bread, rice, smoked meat, and some European corn, which had been intended for some fowls which we had brought to sea[29]

---

[16] *soon.* [17] *could approach the ship even to* (bis auf). [18] Attributive participle; **124**, 1. [19] es war; **194**, 4. [20] hoch oben. [21] Position? **231**, 3. [22] ſollen. [23] Compound. [24] daraus. [25] an die Arbeit. [26] Construction of gelingen? **128**, 3 *b*. [27] ziemlich groß. [28] Matroſenkiſten. [29] zur See.

with us, but which had long ago [30] been killed. I also took [31] two very good fowling pieces and two pistols, several powder-horns and a bag of [32] shot. I further provided myself with good clothes; but I took no more than I needed at present. I took, however, the carpenter's tools [23], which were more useful to me under the present circumstances than a ship-load of [32] gold would have been. Then I looked for [15] powder, and after a [33] long search, I found three kegs, two of [34] which were dry and in good condition, while the third was spoiled by the water. The first two [35] I lowered down upon my raft, which was now quite [36] heavily loaded. As I had neither sail nor oar, I did not [37] know, at first, what I should do to [38] reach the shore. Three things, however, encouraged me; the sea was calm and smooth, the tide was rising [39] and flowing toward the shore, and a gentle wind was also blowing toward the land. I finally found two or three broken oars belonging [40] to the boat, and with these I pushed the raft away from the ship, and rowed, as well as [41] I could, toward the land. Very slowly I approached [42] the shore; but the raft drifted much farther northward than I desired.

At last I noticed a little inlet, and when I approached more closely [43], I saw that it was the mouth [44] of a small river. With the aid of the tide, which was still rising, I

---

[30] ſchon lange. [31] mit-nehmen. [32] Omit; **59**, 6. [33] Omit. [34] von; **59**, 7 *b*. [35] die zwei erſteren. [36] ziemlich. [37] nicht should stand at the end of the clause; **227**. [38] um . . . zu; **119**, 2 *a*. [39] war im Steigen, *and flowed;* **124**, 3 *b*. [40] Relative clause; **125**, 2; *belong to* (*a thing*) gehören zu. [41] ſo gut; **152**, 2 *a*. [42] ſich nähern; dative; **65**. [43] näher heran-kommen. [44] Mündung, f.

drifted up[45] this little river, until I reached a cove on the right bank, where I ran[46] my raft on the sand.

My next task was to view the country, and seek a proper place for[47] habitation. Where I was, I yet knew not; whether on the continent or on an island; whether the region was inhabited or uninhabited; whether I had to fear attacks from wild beasts or not. About a mile southward, I noticed a hill that seemed to be higher than the other hills in the neighborhood. This I ascended, and when I had, with great difficulty, reached the summit, I saw to my terror, that I was on an island. No land was to be seen anywhere[48], except some rocks, which lay a great way off[49], and two smaller islands, which lay about three leagues to the west[50]. The island seemed to be barren and uninhabited, as I had good reason to believe, except by wild beasts, of[34] whom, however, I saw none. But I saw many birds that were all strange to me. On the way back[14], I shot one of them[51], a very large one[52], that was sitting[53] on a tree, on the edge of a great forest. I believe it was the first gun[54] that had been fired here since the creation of the world, and the report caused a great tumult among the thousands of[55] birds that inhabited the island. Contented with my discovery, I returned to my raft, and at once went to work to bring my cargo ashore, which took up the rest of the day. When this was done[56], I barricaded myself with the chests and boards that I had brought from the ship, and made myself a kind

---

[45] — (acc.) hinauf; **203**, II. [46] *run*, tr. laufen laſſen. [47] zu, with def. art. [48] *nowhere was land to be seen;* active infinitive; **120**, 4. [49] weit abſeits. [50] nach Weſten zu. [51] davon. [52] Omit; **48**, 2. [53] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [54] Schuß, m. [55] von. [56] geſchehen.

of [57] hut for the night. I ate some biscuit, drank from a spring near by [58], and laid myself to rest [59], thoroughly tired with [60] the work of the day.

2.

I slept well the whole night, and awoke very much [1] refreshed. After I had taken [2] my simple breakfast, I decided to go on board the ship [3] once more, and bring as many useful things as possible ashore. Accordingly, I swam out [4] again, built myself another [5] raft, for I also wanted more beams and boards, loaded it with a great many things, that I thought I could use [6], and landed safely in the little cove. Among the things which I had brought ashore, were several bags of [7] nails of various sizes [8], a number of [7] hatchets and axes, a grindstone, seven muskets, another [9] fowling-piece, and a large bag of [7] shot. I also took with me [10] all the [11] clothes [12] I could find, a large sail out of which I wanted to make a tent, a hammock, and some bedding. The sun was already going down [13], when I had finished unloading. Nevertheless I pitched my tent, before I went to rest, barricaded it with boxes and boards, as on the previous evening, and brought in [15] all those things that [16] might [17] be

[57] Omit. [58] nahe, adj. [59] zur Ruhe. [60] von.

2

[1] sehr; **176**. [2] zu sich nehmen. [3] auf das Schiff. [4] hinaus; **131**. [5] *again a r.* [6] *of* (von) *which I thought that I could* (indirect discourse; **114**, 1) *use them.* [7] Omit; **59**, 6. [8] Singular. [9] noch ein; **49**, 3. [10] mit, *adv.*; **209**, 1 *a*. [11] Omit; **7**. [12] Do not omit the relative; **34**, 5. [13] untergehen; finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [14] *I have finished eating* ich bin mit dem Essen fertig. [15] herein; **131**. [16] alles was. [17] können.

spoiled by the rain. During the next few[18] days I undertook several more[19] journeys to the wreck, and gradually brought ashore everything movable that could be of any use to me, among other things[20] a barrel of flour, a barrel of biscuit, and a barrel of sugar, also a number of knives, forks and spoons, several pairs of scissors, needles of different sizes, as well as[21] heavy[22] and fine thread. In one of the captain's[23] drawers, I found a small package that was quite heavy, and I guessed that it contained money. I opened it, and found about thirty-six pounds in gold and silver. I smiled at[24] the sight of the money. "Wretched metal!" I exclaimed, "What art thou good for[25]? One of these knives is worth as much as the whole heap. Remain where thou art, and may[26] the sea swallow thee!" I was already on the point of[27] going away, when the thought occurred to me, that I might[28] perhaps, sometime, return to human society, and that the money might then be of great use to me. I decided, therefore, to take it with me[10], and preserve it carefully. This was my last trip to the wreck, for the wind began to blow, before I reached the shore, and a terrific storm arose. The next morning, not a[29] trace of the ship was to be seen[30]. The next thing to be done[31] was to secure myself against the attacks of savages and wild[32] beasts, if there were[33] any[34] on the island; and I was in[35] doubt

[18] Omit. [19] noch mehrere; **45**, 2. [20] unter anderem. [21] sowie auch. [22] grob. [23] *the drawers of the c.* [24] bei. [25] wozu kannst du mir nützen? [26] mögen; **112**, 2. [27] im Begriff zu. [28] können; preterit subjunctive; **117**; the two parallel subordinate clauses need have but one finite verb; **240**. [29] kein; **47**, 2. [30] Active infinitive; **120**, 4. [31] *that was to be done;* das nächste was. [32] reißend. [33] es gibt; preterit subjunctive (indirect discourse). [34] deren. [35] Def. art.

for[36] a long time, whether I should[37] dig a cave in the earth, or pitch a tent on the earth. Finally, I resolved upon[38] both[39], as I will now explain.

I soon found out that the place I was in[40] was not fit for my settlement, because it was situated upon a low ground, near the sea, and I believed it would not be wholesome, and also, because there was no fresh[41] water near it[42]; so I resolved to find a more healthy and convenient spot. Four things were of importance: 1st[43], healthful location and fresh water; 2dly, shelter from[44] the heat of the sun; 3dly, security from[44] the attacks of men or wild beasts; 4thly, a view of[45] the sea, that[46] if ever a ship came[47] in sight, I might be able to[48] make use of[49] any[50] opportunity to escape from the island.

After some search, I found a little plain on the side of a hill, whose front toward this plain was formed[51] of a steep rock. On one[52] side of this rock, I noticed a recess, like the entrance to a cave, but there was not really any cave at all[53]. On the plain, just in front of this recess, I resolved to pitch my tent. This plain was not above one hundred yards broad, and about twice as long, and lay like a green meadow before my door. It was situated on the north-west side of the hill, and was therefore sheltered from the heat the greater part of the day. Before I pitched my tent, I drew a half-circle in front of the rock, about ten yards in diameter. In this half-circle I drove

---

[36] Accusative; **80**, 2. [37] ſollen. [38] ſich entſchließen zu. [39] Singular. [40] *where I was.* [41] ſüß. [42] nah dabei. [43] erſtens, zweitens, etc. [44] gegen, or vor (dat.); **167**, 4. [45] auf. [46] damit, with preterit subjunctive; **190**, 2. [47] Subjunctive. [48] können; **101**, 2. [49] von. [50] jeder; **37**, 2. [51] Change into the active. [52] *the one.* [53] in Wirklichkeit war ... da.

two rows of strong piles into the ground, about five feet and a half[54] high. This cost me a great deal of time and labor, but when these palisades were finished, I felt[55] secure against attack[56]. Instead of a door, I used a short ladder, which I pulled in after me[57]. Inside of the palisades, I pitched my tent, and into this I brought all my provisions, and everything that could be spoiled by the rain. Then I began to enlarge the recess under the rock, until I had made me quite a large cave, which should serve me as a[58] dry and cool cellar. So I was well prepared for[59] the rainy season[60] which was already approaching[61].

Defoe.

---

[54] *five and a half;* singular; **55.** [55] ſich fühlen; **83,** *b.* [56] Plural. [57] hinter mir herein; **131.** [58] zum. [59] auf. [60] Regenzeit, f. [61] herannahen.

X.

Why Grandmother cannot Write.

SUNDAY stillness[1] lay over field and forest, and the little houses scattered over the mountain-side seemed to be deserted. Here and there before a door lay a sleeping dog, whose midday nap was only interrupted when a buzzing fly became too troublesome. Then the tormented creature would snap[2] at the disturber of the peace[3], only to[4] close his heavy eyes again[5] the next moment[6].

From the village came the sound of merry violins and the grumble of the bass viols; now and then the noise of falling ninepins could be distinguished[7] and the call of the boy who sets them up again; occasionally also the joyous shout of a gay lad or the scream of some teased damsel.

Everywhere was glowing sunshine. In front of the last of the little houses which stood as though[8] lost on the edge of the forest, sat a curly-haired boy on the stone bench, making[9] hump-backed letters on[10] a slate, which he held on his knee. Every now and then[11] he gazed

---

[1] Compound. [2] Preterit; **105**, 2. [3] Compound; notice that Fliege is fem.; **15**. [4] *only to* um . . . zu. [5] wieder is the most direct adjunct of the verb; **226**. [6] Accusative; **80**, 1. [7] Active construction; **94**. [8] *as though* wie. [9] *and made;* **124**, 4 *c*. [10] auf (acc.). [11] *every now and then* zuweilen.

longingly toward the village green, where his play-mates tumbled about, looking [9] like little bright-colored dots. Then he would [2] sigh and hold his slate pencil idly in his hand for [12] a while, till his sense of duty [13] bade him [14] to take up his hated task again.

Now an old woman stepped out of the house. She [15] was the boy's grandmother [16]. She leaned [17] over his shoulder and looked compassionately on the writer's [18] scrawl.

"You [19] poor fellow," she murmured [20], and stroked her grandson's hair with her bony hand. "So even on the Lord's Day, they give [21] him no rest."

The boy made a pitiful face and looked anxiously at his grandmother.

"What [22] things people do [23] expect of [24] children in these days [25]," continued the old woman, and sat down [26] on the stone bench beside the boy. "I can neither read nor write, and yet I have [27] come through life [28] honorably [29] and have well-bred children and grandchildren. Of what use is that sort of thing [30] to us peasants."

This sounded to [31] the lad like a song from the lips of an angel. "You cannot write, grandmother?" he asked. "No," said the old woman with dignity, and she straightened herself up. And then deep silence followed.

---

[12] Accusative; **166**, 6 *A*. [13] Compound. [14] gebieten, with dat; **65**. [15] es; **29**, 1 *b*. [16] *the grandmother of the boy;* **58**. [17] ſich lehnen; **83** *b*. [18] Present participle; see Note 16. [19] 2 pers. sing.; **27**. [20] Word-order? [21] laſſen. [22] was für; **35**, 2 *b*. [23] *one expects;* **85**; **48**, 3. [24] von; def. art. [25] heutzutage. [26] *sit down,* ſich ſetzen. [27] Auxiliary? **87**, 2. [28] Def. art. [29] mit Ehren. [30] was nützt das Zeug; dat. [31] Dative.

"Didn't they have [32] any schoolmasters when you were little?" asked the inquisitive grandchild after a while.

"Yes, indeed [33]," replied the grandmother. "We had a schoolmaster, and such a one! [34] The Ten Commandments and whatever else one [35] needed to know [36] he beat into [37] the children so that the parson was well pleased when he chatechized them, but about other things he was not over-particular. Oh, he was a man, such as [38] cannot be found in these days. But [39] there was a singular reason why I never learned to write and it is a very strange story."

The boy opened his [40] mouth wide, and looked expectantly at his grandmother, who began [41] thus:

"For not knowing [42] how to write I can thank my mother; she could not write either [43], and this once saved her from [44] a great danger.

"When my mother was first [45] married [46], she and her husband had a hard time to get along [47]. They worked early and late and scarcely earned [48] their daily bread. One day, my mother went to [49] the woods, to get bedding for the goat. As [50] she was tired, she sat down on a stone to [51] rest, and then the thought of [52] her misery came over her with great force and she began to cry aloud.

---

[32] Use es gibt; **193**, 2. [33] Ei, freilich. [34] was für; **35**, 2 *b*. [35] was man ſonſt. [36] wiſſen; **101**, 6. [37] ein-prügeln, with dative. [38] ſo wie; active construction; **94**. [39] *but that I never learned to* (**119**, 3) *write*, das hat noch einen beſonderen Grund. [40] Def. art.; **5**. [41] Insert zu erzählen. [42] *that I cannot write*, [*that*] *I owe to*, etc. [43] *not . . . either*, auch nicht; **164**, II, 2. [44] aus; omit the article. [45] Insert zuerſt in the principal clause. [46] heiraten, intr. (auxiliary haben); or ſich verheiraten. [47] *he has a hard time to get along* es geht ihm ſchlecht. [48] Position? **218**. [49] in. [50] da; **152**, 5. [51] um zu; **119**, 2 *a*. [52] an (acc.).

"Suddenly there[53] stood before her a handsome man, who was dressed like a huntsman and had a cock's feather in[54] his hat. He asked my mother why she was crying[55] so pitifully, and when she told him her distress he laughed and said, 'You shall be helped[56]: I will make you so rich that you shall have enough all your life long[57].' Thereupon he took a little red book out of his pocket and handed it to my mother, and also handed[58] her a pencil, saying[59]: 'There, write your name in it[60]; it contains the names of many whom I have helped.'

"Then my mother, greatly delighted[61], quickly seized the book and pencil[62] in order to fulfill the gentleman's request. But, as she could not write, she made a cross.

"And then all at once[63] the book became as hot as fire in her hands, so that she threw it from her[64] with a scream, and then it fell[65] to ashes. When she looked up[66], the strange man had[67] disappeared, and the whole air smelled horribly of[68] sulphur. Then cold shivers ran down my mother's back[69], and it became clear to her[70] that the strange man was no other than the Evil One[71]. She ran home as fast as[72] she could, and it was a long time before[73] she came to herself again.

---

[53] Omit; **192**, 3 *a*. [54] Hahnenfeder, f.; auf. [55] Finite verb; indirect discourse; **124**, 3 *b*; **114**, 1; **116**. [56] helfen is intransitive; **65**, 64; either, change into the active construction, *I will help you;* or use the impersonal passive; **84**, 4. [57] *your whole life*, accusative; **36**, 2; **80**, 2 *a*. [58] Position? **218**. [59] *and said;* **124**, 4 *c*. [60] hinein. [61] hocherfreut. [62] Repeat the article; **13**. [63] *all at once* ganz plötzlich. [64] Reflexive; **30**, 3. [65] zerfallen. [66] auf-schauen. [67] Auxiliary? **87**, 2. [68] nach. [69] dann lief es meiner Mutter eiskalt den Rücken hinunter. [70] Dative; position? **231**, 3. [71] bös; **48**, 2. [72] so schnell; **152**, 2 *a*. [73] es dauerte lange ehe.

"Because [74] she could not write and had made a cross in the devil's book that saved her soul from everlasting perdition and therefore she determined that none [75] of her children should learn to write. And if I had my way [76], you should not learn it either [43], but things are different now from what they were [77] in the good old times [78].

Rudolf Baumbach's Sommermärchen.

---

[74] daß. [75] keins; 47, 1. [76] wenn es nach mir ginge. [77] es geht jetzt anders her als. [78] Singular.

XI.

The Water-Drop.

1.

As I was walking through the woods one day in spring[1], I heard some little water-drops talking[2] and laughing[2] merrily.

"What!" you say, "can water-drops talk?"

Of course they can[3]: but it is not everbody that understands[4] their language. The poets do[5]; and they tell us about the "babbling brooks" and the "laughing rills!" So[6] there[7] is no doubt about their talking[8].

Well, as I was saying[9], I heard one little water-drop tell his mates where he had[10] been and what he had done last year.

"We started on our journey," he said, "about this time of the year[11], as soon as the sun gave us leave. We were only a few of us[12] at first[13]; but, as[14] we went on[15], others joined us, till we got to be[16] quite a little rivulet[17].

1.

[1] *on a spring-day.* [2] Infinitive; **119**, 3. [3] Insert das, as object; **97**. [4] *not everybody understands;* **215**, *a.* [5] *understand it.* [6] alſo. [7] Omit; **192**, 3 *a.* [8] *that they can talk.* [9] *as I have said.* [10] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [11] Jahreszeit, f. [12] unſerer nur wenige. [13] Put zuerſt at the head of the sentence. [14] wie. [15] weiter ziehen. [16] *became.* [17] ein ganz anſehnliches Flüßchen.

"When we met[18] anything that tried to stop us, we would wait[19] till others of our party came up[20], and then we huddled together, and gave such a push as to remove[21] all obstacles. Sometimes we came across a great rock that we knew[22] we could not push aside. What did we do then? Why, we waited, as before, till our whole party were together; and then we sent out scouts, and found[23] a weak place on one or the other side of the rock, and rushed past, before the rock knew what we were about[24].

"In this way[25] we helped one another. We met many old friends, who were always ready to join us, and we gradually became quite a large stream. Then, when we[26] came upon anything that disputed our[27] passage, we would exert[19] our whole strength, and 'carry it by storm[28],' as they[29] say in the army.

"One day, we saw in the distance a large town that seemed to be right in our[30] way. Now we did not know what to do[31]. We did not want to drown the people who had done us no harm. We wanted to do as much good as possible. We looked round to see[32] if we could[33] not in some way get[34] past, without doing[35] damage to the town. But we could find no way; and, as we approached[36] the town, we found that the people were glad

---

[18] ſtoßen auf (acc.). [19] *waited;* **105**, 2. [20] heran. [21] *that we remov d;* aus dem Wege räumen. [22] *of* (von) *which we knew that we could not push it.* [23] ſuchen, with refl. dat. [24] *be about* wollen. [25] auf dieſe Weiſe. [26] wenn wir dann. [27] *to us the;* **71**. [28] im Sturm nehmen. [29] man; or, *as the soldiers say.* [30] See Note 27. [31] *we should do.* [32] Omit *to see.* [33] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [34] Omit; **135**. [35] Infinitive with zu; **128**, 5 *a*. [36] ſich nähern; dative; **65**.

to see[37] us come, and had made a place[38] where we could rest a little while[39].

"It resembled a bowl or[40] basin, only a thousand times as large. When we were rested[41], we began to look round for[42] a place where we could get out[43]. Finally I saw a number of our party hastening toward[44] a large hole; and I hoped that they had[33] found a way out. I followed them as fast as I could, and soon found[45] myself opposite a narrow gate. But we could not get through[46] the gate without the greatest danger. There stood a great giant that looked like an enormous wheel; and, when we tried to get out, he flew round, and threw us this way and that[47] with his long arms, without the least regard to our safety. I saw him throw some of my companions ten feet[48] in the air, and scatter them in all directions. I noticed, however, that, when they fell into the stream below[49], they were all laughing, and ran along so rapidly that I was sure they were[50] not hurt.

"When my turn came, I own I was[51] a little frightened; but putting on[52] a bold face, I said, 'Here goes[53]!' and threw myself into the arms of the giant. But I was no more in his hands than a fly on a coach-wheel. He whirled me round with[54] him several times, and then threw me up higher than I had seen[55] any one fly before.

---

[37] *gladly saw.* [38] einen Platz zurecht machen. [39] Diminutive. [40] Repeat the article; **13.** [41] ſich aus-ruhen; pluperfect. [42] ſich um-ſehen nach. [43] Ausweg, m. [44] zu-eilen, with dative; infinitive; **119**, 3. [45] ſich befinden; position? **218.** [46] durch . . . hindurch; **197**, II; **135.** [47] hierhin und dorthin. [48] Singular; **55**; insert hoch. [49] Put unten before the other adverbial phrase. [50] *that they were.* [51] *I was, as I must own.* [52] *I put on* (machen) . . . and . . . [53] wohlan denn! [54] Reflexive; **30**, 3. [55] ſehen, not geſehen; position? **98** *a*; **237.**

I became dizzy[56], when I looked down, and held my breath[57] with[58] fear, as I was falling into the stream below. But it did not hurt me. I scrambled up[59] and ran on as fast as the others.

"I heard afterward that this giant had been captured by the inhabitants of the town, who had chained him there, and compelled[60] him to work for them. I think this must be so; for I heard a great clatter in the building near by, and I should think[61] I saw a million yards of cloth carried[62] away from the building, while we were resting in the great basin.

2.

"Well, after playing[1] awhile, and laughing at[2] the giant that had tried to stop us, we went on again, as jolly as ever. The next day[3] it was very hot, and as we had heard it was[4] cooler higher up in the air, we made millions of little balloons, and up we went[5]. It was delightful to sail round, catching[6] every breath of air and playing all sorts of tricks.

"Sometimes we huddled together, so that the people below could not see the sun. Then we would see the people come[7] out of their houses, look at us and then

---

[56] mir ſchwindelte. [57] den Atem an-halten. [58] vor. [59] ſich wieder hinauf-arbeiten. [60] *compelled* is preterit indicative, and not past participle dependent on *had*. [61] mich dünkt. [62] Infinitive; **120**, 2; ſchaffen.

2.

[1] Subordinate clause; **128**, 5; put the auxiliary into the second of the two parallel subordinate clauses; **240**. [2] *laugh at* aus-lachen, with accusative. [3] Accusative; **80**, 1. [4] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1; **115**. [5] hinauf-ſteigen; the adverb must stand last, as usual. [6] *to catch* (auf-fangen) . . . *and to play;* **124**, 4 *c;* **119**, 2 *c*. [7] *how the people came*, etc.

go back for[8] umbrellas. We knew what that meant; and then we would scatter, and go up so high that they could not see us.

"A little while before the sun went to bed, it became cooler, and we came down, and played for[9] a while in the western sky[10]. The sun was as frolicsome as we. He[11] would show his great red face, hoping[12] to scare away the ice-king that was waiting for[13] an opportunity to kill the apple, peach, and pear blossoms[14], after the sun had gone[15] to bed. But we did not fear that, for we knew how[16] to take care of them. So we would crowd together, and cover the sun's face. Then the hens and chickens would think it was[4] bedtime. All at once we would scatter, and let the sun send out such a mass of light, that the roosters would crow and the hens cackle, thinking that the morning had come.

"This made us laugh[18] so, that we became red and purple in the face with[19] glee. But soon the sun went to bed and then we became more quiet. Then we knew, by the feeling[20], that the ice-king was waiting till[21] the sun was asleep[22], to[23] come out and kill the apple, peach, and pear blossoms. So we crowded together, in order to protect them. Slowly we spread over them a great blanket, that kept them warm all night[24], in spite of the

---

[8] zurück-gehen um . . . zu holen. [9] Accusative; **80**, 2. [10] am Abend-himmel. [11] Sonne is always feminine. [12] *in the hope;* **125**, 4. [13] auf. [14] Apfel-, Pfirsich-, und Birnenblüten. [15] Indirect discourse; auxiliary? **87**, 2. [16] Omit *how;* sorgen für. [17] *because they thought;* **125**, 1. [18] *then we must* (preterit). [19] vor. [20] *we could feel.* [21] darauf . . . daß; **136**, 2. [22] *be asleep* schlafen; subjunctive. [23] um . . . zu; **119**, 2 *a.* [24] *the whole;* **36**, 2.

ice-king. When the sun came up[25] the next morning, they greeted him with a pleasant smile.

"Then we played round, as we had[26] the day before, till some of us stood over some farms where everything was drying up. The farmers were in their[27] shirt sleeves, with their[28] collars unbuttoned; their wives and daughters were fanning themselves; and the children had stopped playing[29], and were resting in the cool shade. The oxen, cows and the dogs lay stretched out in the grass, exhausted with[30] the heat. The grass was parched and yellow. The little brook was almost dry. When I saw all this[31], I said to my companions: 'Here is a chance to show what water-drops can do!' About a thousand of[32] us were together; and I saw one of the farmers point to[33] us, as if he thought we could[4] help them[34]. Just then a fresh breeze came along[35], and, after cooling the brows of a sick child, gave the signal for us[36] to come together. In a few minutes, the air was so full of[37] us, that our little balloons jostled together, and collapsed, — I believe they call it[38], — throwing[39] us headlong to the ground.

"The children laughed when they heard us pattering down[40] on the roofs, and saw us rushing along[41] the gutters and down[42] the spouts. Some of us that fell to the ground were not able to run; but most[43] of us no sooner

---

[25] auf-gehen. [26] *had done;* **86.** [27] Omit. [28] *with unbuttoned collars;* or use the Accusative Absolute; **81.** [29] Infinitive with zu; **128**, 3. [30] von; position? **231**, 3. [31] das alles. [32] von; **59**, 9; or unſerer tauſend. [33] auf . . . zeigen. [34] Dative; **65.** [35] daher. [36] *it gave us the signal;* **218.** [37] von. [38] *so they* (man). [39] *and we fell* (ſtürzen); **124**, 4 *c.* [40] *heard how we pattered . . . and saw how we . . .* [41] entlang, adv.; **149, II.** *a.* [42] hinunter, adv., **163.** [43] Def. art; **21, 3.**

touched[44] the earth, than we ran for the little brook as fast as we could go[45]. Each little plant opened its thirsty mouth and drank all[46] it could drink. Only few of us reached the little brook directly[47]; the others had to[48] take the underground railroad, and did not arrive in time[49] to[23] go on with us.

"This was in the afternoon; and it was pleasant to see[50] how cheerful everybody and everything[51] now looked.

3.

"The next morning, so many of us had found the way to the brook, that we started at once for[1] the great river of which we had heard so much. Many other streams going the same way[2] joined us, till at last we came to[3] the great river; and it was indeed a great river, with boats and vessels of all kinds[4] and sizes[4], carrying[5] corn and wheat, and every kind of[6] goods, to people that wanted them.

"Then we spoke to one another: 'Here is[7] something for us to do.' We saw the men in one of the largest vessels throwing[8] something overboard that[9] looked like a piece of lead or iron, and looking at the string that was tied to it[10], to see how deep the water was[11], so that[12] they

---

[44] *had scarcely touched . . . when ;* ſo, introducing an independent clause; **187.** [45] Repeat laufen. [46] ſoviel; **152,** 2 *a.* [47] geraden Weges. [48] müſſen. [49] zeitig genug. [50] hübſch anzuſehen. [51] alles und jedes.

3.

[1] nach. [2] *that flowed in the same direction ;* **125,** 2. [3] an. [4] Singular. [5] See Note 2. [6] allerhand. [7] hier gibt es. [8] *how the men . . . threw . . . and looked . . .* [9] was; **34,** 3 *a.* [10] daran. [11] Indirect discourse. [12] damit; subjunctive; **113, 1.**

might not run aground. When we saw what they were afraid of, we rushed under the vessel, and lifted it up[12] with all our strength. Pretty[14] soon they left off throwing[15] the lead, and we saw the captain talking and laughing[16] with the passengers. Then we felt sure that there[17] was no danger, and that we had rendered them a good service. So we went on, playing[18] about[19] the vessel, till we came to a great city.

"Here we stopped[20] and here stopped[21] our fun. The sailors began to wash the deck and scour every part[22] of the vessel. I was so unlucky as[23] to be caught in a bucket, and left on the deck of the vessel, under a hot August sun[24]. Soon I began to feel[25] exhausted, but not having forgotten[26] how to make[27] a balloon,[28] I was soon high up in the air where it was cool and pleasant. In the distance I could see the ocean with sailing vessels and steamships going[29] in every direction[30]. I had lost so many of my friends, that I decided to stay round there[31] till I found[32] some of them. So I came to the sea shore in the morning, and went back into the country[33] in the evening, — keeping[34] just high enough to be comfortable[35], and, once in a while, meeting an old friend.

"In this way I had a pleasant time[36] till[37] September,

---

[13] in die Höhe. [14] ſehr. [15] aus-werfen; infinitive with zu; **128**, 3. [16] See Note 8. [17] Omit; **192**, 3 *a*; use vorhanden ſein. [18] *while we played*; **125**, 1. [19] um . . . herum. [20] an-halten. [21] und . . . auch; ein Ende haben. [22] *all parts*. [23] das Unglück haben; omit *as*. [24] Compound. [25] ſich fühlen; **83**, *b*. [26] *as I had not yet forgotten*; **125**, 1. [27] *how one makes*. [28] Insert ſo; **140**. [29] See Note 2; fahren. [30] *in all directions*. [31] in der Nähe. [32] Subjunctive; **113**, 1. [33] aufs Land. [34] A new sentence: *I kept* (bleiben) . . . *and met*; **124**, 4 *c*. [35] *at* (in) *a pleasant height*. [36] ſich vergnügen. [37] bis zum; **198**; **2**.

when a great storm arose; and the wind blew, for days [38], with such a [39] fury, that I knew I must be near the place from which [40] I had started [41] in March. I was so numb with [42] cold that I did not care [43] where I went, or what became of [44] me. I don't know, even now [45], where I have been; but I think [46] a fairy must have changed me into a snowflake, and carried me back to my native hill."

B. F. Tweed.

---

[38] tagelang. [39] Omit. [40] von wo. [41] kommen. [42] vor. [43] *I care not* mir liegt nichts daran, or es iſt mir gleichgültig. [44] aus. [45] auch jetzt noch nicht. [46] glauben.

XII.

Whittington and his Cat.

1.

In[1] the reign of the famous king Edward III., there[2] lived a little boy called Dick Whittington. His father and mother died when he was still quite young, and left him alone in the world without friends or relatives. As[3] poor Dick was not yet old enough to work, he was very badly off[4]; he got but little for his[5] dinner, and very often nothing at all for his[5] breakfast; for the people in the village were very poor indeed, and could not spare[6] him much more than parings of potatoes[7], and now and then a hard crust of[8] bread.

For all this[9], Dick Whittington was a very bright boy, and he learned many things by[10] keeping his eyes and ears open. On Sunday[11], he was always to be found[12] among the farmers, when they sat on the tombstones in the churchyard, before the parson came; and once a week one might see him leaning against[13] the sign-post of the village-inn, where people[14] stopped to drink[15], as[16] they came

---

1.

[1] unter. [2] Omit; **192**, 3 *a*. [3] da; **152**, 5. [4] übel daran. [5] zum. [6] übrig haben für. [7] Compound. [8] Omit; **59**, 6. [9] trotz alledem. [10] dadurch daß; **162**, II, 9. [11] Genitive; **60**. [12] Active infinitive, **120**, 4. [13] an, with dative. [14] die Leute. [15] zu einem Trunke. [16] wenn.

from the next market town; and when[16] the barber shop was open, Dick listened to all the news that the customers told one another.

In this manner, Dick heard a great many things about the great city of[17] London; for the foolish country people at that time thought that the inhabitants of London were all fine ladies and gentlemen; and that there was singing[18] and music there all day[19] long; and that the streets were all paved with gold. One day[11], a large wagon with eight horses, all[20] with bells at their[21] heads, drove[22] through the village, while Dick was standing by the sign-post. He thought that this wagon must be going to the fine town of London; so he took[23] courage, and asked the wagoner to let him walk with him by the side of the wagon[24]. As soon as the wagoner heard that poor Dick[25] had neither father nor mother, and saw by[26] his ragged clothes that he could not be worse off in London than he was here, he said he might[27] go[28] if he would; so[29] they set off[30] together.

I have never been able to[31] find out[32] how little Dick obtained[33] meat and drink on the road; nor[34] how he could walk so far, for it was a long journey from the little village where he was born to[35] London; nor where he slept at night. Perhaps some good-natured people in the towns through which he passed gave him something to

---

[17] Omit; **59**, 2. [18] Use es gibt; Geſang, m., **128**, 1. [19] Accusative; **80**, 2 *a*; **36**, 2. [20] alle, parenthetically, in the nominative. [21] Def. art.; **5**. [22] fahren. [23] faſſen. [24] *with . . . wagon* neben dem Wagen her. [25] Def. art.; **3** *a*. [26] an. [27] können. [28] mit-gehen. [29] alſo. [30] ſich auf den Weg machen. [31] können; **98**; **101**. [32] ausfindig machen, or erfahren. [33] ſich verſchaffen. [34] oder. [35] bis nach; **199**, 4 *a*.

eat, when they saw that he was a poor little ragged boy; and perhaps the wagoner let him sleep in the wagon at night on one of the large boxes or bundles.

Dick, however, reached London safely[36], and he was in such a hurry[37] to see the fine streets paved[38] with gold, that he had hardly time to thank the wagoner for his kindness, but ran, as fast he could, through many streets, hoping[39] every moment to come to those paved[40] with gold; for he had seen a guinea once in his life, and he remembered very well what a pile of[8] change the innkeeper had given for it[41]; so he thought he had nothing to do, but[42] to pick up some little bits of the pavement, and should then have as much money as he could wish for[43].

Poor Dick ran till he was tired, and had quite forgotten his friend, the wagoner; but when at last it grew dark, and he had found nothing but dirt, instead of the gold, he sat down in a dark corner, and cried till he fell asleep. The next morning he was very hungry; so he walked up and down the streets, and asked everybody[44] he met to give him a penny to buy something to eat; but nobody answered him, and only two or three gave him a penny. At last a good-natured old gentleman saw how hungry he looked. "Why don't you work, my lad[45]?" said he to Dick. "I should gladly work," replied Dick, "if I could find anything to do." "If you are willing to work, come

---

[36] glücklich. [37] *be in a hurry* es eilig haben. [38] Participle, used attributively; **231**, 2. [39] *in the hope;* **125**, 4. [40] Relative clause; **33**. [41] Compound of da; **28**, 1. [42] weiter nichts ... als. [43] *wish for* ſich wünſchen. [44] alle Leute; relative; **34**, 5. [45] mein Junge.

along with[46] me," said the old gentleman, and took Dick with him to his house, where he first gave him something to eat; and then he led him out into[47] a hay-field and told[48] him to help his other men that were there at[49] work. Dick stayed with[50] the old gentleman till the hay was made, but then he found[51] himself as badly off as before. He walked about[52] the streets till he was so tired and hungry that he could walk no farther and had to[53] sit down on a door-step to rest. Soon afterward the owner of the house, Mr. Fitzwarren, a rich merchant, came home to[54] dinner; and when he saw the dirty ragged boy lying[55] at[56] his door, he said to him: "Why do you lie here, my boy? You are old enough to work, but I fear you are lazy."

"No, indeed, Sir," answered Dick, "this is not the case, for I would work with all my heart[57], but I do not know anybody, and I believe I am very sick for want of[58] food." "Poor fellow, get up[59], and let me see what ails you."

The kind merchant then took him into his[60] house and ordered the cook to give him a good dinner, and then he told Dick that he could stay with him for the present and make himself useful about[61] the house. Little Dick would have lived very happy in this good family, if it had not been for the cook[62], who was a very disagreeable and ill-natured person, and scolded Dick from morning till[63] night, and often struck him with her broom. At last,

---

[46] *along with* mit, adverb; **209**, 1 *a*. [47] auf. [48] befehlen. [49] an; def. art. [50] bei; **209**, 2. [51] ſich befinden. [52] auf . . . herum. [53] müſſen; **103**, 3. [54] zum. [55] Infinitive; **119**, 3. [56] vor. [57] von Herzen gern. [58] aus Mangel an (dat.). [59] auf-ſtehen. [60] mit ſich in; def. art. [61] in. [62] *if the cook had not been*. [63] von . . . bis; def. art.

Alice, Mr. Fitzwarren's daughter, threatened the cook that she should be sent away, if she did not treat Dick more kindly.

The ill-humor of the cook was now a little amended[64]; but Dick had to[53] get over[65] another hardship. His bed stood in a garret-chamber, where there were so many holes in the floor and the walls, that he was every night tormented by rats and mice. Dick had received a penny from a gentleman for[66] blacking his[67] boots, and so he resolved to buy a cat with it[68]. The next day he saw a girl with a cat, and asked her if she would sell it to him for a penny. The girl said she would[69] and told him at the same time that the cat was a very good mouser[70]. Dick hid his cat in the garret and never forgot to carry[71] her a part of his dinner; and in a short time he was no longer[72] tormented by rats or mice, but[73] slept quite sound every night.

2.

Soon after this his master had a ship ready to sail[1]; and as he wished that all his servants should have a chance to earn some money just like himself, he called them all into his room, and asked them what they would send out.

They all had something[3] they were willing to venture except poor Dick, who had neither money nor goods and

[64] ſich beſſern. [65] überwinden, tr. [66] dafür daß; **166**, I, 7. [67] *to him . . . the;* **71**. [68] dafür. [69] ja. [70] das Mauſen . . . verſtehen. [71] bringen. [72] nicht mehr. [73] aber or ſondern? **161, II.**

2.

[1] ſegelfertig. [2] alle should follow the verb. [3] **Relative; 34, 3 *a* and 5.**

therefore could send nothing. For[4] this reason he did not go in[5] with the other servants; but Miss Alice guessed why he did not come and ordered[6] him to be called in[7]. She then offered[8] to give him some money from her own purse; but the father said that would not do[9], for it must be something of his own[10].

When poor Dick heard this, he said he had nothing but a cat which he had bought for a penny some time since[11] of[12] a little girl. Send your cat then[13], my good boy, if you have nothing else, said Mr. Fitzwarren.

Dick went upstairs[14] and brought down poor[15] puss, with tears in his eyes, and gave[16] her to the captain; for he said he would now be tormented again all[17] night by the rats and the mice. All the[17] company laughed at[18] Dick's odd venture; and Miss Alice, who felt pity for[19] the poor boy, gave him some money to buy another[20] cat.

The many proofs of kindness given[21] him by Miss Alice made the ill-tempered cook jealous of[22] poor Dick, and she began to treat him more cruelly than ever, and always made fun of him for sending his cat to sea. She asked him if he thought his cat would bring money enough to buy[23] a stick to[24] beat him.

At last poor Dick could stand[25] it no longer, and he resolved to run away[26]; so he packed his few things, and

---

[4] aus. [5] hinein; **131**; **133**. [6] laſſen, with active infinitive; **120**, 2. [7] herein; see Note 5. [8] ſich erbieten. [9] *it will not do* es geht nicht. [10] *that belonged to him.* [11] vor, prep. [12] von. [13] Put nun, ſo first in the sentence. [14] hinauf. [15] Def. art. [16] übergeben. [17] *the whole;* **36**, 2. [18] über (acc.) [19] mit. [20] *again a.* [21] *that Miss A. had given him.* [22] eiferſüchtig auf (acc.) [23] Insert dafür. [24] *with which one could.* [25] **aus-halten.** [26] **davon-laufen.**

started very early in the morning. He walked[27] as far as[28] Holloway; and there he sat down on a stone which is to this day[29] called Whittington's stone, and began to think to himself[30] which road he should choose. While he was in[31] doubt as to[32] what he should do, the bells of[33] Bow Church, which at that time had only six, began to ring, and it seemed to him as though they said:

"Turn[34] again, Whittington,
Lord Mayor of[35] London."

"Lord Mayor of London!" said he to himself[36]. "Why, to be sure[37], I would bear almost anything[38] now, to be[39] Lord Mayor of London and ride in a fine coach, when I grow to be[40] a man! Well, I will go back, and not care anything about[41] the scolding[42] of the old cook, if I am to be[43] Lord Mayor of London at last."

Dick returned to Mr. Fitzwarren's house and was lucky enough[44] to get in[45] and begin his work, before the old cook came downstairs[46].

The ship, with the cat on board, was a long time at sea, and was driven at last on the coast of[47] Barbary, where the people were all Moors, that had never yet seen an Englishman. Many of them came to see the sailors, who were of other color than themselves, and they treated the strangers very politely; and, when they became bet-

---

[27] marſchieren. [28] bis nach. [29] noch heute. [30] darüber nach-denken; **136**, 2. [31] Def. art. [32] darüber. [33] Def. art.; Bow-Kirche, f. [34] um-kehren. [35] von; **59**, 1. [36] vor ſich hin. [37] *why, to be sure* nun, wahr-haftig. [38] alles; **37**, 2. [39] *in order to become.* [40] *grow to be* werden. [41] ſich nicht bekümmern um. [42] das Schelten; **128**, 2. [43] *if I become.* [44] das Glück haben. [45] hinein-kommen. [46] herunter. [47] Genitive; def. art.; **3 d.**

ter acquainted with each other, the Moors were very eager to buy the many fine things that the ship was loaded with[48].

When the captain saw this, he sent patterns of the best things[49] he had to[50] the king of the country, who was so much pleased with them[51] that he sent for the captain to come[52] to the palace, and invited him to dine with[53] him. The king and the queen were seated[54] at the upper end of the room, and the captain at the lower, and a number of[55] dishes were brought in for[56] dinner. They had not sat there long, when a number of rats and mice rushed in, and fearlessly began to eat of all the dishes. The captain wondered at this, and asked one of the courtiers if these animals were not very unpleasant. "Oh, yes," he replied, "and the king would give half[57] of his treasures to be rid[58] of them; for they not only eat his food, as you see, but they attack him in his chamber, and even in his bed, so that his servants must watch him while he is asleep, lest the rats and mice eat him up.

The captain jumped for[59] joy; he remembered[60] poor Whittington and his cat, and told the king he had a creature on board the ship, that would despatch these vermin immediately. The king gave[61] such a sigh of[62] relief, when he heard this, that his[63] turban dropped off his[63] head. "Bring this creature to me," says he, "the

---

[48] *with which;* **138.** [49] Relative; **34**, 5. [50] an; **199**, 1 *b*. [51] *I am pleased with it* es gefällt mir. [52] *send for . . . to come* holen laſſen. [53] bei. [54] *be seated* ſitzen. [55] Anzahl, f.; **59**, 6. [56] zum. [57] *the half.* [58] *if he could get rid.* [59] auf-ſpringen vor; **166**, I, 5 *a*. [60] denken an (acc.). [61] aus-ſtoßen. [62] Genitive; def. art. [63] Def. art.; insert *to him;* **5**; **71.**

vermin are dreadful in[64] this court, and if she will do[65] what you say, and you will sell her to me, I will load your ship with gold and jewels."

The captain, who knew[66] his business, took[67] this opportunity to set forth the merits of Miss Puss[68]. He told his majesty that he could not well sell her, because the rats and mice would destroy the goods in the ship, when she was gone[69]; but to oblige his majesty, he would fetch her. "Run, run!" said the queen; "I can hardly wait to see[70] the dear creature."

The captain hastened back to the ship, and in a short time he returned with Puss under his arm. As soon as the cat saw the rats and mice, she jumped out of the captain's arms, and in a few minutes she had killed a part of the vermin, and the rest had[71] fled in terror into their holes. The king and the queen were greatly pleased[72], and wanted to examine[73] the creature that had rendered them so great a service. Thereupon the captain called: "Pussy, Pussy, Pussy!" and she came to him. He then presented her to the queen, who started back, and was afraid to touch a creature that had made such havoc among the rats and mice. However, when the captain stroked the cat and called: "Pussy, Pussy," the queen also stroked her and said: "Putty, Putty," for she had not yet[74] learned English. He then put her down on the queen's lap, where she, purring, played with the queen's hand, and then sung herself to[75] sleep.

---

[64] an. [65] *does*. [66] verſtehen. [67] ergreifen. [68] Fräulein Miezchen; inflect only the name; **16**, 3. [69] fort. [70] Insert darauf; **136**, 2; *that I see*. [71] Auxiliary? **87**, 2. [72] ſehr erfreut. [73] näher betrachten. [74] noch kein. [75] in Schlaf.

The king was so well pleased with the exploits of Dick's cat[76], that he bought the whole ship's cargo[77], and then gave the captain ten times as much for the cat as he had paid for all the rest.

The captain then took leave of the king and queen, and sailed with a[78] fair wind for England, and after a happy journey arrived[79] safe in London.

3.

One morning Mr. Fitzwarren had just come to his counting-house and seated himself at his desk, when somebody knocked at the door. "Who is there?" said Mr. Fitzwarren. "A friend," answered the other; "I come to bring you news of your ship Unicorn." The merchant instantly opened the door, and there stood the captain, with several men carrying[1] a large chest filled with gold and jewels[2]. The captain also brought such a bill of lading, that the merchant lifted up his eyes and thanked Heaven[3] for[4] giving him such a prosperous journey.

The captain then told the story of[5] the cat, and showed the rich presents that the king and[6] queen had sent for poor Dick. Mr. Fitzwarren now showed that he was a very honest man, for when some of his servants said so great a treasure was too much for him, he answered:

---

[76] Avoid the two genitives: *so well pleased* (ſo zufrieden) *with that which Dick's cat had accomplished.* [77] Compound. [78] Omit. [79] Position? **218.**

3.

[1] Relative clause; **125**, 2. [2] Attributive participle; **231**, 2. [3] Def. art. [4] [dafür] daß; **166**, I, 7. [5] von. [6] Repeat the article; **13.**

"God forbid[7] that I should deprive[7] him of a single penny."

He then sent for Dick, who at that time[8] was scouring pots for the cook and was quite dirty. Mr. Fitzwarren ordered[9] a chair to be brought for[10] him, so that Dick began to think they were making fun of him, and begged them not to mock a poor boy, but to let him go down to his work again.

"Indeed[11], Mr. Whittington," said the merchant, "we are all quite in earnest with you, and I most heartily rejoice in[12] the news which I have to communicate to you; for the captain has sold your cat to[13] the king of Barbary, and has brought you for her more riches than I possess in the whole world; and I wish you may long enjoy them."

Mr. Fitzwarren then told the men to turn[14] the great treasure over to Dick, and said: "Mr. Whittington has nothing to do but[15] to put[16] it in[17] some safe place."

Poor Dick hardly knew what to do[18] for joy. He begged his master to take a part of the treasure, since he owed it all[19] to his kindness. "No, no," answered Mr. Fitzwarren, "this is all your property; and I have[20] no doubt that you will use it well."

Dick then asked his mistress, and then Miss Alice, to take a part of his treasure, but they would not, and only told him they were very glad at[21] his good fortune[22].

---

[7] Present subjunctive; 112. A. 1; 113. 1. [8] gerade. [9] laſſen, with active infinitive; 120. 2. [10] Dative; 72. [11] wahrhaftig. [12] über. [13] an. [14] *turn over to* überliefern, with dative. [15] nichts weiter . . . als. [16] *keep:* auf bewahren. [17] an. [18] *what he should do.* [19] allein. [20] hegen. [21] ſich freuen über (acc.). [22] *good fortune* Glück, n.

But the poor boy was too good-hearted to keep it all to[23] himself; so he made presents to[24] the captain, the mate, the sailors, all the servants of Mr. Fitzwarren, and even the ill-natured cook.

Mr. Fitzwarren then advised him[25] to send for a tailor, and get[9] himself dressed like a gentleman; he also invited him to live[26] in his house[27], till he could buy or rent[28] a better one[29].

When Whittington's face was washed and his hair curled, and he was dressed in a nice suit of clothes, he looked as handsome as the most genteel young men that visited Mr. Fitzwarren's house, and it was but[30] natural that soon afterward he became engaged to[31] Alice, the daughter of his former master and benefactor. A day for the wedding was soon fixed; and they were attended to church by the Lord Mayor and the richest merchants in London, whom they afterward entertained with a magnificent banquet.

History[32] tells us that Mr. Whittington and his lady[33] lived in great splendor and were very happy. They had several children. He became Sheriff of London and, later, Lord Mayor, and was knighted by Henry V.

The figure of Sir[34] Richard Whittington with his cat in his arms, carved in stone, was to be seen[35] till the year 1780 over the gate of the old Newgate prison.

Chap Book.

---

[23] für. [24] *make presents to* beſchenken, with accusative. [25] Dative; **65.** [26] wohnen. [27] bei ihm [im Hauſe]. [28] Reflexive dative; **72,** *a.* [29] Omit; **48,** 2. [30] ganz. [31] *become engaged to* ſich verloben mit. [32] Def. art.; **4,** 1. [33] Gemahlin. [34] Sir; inflect the family-name, nothing else. [35] Active infinitive; **120, 4.**

XIII.

The Tempest.

1.

There was once an island in the midst of the sea, which was[1] inhabited only by an old man whose name was Prospero, and his daughter Miranda, a very beautiful maiden[2]. She had[3] come to[4] the island so young that she did not remember to have seen any other human face than that[5] of her father.

They lived in a cave which was[1] divided into several compartments, one of which[6] Prospero called his study. There he kept his books which chiefly treated of[7] magic, a science which Prospero found very useful; for by its means he was able to liberate many good spirits which had been enchanted on this island by a witch called Sycorax. These gentle spirits were now obedient to[8] the will of Prospero. Their chief was Ariel. Prospero had also found on the island an ugly monster called Caliban, somewhat resembling[9] an ape; he had taken[10] him into

---

1.

[1] ſein or werden? **92.** [2] Apposition to be in the same case as the principal noun; **14.** [3] Auxiliary? **87,** 2. [4] auf. [5] Determinative; das or dasjenige; **33,** 2. [6] The relative should precede; **34,** 2 *a.* [7] handeln über. [8] Dative; position? **73.** [9] Relative clause; **125, 2;** *resemble* ähnlich ſein; see Note 8. [10] auf-nehmen.

his cave, taught him to[11] speak, fetch wood, and render other similar[12] services. With the aid[13] of these powerful spirits, Prospero was able to command[14] the wind and the waves of the sea. One day[15] he caused a violent storm, and in the midst of the wild waves he showed his daughter a fine large ship which, as he said, was full of[16] living beings like themselves[17].

"Oh, my dear father," said she, "if by your art you have caused this violent storm, have pity on[18] them in their distress. See! the vessel will be dashed to pieces on the rocks[19]. Poor souls! they must all perish."

"Be not frightened[20], my daughter," said Prospero; "I have ordered that nobody in the ship shall be[1] hurt. What I have done, I have done for your sake[21], my dear child. You do not know who you are, or where you came[22] from, and you know no more[23] of me than that I am your father and live in this miserable cave. Can you remember[24] the time when you did not live in this cave? I think you cannot[25], for you were not yet three years old, when you came here."

"Certainly I can[25], father," replied Miranda. "It seems to me like a dream. But had I not once four women who waited upon[26] me?"

Prospero answered: "You had[27], and more[28]. Do you

---

[11] lehren with the accusative, followed by an infinitive without zu; **77**; **119**, 3. [12] *other similar* dergleichen. [13] mit Hülfe. [14] gebieten, with dative; **65**. [15] Genitive; **60**. [16] von. [17] Emphatic; **30**, 6. [18] mit. [19] *be dashed to pieces* zerſchmettern; intr.; **95**. [20] *be frightened* erſchrecken. [21] *for your sake* deinetwegen. [22] Present. [23] nichts weiter als. [24] *remember* ſich erinnern, with genitive; **62**, 3. [25] Insert es; **97**. [26] auf-warten, with dative. [27] Simply jawohl; **86**. [28] noch mehr.

remember how you came here?" "No, father," said Miranda, "I remember nothing[29] more."

"Twelve years ago, Miranda," continued Prospero, "I was Duke of Milan, and you were a princess and my only heir[30]. I have a younger brother, Antonio by name, to whom I entrusted everything; and as I was fond of solitude and study[31], I commonly left[32] the management of my state-affairs to your uncle, my false brother[2], for as such indeed he showed himself. I buried myself among my books and devoted my whole time to my studies. My brother Antonio, however, became very popular among[33] my subjects, and this awakened in him the desire to become duke himself, and deprive me of my inheritance. This desire he fulfilled with the aid[13] of the King of Naples, a powerful prince[2] who was my enemy. Antonio carried[34] you and me on board a ship[35], and when we were some miles out at sea[36], he cast us into a small boat without sail and mast; there he left us, as he thought, to perish[37]. But a kind lord of my court, a certain Gonzalo, who loved me, had secretly placed[38] in the boat water, provisions, apparel and some books which I prize more highly than my dukedom."

"O my father," said Miranda, "what trouble I must[39] have caused you then!"

"No, my daughter," said Prospero, "your innocent

---

[29] As nichts can take no sign of the genitive, the preposition an should be used; **59**, 10; **62**, 3 *a*. [30] Feminine in **-in**; **15**. [31] *be fond of* lieben; def. art.; **4**, 1. [32] überlaſſen. [33] bei. [34] ſchleppen. [35] *on board a ship* auf ein Schiff. [36] einige Meilen weit draußen auf der See. [37] *leave to perish* dem Untergange überlaſſen. [38] thun. [39] Exclamatory question; dependent order; **241**.

smile helped me to bear my misfortune. Our provisions lasted until we landed on this desert island, and since that time my greatest delight has been[40] to teach[41] you, Miranda, and you have been a good pupil[30]."

"Heaven[42] thank[43] you, my dear father," said Miranda. "Now, pray, tell me why you have caused this storm?"

"Know, then[44]," said her father, "that, by this storm, my enemies, the King of Naples and my cruel brother, have been cast ashore[45] on this island."

With these words, Prospero touched his daughter with his magic wand, and she fell into a deep sleep; for, just at[46] this moment, the spirit Ariel appeared before his master, to give an account of the tempest.

"Well, my brave spirit," said Prospero to Ariel, "how have you performed your task?"

Ariel gave a lively description of[16] the storm and the terror of the mariners; and how the King's son[47], Ferdinand, was the first who leaped into the sea, and how his father thought that his dear son was[48] swallowed up by the waves and drowned.

"But he is saved," said Ariel; "in a corner of the island he is lamenting[49] the loss of his father whom he believes drowned. Not a[50] hair of his head[51] is injured, and his princely garments, drenched by the waves, look fresher than before."

"Bring him hither," said Prospero, "my daughter must

---

[40] *it has been my greatest delight.* [41] unterrichten. [42] Def. art. [43] Subjunctive; **112**, *A* 1. [44] denn. [45] *be cast ashore* ſtranden. [46] in. [47] *the son of the king;* **58**. [48] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [49] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [50] kein; **47**, 2. [51] Haupt, m.

see him. Where is the king and my brother?" "When I left them," answered Ariel, "they were searching for Ferdinand, whom they hardly hope to find. Of[52] the ship's crew not one is missing, though each one thinks that he alone is saved, and the ship is safe[53] in the harbor, though it is invisible to[54] them."

"Ariel," said Prospero, "thy task is faithfully performed, but there is more[55] to be done[56] yet."

He then told him what he wanted him to do[57], and away[58] flew Ariel, first to the place where he had left Ferdinand, who was sitting on[59] the grass in melancholy posture. "O, my young gentleman," said Ariel, when he saw him, "I will soon move[60] you. You must be led to Lady Miranda, that she may see how pretty you are. Come, young Sir, follow me." He then began singing[61]:

"Full fathoms five thy father lies:
Of his bones are coral made;
Those are pearls that were his eyes:
Nothing of him that doth fade
But doth suffer a sea-change
Into something rich and strange.
Sea-nymphs hourly ring his knell;
Hark, now I hear them, ding-dong bell."

---

[52] von; **59**, 7 *a*. [53] wohlbehalten. [54] für. [55] *more yet* noch mehr. [56] Active infinitive; **120**, 4. [57] *wanted of him*, verlangen von; **122**. [58] davon, to be placed at the end of the clause; **226**. [59] in. [60] jemandem Beine machen. [61] *to sing;* **128**, 3. The lines following are thus translated by Schlegel:

Fünf Faden tief liegt Vater dein.
Sein Gebein wird zu Korallen,
Perlen sind die Augen fein.
Nichts an ihm, das soll verfallen,
Das nicht wandelt Meeres-Hut
In ein reich und seltnes Gut.
Nymphen läuten stündlich ihm,
Da horch! ihr Glöcklein — bim! bim! bim!

This strange news of his lost father roused the prince from his dreams and he followed full of amazement[62] Ariel's voice, until they came to Prospero and Miranda, who were sitting under the shade of a large tree. Now, Miranda had never before seen a man, except her own father.

"Miranda," said Prospero, "tell me what you see yonder."

"O father," said Miranda, very much surprised, "surely, that must be a spirit. Lord! how it looks about! Believe me, father, it is a beautiful creature. Is it not a spirit?"

"No, girl," answered he father; "it eats, and sleeps and has senses just as we have[63]. This young man[64] you see was in the ship. His appearance is somewhat changed by his misfortune, or you might call him a handsome man. He has lost his companions and is wandering about to find them."

2.

Miranda, who had thought that all men had grave faces and grey beards like her father, was delighted with the appearance of this beautiful young prince; and Ferdinand, seeing[1] such a lovely maiden in this desert place, thought that he was on an enchanted island and that Miranda was the goddess of the place, and as such he addressed her.

She timidly answered, she was no goddess, but a simple maiden, and she was about[2] to tell him more about her-

[62] voller Erſtaunen. [63] Insert ſie, as object; 36. [64] Do not omit the relative; 34, 5.

2.

[1] *when F. saw . . . he . . .* [2] eben im Begriff.

self, when Prospero interrupted her. He was well pleased to see that they had — as we say — fallen in love with[3] one another at first sight[4]; but, to try their constancy, he resolved to throw some obstacles in their[5] way: he therefore[6] addressed the prince with a[7] stern air, accusing[8] him of having come[9] to the island as a[10] spy to take it from[11] its lawful owner. "Follow me[12]," said he "I will tie you[13] neck and feet together. You shall drink sea water; shell-fish and husks of[14] acorns shall be your food."

"No," said Ferdinand, "I shall resist such treatment, till I see a more powerful enemy," and drew his sword; but Prospero, by[15] a motion of his magic wand, fixed him on the spot where he stood so that he could not move[16].

Miranda threw herself around her father's neck[17], saying[18]: "Why are you so cruel? Have pity on[18] him, father. I will be his surety." "Silence[19]," said her father, "or I must scold you, foolish girl. What, you speak for this impostor? You think there are[20] no other handsome men, having[21] seen only him and Caliban. I tell you, foolish girl, most[22] men as far excel this one[23] as he does[24] Caliban." This he said to try his daughter's[25] constancy; but she replied, "My affections are humble[26], I do not wish to see a handsomer man."

---

[3] *fall in love with* ſich verlieben in (acc.) [4] beim erſten Anblick. [5] *to them . . . in the;* **71**; *throw* legen. [6] Place deshalb first. [7] Omit; **8**. [8] Coördinate finite verb; **124**, 4 *c;* beſchuldigen. [9] Infinitive with zu; **128**, **4**. [10] Omit; **9**, 1. [11] weg nehmen, with dative; **69**. [12] Dative; **65**. [13] Dative. [14] von; **59**, 10. [15] mit. [16] ſich bewegen; **83**, *b*. [17] See Note 5. [18] mit. [19] *be silent* ſchweigen. [20] es gibt; **194**, 3. [21] *since you have;* **125**, 1. [22] Def. art.; **21**, 3. [23] Omit; **48**, 2. [24] *excels;* **85**. [25] Let the Genitive follow; **58**. [26] *I am modest in my a.*

"Come on[27], young man," said Prospero to the prince, and not knowing[28] that it was done[29] by magic, Ferdinand was astonished to be compelled[30] to follow Prospero. He looked back at[31] Miranda as long as he could, saying[32] that whatever might be his fate, it would be easy to bear if he could only see this lovely maiden again.

Prospero wished to give his prisoner a heavy task to perform; he therefore commanded him to pile up a number of heavy logs of wood. He then returned to his study, from which[33] he could secretly watch his daughter and the prince. Ferdinand was not used to[34] such laborious work, and Miranda therefore soon found her lover almost dead with[35] fatigue. "Alas!" said she, "do not work so hard[36]; my father is in his study, and will not return for[37] three hours; pray, rest yourself."

"I dare not[38]," said Ferdinand, "I must finish my work before I can rest myself."

"If you will sit down," said Miranda, "I will carry your logs a while." But Ferdinand would not permit this. Instead of helping[39], Miranda soon became a hindrance, for they began a long conversation, so that the work of log-carrying[40] progressed but slowly. Prospero, who had imposed this task on[41] Ferdinand merely to try[42] his love, was not at his books, as his daughter believed, but was standing by them, invisible, to overhear what

---

[27] mit. [28] *without knowing;* **128**, 5 *a.* [29] *be done* geſchehen. [30] *to his astonishment compelled.* [31] ſich um=ſehen nach. [32] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; **125**, 1. [33] von wo aus. [34] gewöhnt an (acc.). [35] vor. [36] *work hard* ſich quälen. [37] *not for* erſt in. [38] Insert es, as object. [39] Infinitive with zu; **128**, 5 *a.* [40] Def. art; **128**, 2 *c.* [41] *impose on* auferlegen, with dative. [42] prüfen.

they said. Ferdinand asked her name, which she told him, confessing[48] that it was against her father's wish she did so.

Prospero only smiled at this first instance of[44] disobedience on the part[45] of his daughter; he was not angry that she showed her love by[46] forgetting his commands. And he listened well pleased to a long speech of Ferdinand's[47], in which he professed to love her more than all the ladies[48] he had ever seen. When he praised her beauty, she replied: "I do not remember the face of any woman and do not know how beautiful they are, nor have I ever[49] seen other men than you, my dear friend, and my good father, but I do not wish any companion in the world but[50] you, nor[51] can I imagine a form that I should like more[52] than yours. But, Sir, I fear I talk to[53] you too freely and forget my father's precepts."

When Prospero heard this, he smiled as much as to say[54]: "This goes on[55] as well as I could[56] wish; my girl will be[57] Queen of Naples!" And then Ferdinand, in another fine long speech, told the innocent Miranda that he was the heir to[58] the crown of Naples and that she should be his queen.

"Ah! Sir," said she "I am a fool to weep at what[59] I rejoice. I will answer you in plain and holy innocence. I will be your wife, if you will marry me."

---

[43] *although she confessed that she did so* (es; **189**, 2). [44] von; **59**, 10. [45] ſeitens. [46] dadurch daß; **162**, II, 9. [47] Simple genitive; **59**, 13. [48] Relative; **34**, 5. [49] *nor ... ever* und ... auch nie. [50] als. [51] *nor ... a* und ... auch kein. [52] lieber haben; preterit subjunctive; **90**, 1 *a*. [53] mit. [54] *as if he wished to* (wollen) *say*. [55] Omit. [56] *can;* insert mir nur. [57] *become*. [58] Genitive. [59] über das, worüber; **34**, 4; **28**, 1.

Prospero, at this moment, appeared visibly before them. "Fear nothing, my child," said he, "I have overheard all[60] you have said and approve of it. And, Ferdinand, if I have treated you too severely, I will make it right again by[46] giving you my daughter. All your vexations were but trials of your love, and you have stood[61] the test. Then, as my gift, which your true love has well deserved, take my daughter and do not smile if I boast that she is above[62] all praise." He then told them he had business[63] which required his presence, and asked them to sit down and talk together till he returned; and this command Miranda seemed very glad to obey[64].

3.

Prospero then left them and called his spirit Ariel, who immediately appeared before him and related what he had done with Prospero's brother and the King of Naples. He said that they were almost beside themselves with[1] fear, so many strange things he had caused them to[2] see and hear. When they were fatigued and hungry, he had suddenly set before them[3] a delicious banquet and then, just as they were going to[4] eat, he appeared visibly before them, in the[5] shape of a harpy, a voracious monster with wings, and devoured the[5] food and drink before their eyes. Then, to their greatest amazement, the harpy addressed them and reminded them of[6] their cruelty toward

[60] See Note 48; **34**, 3 *a*. [61] beſtehen. [62] über . . . erhaben. [63] Geſchäfte, pl. [64] *to obey gladly.*

3.

[1] vor. [2] *cause to* laſſen; **120**. [3] vor-ſetzen, with dative. [4] im Begriff ſein zu, or simply wollen. [5] Omit. [6] erinnern an (acc.).

Prospero and his daughter, adding that they were now being punished[7] for their wickedness.

The King of Naples and Antonio, the false brother, repented of the injustice[8] they had done to Prospero; and Ariel told his master he was certain their repentence was sincere and that he could not but[9] pity them.

At[10] Prospero's command Ariel went to the other end of the island and soon returned with the King, Antonio and old[11] Gonzalo. This Gonzalo was the same courtier who had so kindly provided Prospero with books and provisions when his wicked brother left him, as he thought, to perish in an open boat in the sea.

Grief and terror had so stupefied their senses that they did not know[12] Prospero. He first discovered himself to the good old Gonzalo, calling him the preserver of his life[13]; and then his brother and the king knew that he[14] was Prospero whom they had so badly treated.

Antonio, with tears and words of true repentance, implored his brother's forgiveness[15]; and the king expressed his sincere regret for having aided[16] Antonio in his crime; and Prospero forgave them, and after they had promised to restore to him his dukedom, he said to the King of Naples: "I have a gift in store[17] for you, too;" and, opening a door, showed him his son Ferdinand playing[18] at[19] chess with Miranda.

Indescribable was the joy of the father and the son at

---

[7] Preterit subjunctive passive; **91.** [8] Relative; **34**, 5. [9] *I cannot but* ich kann nicht umhin zu . . . [10] auf. [11] Def. art.; **3** *a.* [12] erkennen. [13] seinen Lebensretter. [14] es; **29**, 1 *b.* [15] *his brother for* (um) *forgiveness.* [16] *that he had aided;* darüber . . . daß; **136**, 2 *a.* [17] Omit *in store.* [18] Relative clause; **125**, 2. [19] Omit.

this unexpected meeting, for they each [20] thought the other was drowned in the sea. The king of Naples was almost as much [21] astonished at the beauty and marvellous grace of the young Miranda as his son had been [22].

"Who is this maid?" said he; "she must be the goddess that has [23] parted us and brought us thus together again."

"No, father," answered Ferdinand, smiling [24] because his father made the same mistake that he had made when he first [25] saw Miranda; "she is the daughter of this Prospero [26], the famous Duke of Milan, of whom I had heard so much; and I chose her for my [27] wife when I could not ask you, my father, for your consent, thinking that you were dead."

"Then I must be her father," said the king; "but oh! how oddly it will sound that I must ask my child's forgiveness [28]."

"No [29] more of that [30]," said Prospero; "let us forget our past troubles, since they have had such a happy end." He then told them their ship was safe in the harbor and the sailors all on board, and he and his daughter would accompany them home the next morning.

Before Prospero left the island, he dismissed Ariel from his service, to the great joy of the little spirit, who, though he had been a faithful servant to his master, had always

---

[20] *each of them;* **59**, 9. [21] ebenſo ſehr. [22] Insert es, as predicate; **86**; **29**, *c.* [23] The second of the two parallel subordinate clauses should contain the finite verb; **240**. [24] Coördinate verb; **124**, 4 *c.* [25] zum erſten Male. [26] Leave uninflected. [27] zu, with def. art.; **76**, 1; reflexive dative; **71**. [28] See Note 15. [29] nichts. [30] Compound of da; **28**, 1.

wished to be free, in order to fly through the air like a wild bird, or[31] wander about under green trees among inviting fruits and sweet-smelling flowers. Prospero then buried deep in the earth his magical books and wand, for he had resolved never again to make use of his magic art. Having thus overcome his enemies and being reconciled to[32] his brother and the King of Naples, nothing now remained[33] to complete[34] his happiness but[35] to return to his native land, to take possession of his dukedom and to celebrate the marriage of his daughter Miranda with Prince Ferdinand.

Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.

---

[31] Repeat zu; **119, 2** *c.* [32] ſich (acc.) verſöhnen mit. [33] übrig bleiben. [34] voll-machen. [35] als.

XIV.

Macbeth.

1.

Soon after[1] the Scots and Picts had become one people, there[2] lived a king of[3] Scotland called[4] Duncan, a very good old man. He had two sons; one[5] was called Malcolm and the other Donaldbane. But king Duncan was too old to lead his army into[6] battle and his sons were too young to help him[7].

At that time, Scotland, and indeed France and England and all the[8] other countries of Europe, were much[9] harrassed by the Danes. These were a very fierce, warlike people, who[10] sailed from one place to another[11] and landed with their armies on the coast, burning and destroying[12] everything[13] they could find. They were heathen and did not believe in[14] the Bible, but[15] thought only of slaughter and plunder[16]. When[17] they came to countries where the inhabitants were cowardly, they took possession of the land, as the Saxons had taken possession of Britain. Sometimes they landed with their soldiers, stole

---

1.

[1] nachdem; **142.** [2] Omit; **192,** 3 *a.* [3] von; **59,** 1. [4] Namens. [5] *the one.* [6] Def. art. [7] Dative; **65.** [8] Omit; **7.** [9] sehr; **176.** [10] Should agree with Volk; **26,** 1. [11] *the other;* **49,** 2. [12] *landed . . . and burned and . . .;* **124,** 4 *c.* [13] alles was; **34,** 3 *a* and 5. [14] an, *with accusative.* [15] aber or sondern? **161,** II. [16] an Raub und Mord. [17] wenn; **205,** II.

whatever they could find, burned the houses and then[18] got on board, hoisted their sails and sailed away again. They did so much mischief, that the people prayed to God in the churches to deliver them from the rage of the Danes.

Now it happened in King Duncan's time, that a great Danish fleet arrived in Scotland and threatened to take possession of that province. A numerous Scottish army was[19] levied to[20] march against the enemy. The king, as I have told you, was too old to command this army, and his sons were too young. He, therefore, sent out one of his nearest relations who was called[21] Macbeth; he was the son of Finel, who was Thane, as the governor of a province was then called, of Glamis.

This Macbeth, who was a brave soldier, put himself at the head of the Scottish army and marched against the Danes. He took with him[22] one of his relations, called Banquo, who was Thane of Lochaber and was also a very brave man. A great battle then took place between the Danes and the Scots, and Macbeth and Banquo, the Scottish generals, defeated the Danes, and forced them to return to their ships, after a great many[23] of their soldiers had been killed or wounded. Then Macbeth and his army marched back to a town in the north of Scotland, called Forres, rejoicing[24] on account of their victory.

Now there[2] lived at this time three old women in the town of[25] Forres, whom many people regarded as witches. It was believed[26] that they could[27] foretell what would[28]

[18] Position? **218**. [19] Auxiliary? **91**. [20] um . . . zu; **119**, 2 *a*. [21] *be called* heißen. [22] mit-nehmen; **209**, 1 *a*. [23] *a great many* eine große Anzahl. [24] Adjective; **125**, 3. [25] Omit; **59**, 2. [26] man glaubte. [27] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [28] Conditional; **116**, 2 *a*.

come to pass[29]. Nobody believes in[14] such follies[30] nowadays, except stupid and ignorant persons like those[31] who consult gypsies; but in those times the people were much more ignorant, and even great men, like Macbeth, believed that such[32] persons as these witches of Forres could really prophesy. The old women saw that they were respected and feared, and so they cheated the people by pretending[33] to[34] foretell the future and they received presents for doing so[35].

So the three old women went out[36] and stood[37] by the wayside, in[38] a great heath near Forres, and waited till Macbeth passed by. And then, stepping[39] before him, the first woman said, "Hail to thee, Macbeth — hail to thee, Thane of Glamis." The second said, "Hail to thee, Macbeth — hail to thee, Thane of Cawdor." Then the third, wishing to pay[40] him still a higher compliment, said, "Hail to thee, Macbeth, who[41] shalt be[42] King of Scotland." Macbeth was very much surprised at[43] these titles; and while he was wondering[44] what they could mean, Banquo stepped forward, and asked them whether they had nothing to say about him, as about Macbeth. And they said that he himself should[45] never be king, but that his children should ascend the throne of Scotland and reign for[46] many years.

---

[29] *come to pass* geſchehen. [30] Should follow the adverb of time; **224**. [31] Determinative; **33**. [32] Omit. [33] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; **128**, 5. [34] *that they could.* [35] *for it;* compound of da; **28**, 1. [36] hinaus; **131**. [37] ſich auf-ſtellen. [38] auf. [39] *stepping . . . said:* coördinate the two verbs; **124**, 4 *c*. [40] *in order to pay.* [41] der du; **34**, 6. [42] *become.* [43] über (with acc.) or von. [44] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [45] ſollen. [46] Accusative; may be strengthened by lang; **80**, 2 *a*.

Before Macbeth could recover from his surprise, there[2] came a messenger who announced to him that his father had[47] died and that he was now Thane of Glamis. And shortly afterwards came a messenger from the king to[20] thank Macbeth for the great victory over the Danes and to announce to him that the Thane of Cawdor had rebelled against the king and that the king had taken his office from[48] him and had made Macbeth Thane[49] of Cawdor. Thus the first two[50] old women seemed to be right[51] in addressing[52] him with these titles. They probably knew that Macbeth's father had died and that the province of Cawdor was intended for Macbeth, though he had not yet heard of it[53].

But when Macbeth saw that a part of their words had been fulfilled, he began to think[54] how he could[27] also make himself king[49]. Now Macbeth had a wife, a very ambitious, wicked woman; and when she discovered her husband's[55] desire, she encouraged him in his wicked purpose and tried to persuade him that the only way[56] to obtain possession of[57] the crown was[27] to kill the good old King Duncan.

Macbeth was at first unwilling to commit so great a[58] crime, for he knew what a[59] good king Duncan had been; and he recollected that he was his relative and had always

---

[47] Auxiliary? **87**, 2. [48] *take from* weg-nehmen, with dative of person; **69**. [49] Factitive predicate, to be expressed by zu contracted with the definite article; **76**, 1. [50] Use beide; **38**, 1. [51] *be right* Recht haben; use the perfect. [52] Subordinate clause, introduced by als; **128**, 5. [53] noch nichts davon. [54] darüber nachzudenken; **136**, 2. [55] Let the genitive follow the governing noun; **58**. [56] Mittel, n. [57] gewinnen. [58] The article should precede the adjective; **12**. [59] was für ein; **35**, **2 b**.

been very kind toward him, and had entrusted to him the command of his army and had given him the province of Cawdor. But his wife continued telling[60] him what a[59] cowardly fool he was[27] not to take[61] the opportunity to win the crown which the witches had promised him. So, in consequence of the wicked advice of his wife and the prophecy of those wretched old women, Macbeth finally resolved to murder his king and friend.

He invited Duncan to visit him at[62] a great castle near Inverness and the good king who had[63] no suspicion accepted the invitation very gladly. Macbeth and his wife received the king and his retinue with an appearance of[64] great joy and made[65] a great feast as one may[66] expect of a subject receiving[67] his king as a[68] guest. About the middle of the night, the king desired to retire to[69] his apartment and Macbeth conducted him to a fine room which had been prepared for him. Now, according to the custom of those barbarous times two armed men had to[70] sleep in the same chamber with the king, in order to defend his person in case he should be attacked by any one during the night. But Macbeth's wicked wife had given these two[50] watchmen a great deal of wine to drink and had, besides, put a drug into it[71], so that they both fell asleep and slept so soundly that nothing could awaken them. Then the cruel Macbeth stole into King Duncan's bedroom about[72] two o'clock in the morning[73]. It was a stormy night; but the noise of the wind and of the

[60] Infinitive with zu; **128**, 3; use vor halten. [61] *if he did not take;* ergreifen. [62] auf. [63] hegen. [64] *apparently with.* [65] veranftalten. [66] können. [67] Relative clause; **125**, 2. [68] Omit; **9**, 1. [69] in. [70] müffen. [71] hinein thun. [72] ungefähr um; **143**, II, 5. [73] Genitive; **60**.

thunder did not awaken the king, for he was old, and weary with[74] his journey; nor did[75] it awaken the two watchmen who were stupefied with[74] the liquor which Macbeth's wife had given them. They all[76] slept soundly. So Macbeth stole up to[77] Duncan's bed and slew the poor old king.

2.

When Duncan's two sons heard that their father had been slain, they were afraid that they might[1] be killed also and fled out of Scotland. Macbeth then took possession of the kingdom and thus all his wicked wishes seemed to be fulfilled. But he was not happy. He began to reflect upon the great crime he had committed in killing his friend and benefactor and he feared that somebody else might do[3] the same to him. He also remembered that the women had said that Banquo's children should reign after his death and he therefore feared that Banquo might betray him as he had betrayed King Duncan. The wicked always think that other people are as[4] bad as themselves[5]. Macbeth therefore had[6] Banquo murdered secretly, but his son Fleance escaped to Wales and it is said[7] that long afterwards his children ascended the throne of Scotland.

The rumor of[8] Macbeth's wicked deeds, however, soon spread among the people and he feared constantly that

[74] von. [75] und ... auch nicht. [76] Should follow the verb. [77] *up to* an.

2.

[1] können; subjunctive; **113**, 1. [2] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem. [3] an-thun. [4] ebenſo ... wie. [5] Emphatic; **30**, **6**. [6] laſſen, with active infinitive; **120**, 1 *a*. [7] man ſagt, or es heißt, or use ſollen; **104**, **5**. [8] von; **59**, **11**.

some one might assassinate[9] him or that Malcolm, the eldest son of Duncan, might obtain[9] assistance from the king of England at whose court he was staying[10], invade[9] Scotland and avenge[9] the death of his father. He therefore went to the old women who had first aroused in him the desire to become king and asked their advice[11]. They prophesied to him that he should[12] not be conquered or lose the crown of Scotland, until a great forest called Birnam Wood[13] should attack[14] a strong castle which was situated on Dunsinane Hill[15] and in which Macbeth commonly resided. Now, this hill is on one[16] side of a great valley and the forest of Birnam[15] on the other. They are twelve miles distant from each other and, besides, Macbeth believed[17] it was impossible that the trees should ever attack the castle. He therefore resolved to fortify his castle on the hill of Dunsinane[15] very strongly, because he thought he would always be safe there.

Among the Scotch nobles whom Macbeth especially feared, was one[18] called Macduff, Thane of Fife, who was very powerful and was greatly[19] respected both[20] for his wisdom and his bravery. On[21] some[22] pretext Macbeth attacked him in his castle of[23] Kennoway which is situated close by the sea, but Macduff escaped. He reported to King Edward that the Scots were tired of[24] the cruel

---

[9] Preterit subjunctive; **113**, 1. [10] ſich auf-halten; finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [11] *asked them for a.;* fragen um. [12] ſollen; indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [13] der Birnamwald genannt; **231**, 3. [14] Preterit subjunctive. [15] der Berg Dunſinane. [16] *the one.* [17] *the trees could not possibly* (unmöglich) . . .; indirect discourse; **114**, 1; **115**. [18] Pronoun; **48**, 1. [19] ſehr, or hoch. [20] ſowohl . . . als auch; **38**, 2. [21] unter. [22] irgend ein; **52**, 2. [23] Omit; **59**, 2. [24] Accusative.

Macbeth and that they would[25] all rebel against him at once if Edward would send an English army to assist Malcolm in[26] the recovery of his country. He succeeded in persuading[27] the king, who sent a great warrior called Siward, Earl of Northumberland, at the head of a large army, to[28] fight against Macbeth.

Then it happened[29] just as Macduff had said[30]: the Scots would not fight for Macbeth, but united with Prince Malcolm and Macduff against him, so that Macbeth was finally compelled[31] to shut himself up in his castle of[23] Dunsinane, where[32], as he thought, he would[25] be safe until Birnam wood should[14] attack him. He boasted of this[33] to[34] his followers and encouraged[35] them to defend themselves bravely assuring them of[36] victory. After a few days, Malcolm and Macduff reached Birnam Wood and encamped there with their army. The next morning[37], when they were to[38] march through the broad valley to attack the castle of Dunsinane, Macduff proposed that every soldier should cut down[39] a bough of a tree[40] and carry it in his hand, so that the enemy might not be able to[41] see how many men[42] were coming[43] against them.

Now[44] the sentinel who stood on the castle wall, when

---

[25] Conditional; **116**, 2 *a*. [26] bei. [27] Construction of gelingen? **87**, 2 *a*. [28] um ... zu; **119**, 2 *a*. [29] gehen. [30] Insert es. [31] müſſen; **103**, 2. [32] wo should be followed by the subject; **238**. [33] Use the demonstrative der; **32**. [34] gegenüber with preceding dative. [35] *encouraged ... and assured;* **124**, 4 *c*. [36] Genitive; **62**, 2; def. art. [37] Accusative; **80**, 1. [38] *should;* ſollen. [39] Insert the reflexive dative ſich. [40] Compound. [41] können; **101**, 2; preterit subjunctive; **113**, 2. [42] *warriors;* Krieger. [43] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b;* indirect discourse. [44] *when now the sentinel who ... he ran ...;* **244**.

he saw all these branches, which the soldiers of Prince[45] Malcolm carried in their hands, ran to Macbeth and reported to him that the wood of Birnam was coming[46] towards the castle. The king would not believe him[47] at first; but when he looked from the walls himself and saw how a forest was apparently approaching from Birnam, he knew that the hour of his destruction[48] had come. His followers, too, lost their courage when they saw that their master had given up all hope.

Macbeth, however, soon recollected his former bravery and at the head of a few men who had remained faithful to him[49] he attacked the enemy. He was killed, after a desperate resistance, by Macduff. Prince Malcolm mounted the throne of Scotland and reigned long and prosperously. He rewarded Macduff by ordering[50] that his descendants should always lead the vanguard of the Scottish army in[51] battle.

Scott's Tales of a Grandfather.

---

[45] Put the def. art. before Prinz and leave the name uninflected, or inflect the latter and leave the title uninflected; **16.** [46] auf . . . zu. [47] Dative. [48] Untergang, m. [49] Dative; position? **73.** [50] dadurch (or damit) daß er . . .; **128, 5.** [51] Def. art.

XV.

The Story of Soldier Fritz[1].

1.

Soldier Fritz was the name of[2] a bright, active boy, the son of a corporal in the Prussian army. He was so named because, in the first place[3], his father was a[4] soldier; in the second place, because he was very fond of playing soldier[5]; and in the third place, because Fritz was his Christian name. Everybody in the city of Brandenburg called him Soldier Fritz, and he was not offended when he was so called; it rather flattered him, for he was through and through a genuine soldier boy.

When he was thirteen years old, the war with France broke out, and the regiment in which Fritz' father was a[4] corporal had to[6] march to[7] the Rhine. The father took leave of wife and child, admonished his son to be well-behaved, industrious and orderly during his absence and then marched off.

Half a year had gone by, and the family of our corporal had not yet heard a word from him. At last, however, a letter came, which brought nothing but[8] good news; among

---

1.

[1] Der Soldatenfritz; **3** *c*; Fritz, gen. Fritzens, or Fritz, when the case is otherwise indicated. [2] Use heißen. [3] erſtens . . . zweitens . . . drittens; the first should precede weil. [4] Omit; **9, 1.** [5] gern Soldaten ſpielen. [6] müſſen; **103, 4.** [7] an. [8] als; **161, I, 1.**

other things[9], the information that the corporal had meanwhile been promoted to the rank of a sergeant.

"But of what use is it all to me[10]?" he wrote; "one cannot live on[11] honor alone, and we scarcely find anything else to eat. If I had only one[12] peck of[13] our fine potatoes! They[14] would taste good! We have often had to[6] fast three days in succession; and not a single good potato have I seen since I left Brandenburg!"

This passage made a deep impression upon Soldier Fritz and he racked his brain[15] to find a way[16] to provide his father with a dish full of good potatoes. "Mother," said he, "give me a sack, and I will carry[17] a peck or two[18] to[19] father." "My boy, you are not in your right mind[20]," the mother replied, smiling. "Do you think it is a joke to travel a hundred miles, with a potato-sack on your shoulder? Put[21] it out of your head, you silly boy!"

That was easily said, but not so easily done. Soldier Fritz could not get the potatoes out of his mind. Whether he[22] was walking or standing, still he kept on[23] thinking of[24] his father, how he looked toward home with longing, and wished for[25] only one peck of their fine potatoes. Even at night this thought would not let him rest[26], and often he started up out of his sleep with the cry: "Father, you must have your potatoes!"

---

[9] unter anderem. [10] was kann mir das alles helfen? [11] von and def. art.; should be placed at the beginning of the sentence for emphasis. [12] ein einziges. [13] von; **59, 7.** [14] die; **32.** [15] Insert darüber; **136.** [16] Mittel, n. [17] bringen. [18] ein oder zwei . . ., or ein paar. [19] Dative; def. art. [20] nicht bei Sinnen. [21] schlagen; dative, instead of the possessive; **71.** [22] ob er nun. [23] Use fortwährend *continually*; **220.** [24] an (acc.). [25] sich wünschen. [26] ließ ihm . . . keine Ruhe.

A few weeks passed thus, and the mother wondered at the foolish boy who was really growing pale and thin on account of those potatoes. She hoped, however, that with[27] time he would get the idea out of his head. One morning, however — it was toward the end of the summer, and the sun had scarcely risen — she entered Soldier Fritz' garret chamber to awaken the boy, and lo! the bed stood empty, and he had disappeared.

"Ah! where can the little rascal be?" muttered the mother. "He has surely gone into the woods again to catch squirrels. Since his father has gone[28], he is very wild and disobedient."

Without looking any further[29] for[30] the little rascal, she went to[31] her work. Toward noon, she prepared the frugal dinner, put it on the table, and thought that Fritz must now certainly come, for he had never been late at dinner during all the days of his life[32]. But the clock struck twelve, — one[33], — two, — but the boy did not come.

Then the mother became frightened, and ran out to ask the neighbors if any one had seen Fritz. No one knew anything of him, till at last an old man who was breaking stones by the roadside[34], remembered that he had seen the boy early in the morning before sunrise with a sack on his shoulder.

"Oh, the little rascal," exclaimed the mother, "he has gone to his father[35], to carry potatoes to him! This is a

[27] Def. art. [28] fort ſein. [29] *any further* weiter. [30] *look for* ſuchen nach; **128**, 5 *a*. [31] an. [32] war in ſeinem Leben noch nie zu ſpät zum Mittageſſen gekommen. [33] eins; **48**, 1. [34] am Wege. [35] Familiarly: iſt hin zu ſeinem Vater; **135**.

nice piece of business[36]!" She ran into the house, looked into the bureau and found that Fritz' Sunday clothes were missing, and also a small sack which he had begged of her a few days before. "He is really gone[28], and without a good-bye!" she sighed, and the tears came into her[37] eyes. The poor mother wept as if her[37] heart were broken, and not till[38] she thought of[39] how the father would rejoice to see his boy, did she become a little more quiet.

2.

Meanwhile Soldier Fritz ran happy and gay in his Sunday clothes toward the Rhine. He did not know exactly the way to go there[1], but the general direction was known[2] to him, because he had asked the school-master about it. He had no money, and did not think that he would need any[3]. "When I arrive," he thought, "somebody will surely give me a slice of bread. I have[4] only to say that I want[5] to go to my father to carry him these potatoes; that will surely seem right to everybody. And how glad my father will be when I get to him!"

About mid-day, just when his mother was calling for[6] him, he reached a large village, went into the first good inn, boldly sat down on the wooden bench at the table, and wiped the sweat from his[7] forehead. There were[8] quite a number of[9] guests in the room, among them an

[36] eine ſchöne Geſchichte. [37] Dative, instead of the possessive; **71.** [38] erſt als; **198, II *b*.** [39] daran denken; **136.**

2.

[1] *to go there* dahin. [2] bekannt. [3] es nötig haben. [4] brauchen *need*; **119**, 4. [5] wollen; omit *to go*; **135.** [6] nach. [7] Dative, instead of the possessive; **71.** [8] es waren; **194**, 2. [9] ziemlich viele.

old veteran with a wooden leg. They all looked with surprise upon the boy with his sack. The landlord came up to[10] him, and asked him who he was, where he came from, and where he was going.

"Oh, I am Soldier Fritz from Brandenburg, and I am going to the Rhine to my father to take him these potatoes, because he has wanted them so much[11]."

"What do you mean, boy?" said the old soldier, getting[12] up and walking[12] up to Fritz, and measuring[12] him from head to foot with an[13] astonished look.

"Well, I wish[5] to go to the Rhine," answered Soldier Fritz. "My father has been made a sergeant[14], but he does not care for that[15], because he has no potatoes, and so I will carry him some, and I have picked out the finest for him. Here they are in the sack."

"Why[16], you strange boy!" said the veteran, as[17] he stroked his long white moustache. "Say, you little rascal, whether you are really in earnest[18]; and just[19] tell your story properly, so that an intelligent man can understand it."

Soldier Fritz told his story, and all who were in the room listened to him very attentively. When he had finished his story, the old veteran cried: "Why[16], you rogue, come here and give me a kiss. You are a genuine soldier boy," and he lifted him up and kissed him till he was out of[20] breath. The other guests also shook hands

---

[10] zu ... heran, or auf ... zu. [11] ſehr; **176**. [12] Subordinate clauses, introduced by indem; **125**, 1. [13] Omit; **8**. [14] Factitive predicate; **76**, 1. [15] daran liegt ihm nichts. [16] Ei! [17] indem. [18] *I am in earnest* es iſt mir Ernſt. [19] nur placed after the imperative. [20] außer.

with him[21] and the landlord gave him to eat and drink and invited him to stay at his house over night. Fritz accepted the invitation, and in the afternoon a great many people came in[22] and he had to tell his story many times over[23]. In the evening the host led him into a little chamber with a good clean bed, in which he slept soundly until the next morning.

While Fritz was already sound asleep and was dreaming of his father, the old soldier made a speech[24] to the other guests in the inn, and said it would be a sin and a shame if they let so brave a[25] lad go on such a long journey without money, and he made the matter so clear to them that every one opened his purse and gave something for Soldier Fritz. The stout landlord collected the money and kept it in his bureau over night.

Early the next morning, the landlord had[26] his wagon hitched up, waked the boy, set a good breakfast before[27] him, gave him the money which the guests had contributed for him, sewed it into the lining of his jacket, and then dismissed him, wishing him much success on his journey. Touched[28] by the love and kindness of the good man, Soldier Fritz took leave of him and the old soldier, who did not go from his side to[29] the last minute. He got[30] into the wagon and the landlord's[31] son drove[32] him to the nearest city which was five miles away. From here[33] he continued his journey on foot, until it grew dark, and he was obliged[34] to stop[35] again at an inn.

[21] ihm die Hand. [22] Omit *in*. [23] sehr oft wieder. [24] eine Rede halten. [25] Position? **12**. [26] lassen, with active infinitive; **120**, 1 *a*. [27] vorsetzen, with dative. [28] Position? **231**, 3. [29] bis zu; **199**, 4 *a*. [30] steigen. [31] The genitive should follow; **58**. [32] fahren. [33] von hier aus. [34] müssen; **103, 2**. [35] ein-kehren in (dat.).

Here, as before, he told his story and was again kindly received and treated well.

At last, after many a long day's journey[36], he saw in the distance the first Prussian sentinel, and he ran up to him as fast as[37] he could run[38]. "Do you know, where I can find my father?" he asked the soldier all[39] out of breath. "Stupid boy!" the bearded sentinel harshly answered, "do you suppose[40] I know what your father's name is and to[41] what regiment he belongs?" "Oh, he belongs to the Brandenburg regiment of Grenadiers[42] and Martin Bollermann is his name, and he is a sergeant," Soldier Fritz replied. "Well, if that is true, hunt him up[43]; you can pass[44]," said the sentinel.

Fritz ran on, came to the second sentinel, to the third, and fell, at last, into the hands of[7] an aide-de-camp, who questioned him very carefully. The more he asked, however, and the more he heard, the more friendly he grew, and finally he stroked the boy on his cheek[45] and said: "Come along with me[46], my boy; I think I shall soon be able to find your father."

He led the way[47] at once to a large, magnificent tent, from the top of which[48] waved a flag. Fritz, with his potato-sack, followed him and they entered the tent. Here an elderly man, dressed in a magnificent uniform, was sitting before a camp-table, studying a map.

"Surely, that's a general," thought Fritz, while he, a

---

[36] Tagereiſe, f.; omit the article, or leave manch uninflected; **44**. [37] ſo ſchnell; **152**, 2 *a*. [38] Omit. [39] ganz. [40] denken. [41] zu. [42] das Brandenburgiſche Grenadier-Regiment. [43] auf-ſuchen. [44] paſſieren. [45] *to the boy the cheeks*. [46] *along with me* mit, *adv.*; **209**, 1 *a*. [47] vor-an-gehen. [48] Position? **34**, 2 *a*.

little abashed, stopped at the entrance of the tent. And he was right[49]. His companion, who was the aide-de-camp of the general, spoke in a low tone[50] to[51] the latter, who seemed to listen attentively to the officer's story, and now and then cast a quick glance upon Soldier Fritz. He then conversed for a short time with the officer and then sent him away with an order. Then he beckoned to the boy to come nearer, which[52] he did at once with soldierly bearing. "What is your name?" the general asked, after having looked at him long from head to foot. "Fritz Bollermann, called Soldier Fritz." The general smiled and asked again: "Where do you come from?" "From Brandenburg." "Why have you come here?" "To bring potatoes to my father." "Is that really true? Have you them there in your sack?" "Yes, the best from our cellar," replied Fritz, as[17] he took the sack from his shoulder, and opened it. "Just[19] look, general[53], all of them[54] round and smooth as pebbles." "Well, well[55], my son," answered the general, "they are indeed fine and really give me an appetite[56]. But now go into yonder room and wait there till I call you. You can leave your sack here meanwhile."

Soldier Fritz laid the potato-sack upon the floor, went into the adjoining room and seated himself in[57] a large arm-chair, which appeared to him uncommonly comfortable. Tired from his long march he was soon fast asleep. Thus the general found him when he came into the room,

---

[49] Recht haben. [50] leise. [51] mit. [52] was. [53] Herr General; **16**, 2 *a*. [54] Omit *of them*; **36**, 3. [55] nun wahrhaftig. [56] Appetit machen. [57] **auf**.

about half an hour later. He let the boy sleep in peace, and returned into the other room.

3.

Meanwhile the general's aide-de-camp did not rest till he had found the old sergeant, Martin Bollermann, of[1] the Brandenburg Regiment. He ordered him to appear at five o'clock to take supper with[2] the general. The sergeant's astonishment at receiving[3] this order may be imagined[4]. The general also sent invitations to a number[5] of his highest officers and did not fail to give the necessary instructions to his cook.

At the appointed hour the guests arrived and seated themselves at the table[6]. Some were astonished to find a mere sergeant at the general's table. But sergeant[7] Bollermann himself was the most[8] surprised. In front of the general stood a large covered dish, which the guests supposed[9] must contain something very rare and dainty, so that they cast many a longing look upon it. The general noticed indeed[10] the curiosity which this dish aroused, but he only smiled and exchanged occasionally a short significant glance with his aide-de-camp, whereby the curiosity of the guests was only all the more[11] aroused.

Finally the general commanded the sergeant in[12] a loud voice to uncover the mysterious dish and all eyes at once turned in[13] that direction. And what did they

3.

[1] von. [2] zu Abend ſpeiſen bei. [3] beim Empfang. [4] *one can imagine*; 94. [5] Anzahl, f. [6] zu Tiſche. [7] Def. art. [8] am meiſten. [9] *as* (wie) *the guests supposed.* [10] zwar. [11] umſo mehr. [12] mit; omit the article; 8. [13] nach.

see? Potatoes in the skins[14], which surely[10] seemed fine and tempting to the appetite[15], but disappointed not a[16] little the pampered taste of the guests who had expected something entirely different. The only one who heartily enjoyed the sight was sergeant Bollermann, and he could hardly suppress a cry of[17] delight.

"So far, gentlemen[18]," said the general, "you have been my guests; but now, that is[19] if you wish to eat of these magnificent potatoes, you must turn to[20] Sergeant Bollermann. They belong to him."

The officers shrugged their shoulders a little contemptuously, but the general did not seem to notice it and continued: "If you only knew in what way[21] the potatoes came[22] here, you would consider it an honor to get a single one of them." "How so? How was it?" the officers asked. "Tell us, if you please[23]!" "Oh, no!" the general replied, "I do not know how[24] to tell stories. But as you as well as our honest Bollermann are all tormented with[25] curiosity, I will try to gratify your desire in some other way[26]. Lieutenant[27], please call in my story-teller."

The officer disappeared in the next room and the eyes of all were fastened on the door.

The heart of[28] old Bollermann beat aloud, for a faint suspicion of[29] the truth began to dawn[30] in his soul. He

---

[14] Singular; Schale, f. [15] appetitlich. [16] Omit. [17] Genitive; def. art. [18] meine Herren. [19] das heißt. [20] sich wenden an. [21] auf welche Weise. [22] Perfect; **110**. [23] *if you please* bitte. [24] *know how* verstehen; insert es; **29**, 1 *d*. [25] von. [26] auf andere Weise. [27] Herr Lieutenant. [28] Def. art.; **3** *a*. [29] eine unbestimmte Ahnung von. [30] aufsteigen.

was now white, now red, and he did not notice how persistently the general's eyes rested on him. After a short time the curtain which separated the chamber from the sitting-room was drawn [31], and in came at the side of the officer happy Soldier Fritz, looking [32] around with bright and fearless eyes.

"Fritz!" exclaimed the old sergeant, forgetting [33] all respect for [34] his superiors, and springing [33] up with wide-extented arms. "Fritz, how, in Heaven's name [35] did [36] you come here?" The boy made [37] no answer, but rushed with a loud cry to [38] his father's breast, and both held each other in a [39] long and firm embrace. The officers looked with deep emotion on that [40] strange scene and in the eye of the general who was a kind old man, glistened a tear of [17] sympathy and [41] joy. At last he separated father and son with some kind words and told [42] Fritz to sit down at the table by his father's side [43] and tell them all once more his story. The officers were all eager to hear it, and as he told his story, their stern faces grew more and more kindly [44] and their eyes grew brighter and brighter. They really found pleasure in [45] the fresh cheerful boy, who loved his father so dearly [46] that he had travelled a hundred miles to bring him his favorite dish. The old sergeant, however, appeared wholly overcome with [47] joy and excitement, and he laughed and wept by turns.

---

[31] beiſeite ziehen. [32] *and looked;* **124**, 4 *c.* [33] Subordinate clauses, introduced by indem; **125**, 1. [34] vor (dat.). [35] um Himmels willen. [36] Present. [37] geben. [38] an. [39] Omit; **8.** [40] dies. [41] Repeat the article; **13.** [42] befehlen. [43] *by . . . side* neben. [44] immer freundlicher. [45] an. [46] innig. [47] außer ſich vor.

When Fritz had ended his tale, the father seemed to have forgotten the distinguished company. He embraced his son over and over again[48], pressed a thousand kisses upon his round ruddy mouth, addressed to him a thousand questions all of which[49] Fritz answered honestly and frankly.

At[50] a hint of the general all present went out and left[51] the delighted father with his dear boy in the tent. Not till[52] an hour later did the general return and placed[53] in[54] one hand of[55] our sergeant a large document and a great purse of money in the other. "Here is your discharge, my friend," he said, "with the assurance of a life-long pension, and here is a small present for your good boy, which we officers have collected for him. Keep it till he is grown[56] and can make good use of it. And now you may go home to your wife who will be glad to see you again."

"Oh, you are really too kind, general," stammered the delighted sergeant, who hardly knew at what[57] to rejoice the most, the kindness of the high officer, or the pension, or the wealth of his boy. "How have I deserved so great a[58] favor?"

"By your bravery during the whole campaign; by the wound which you received in the last battle and which unfits you for the service during the rest of your life; and lastly, by your son, Soldier Fritz. In him I have seen that you must be a good father, and such a good one the king can use better at home than in the campaign, which

---

[48] immer wieder. [49] welche . . . alle; **36**, 3. [50] auf (acc.). [51] zurückgelaſſen. [52] erſt; **198**, I, 2. [53] legen. [54] Def. art.; **49**, 2. [55] Dative, instead of the genitive or possessive; **71**. [56] erwachſen. [57] worüber; *he should rejoice.* [58] Omit.

is already near[59] its end. Go in peace, old comrade, and, with God's help, train all your boys as that one here who is a real soldier-child. Farewell, and do not forget to send Fritz to my regiment as soon as he is large enough to bear arms[60] for his country[61].

Deeply moved, the old sergeant kissed the general's[55] hand, and thanked him from the bottom of his heart for all the kindness that he had shown[62] him. The distinguished officer stroked the cheeks of[55] Soldier Fritz, and kissed his forehead. "Remain good and honest," said he, "and you will always be happy; whoever[63] loves father and mother, him[63] God loves and it shall go well with[64] him on earth[65]. And now, good-bye, my ruddy-cheeked boy!"

Then father and son were dismissed. The next day they started out and did not allow[66] themselves rest or repose[67] until they reached their little cottage.

That was indeed a feast, when Soldier Fritz returned, and his father with him! The mother wept for joy. The children who had stayed at home shouted and danced. The father had enough to do to caress them all and Fritz was praised in presence of the whole family. Fritz, however, stood by[68] with glistening eyes and one could easily see that he did not believe he had deserved[69] so much praise.

When Soldier Fritz had grown up, he entered the army and became a brave officer. He took part in[70] several campaigns, and in consequence of his bravery he rose from grade to grade, and is now a very highly honored and popular colonel in the service of his country.

From the German.

---

[59] nahe, with dative; **73**. [60] Def. art. [61] für das Vaterland. [62] erzeigen. [63] wer . . . den. [64] Dative. [65] auf Erden. [66] gönnen. [67] *not . . . repose* weder Ruh' noch Rast. [68] dabei. [69] *to have deserved.* [70] an.

VOCABULARY.

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

DESIGNED FOR ORDINARY PURPOSES OF GERMAN COMPOSITION; PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY "MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION"

BY

H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN

Professor of German in Harvard University

NEW YORK

HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

(COPYRIGHT, 1892, BY HENRY HOLT & CO.)

EXPLANATIONS.

The references are to paragraphs of the author's 'Elements of German Syntax.' Beside the usual abbreviations, the following are used:

a. s. adjective used as a substantive; see **17, 2.**

comps. in composition.

p. s. participle used as a substantive; see **17, 2.**

pr. n. proper name.

An asterisk, after an adjective, indicates *Umlaut* in the comparative and superlative: alt*, *comp.* älter, *superl.* älteſt.

"Separable Compound Verbs" (**226**) are indicated by a hyphen: an=fangen, ich fing an, angefangen; but unternehmen, ich unter=nahm, unternommen.

Adverbs in **-y** are not given when they can be rendered by the uninflected form of the corresponding adjective; see **18, 3.**

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

I. First (or strong) declension; genitive singular ends in =es (or =s); feminines remain unvaried in the singular.

a. No ending in the nominative plural; * indicates *Umlaut:*
Wagen *m* I *a; gen.* Wagens, *pl.* Wagen.
Kloſter *n* I *a*; gen.* Kloſters, *pl.* Klöſter.

b. Nominative plural ends in =e; * indicates *Umlaut:*
Jahr *n* I *b; gen.* Jahres, *pl.* Jahre.
Sohn *m* I *b*; gen.* Sohnes, *pl.* Söhne.

c. Nominative plural ends in =er; *Umlaut* wherever possible:
Mann *m* I *c; gen.* Mannes, *pl.* Männer.

II. Second (or weak) declension; except the nominative singular, all the cases end in =en (or =n); to this declension belong all feminines not marked I *a* or I *b;* they remain unvaried in the singular:
Knabe *m* II; *gen.* Knaben, *pl.* Knaben.
Hoffnung *f; gen.* Hoffnung, *pl.* Hoffnungen.

VOCABULARY.

A.

abash *v.* verlegen machen; -ed verlegen.

ability *s.* Fähigkeit *f.*

able *a.* fähig; be a. können (101); fähig sein, im Stande sein.

aboard *adv.* an Bord [a ship, eines Schiffes].

abode *s.* Wohnort *m* I *b.*

abol-ish *v.* ab-schaffen. **-ition** *s.* Abschaffung *f.*

about (143) *adv.* herum, umher; = near, in der Nähe, hier herum, da herum. —*prep.* um [. . . herum]; = in (on) or about, in (auf) . . . umher; = of, über [*acc.*]; = concerning, mit Bezug auf [acc.] = nearly, ungefähr: a. a hundred ungefähr hundert; a. 3 o'clock ungefähr um 3 Uhr; a. to go im Begriff zu gehen.

above (144) *adv.* oben; (direction) nach oben, hinauf. —*prep.* über; = beside, außer; a. all things vor allen Dingen; be above a thing über etwas erhaben sein.

abreast *adv.* in einer Reihe.

abridge *v.* ab-kürzen.

abroad *adv.* draußen; = in (into) foreign lands im (ins) Ausland.

absen-ce *s.* Abwesenheit *f.* **-t** *a.* abwesend.

absol-ute *a.* absolut; **-ly** *adv.* durchaus. **-ution** *s.* Absolution *f;* = forgiveness, Vergebung *f.* **-ve** *v.* entbinden [from, von]; = forgive, vergeben [*pers. dat.; thing, acc.*].

absorb *v.* ein-saugen; = occupy, beschäftigen; = claim, in Anspruch nehmen; -ed in thought in Gedanken vertieft.

absurd *a.* thöricht. **-ity** *s.* Thorheit *f.*

abyss *s.* Abgrund *m* I *b**.

accept *v.* an-nehmen. **-able** *a.* annehmbar. **-ance** *s.* Annahme *f.*

accompany *v.* begleiten.

accomplish *v.* aus-führen, ausrichten. **-ment** *s.* Ausführung *f;* = knowledge, Kenntnis *f.* I *b.*

accord *s.* Akkord, *m* I *b;* = agreement, Übereinstimmung *f;* = union, Eintracht, Einigkeit *f;* with one a. einstimmig; of

one's own a. aus eigenem Antriebe, freiwillig, von ſelbſt. — *v.* überein-ſtimmen. **-ance** *s.* Übereinſtimmung *f*; **in a. with your wish** deinem Wunſche gemäß. **-ing to** *prep.* nach. **a. as** *conj.* je nachdem. **-ingly** *adv.* alſo, daher, demgemäß, folglich.

accost *v.* an-reden.

account *s.* = reckoning, bill, Rechnung *f*; = report, Bericht *m* I *b*; **on a. of** wegen, um . . . (*gen.*) willen; **on my a.** meinetwegen, um meinetwillen; **on his own a.** um ſeiner ſelbſt willen; **on that a.** deshalb, daher. — *v.* for Rechenſchaft *f.* ab-legen [for, für]; = explain, erklären [for, *acc.*].

accura-cy *s.* Genauigkeit *f.* **-te** *a.* genau.

accus-ation *s.* Anklage *f.* **-e** *v.* anklagen, beſchuldigen [of, *gen.*].

accustom, *v.* gewöhnen [to, an *w. acc.*].

ache *s.* Schmerz *m* I *pl.* II; Weh *n* I, *pl.* II; **head-a.** Kopfſchmerz, Kopfweh, etc.; **I have a head-a.** ich habe Kopfſchmerzen, der Kopf thut mir weh. — *v.* ſchmerzen [acc.], weh thun [*dat.*].

achieve *v.* aus-richten, vollbringen. **-ment** *s.* That *f*, Werk *n* I *b*.

acknowledge *v.* anerkennen. **-ment** *s.* Anerkennung *f.*

acorn *s.* Eichel *f.*

acquaint *v.* bekannt machen; **-ed** bekannt; **be a. with** kennen. **-ance** *s.* Bekanntſchaft *f*; (person) Bekannter *p. s.*

acquire *v.* erwerben, erlangen, gewinnen; (a language, etc.) erlernen. **-ment** *s.* Erwerbung *f*; (ability gained) erworbene Fertigkeit *f*, Kenntnis *f.*

acquisition *s.* Erwerbung *f*; (of a language, etc.) Erlernung *f*; = conquest, Eroberung *f.*

acquit *v.* frei-ſprechen, los-ſprechen; **a. one's self** [of] ſich entledigen [*gen.*]; **a. one's self well** ſich gut benehmen; = distinguish one's self, ſich auszeichnen.

acre *s.* Morgen *m* I *a.*

across (145) *adv.* herüber, hinüber. — *prep.* jenſeit; (direction) über [. . . herüber, hinüber]; **come across one** begegnen [*dat.*], antreffen [*acc.*].

act *s.* Handlung, That *f*; (of a play) Akt *m* I *b*, Aufzug *m* I *b**; = law, Geſetz *n* I *b*. — *v.* handeln; (in a play) ſpielen; (a play) ſpielen, auf-führen; **a. as if** thun als ob. **-ion** *s.* Handlung, That *f*; = effect, Wirkung *f*; = law-suit, Klage *f.* **-ive** *a.* thätig; = lively, munter. **-ivity** *s.* Thätigkeit *f.* **-or** *s.* Schauſpieler *m* I *a.* **-ress** *s.* Schauſpielerin *f.* **-ual** *a.* wirklich.

acute *a.* ſcharf*, ſpitz; (angle) ſpitz; (mind) ſcharfſinnig. **-ness** *s.* Schärfe *f*; Scharfſinn *m* I.

adage *s.* Sprichwort *n* I *c.*

adapt *v.* an=paſſen [to, *dat.*] **–ed** *p.* paſſend [to, zu].
add *v.* hinzu=fügen [to, zu]; a. up addieren.
address *s.* Anrede *f*; (on a letter) Adreſſe *f*, Aufſchrift *f*. — *v.* = speak to, an=reden; (a letter) adreſſieren; a. to richten an [*acc.*].
adher-e *v.* hängen, hängen bleiben [*to*, an]; = remain by, an=hangen [to, *dat.*]; a. to an opinion bei einer Meinung bleiben. **–ent** *s.* Anhänger *m* I *a.*
adieu *interj.* adieu; lebe wohl. — *s.* Adieu *n* I, Lebewohl *n* I.
adjective *s.* Adjektiv *n* I *b.*, Eigenſchaftswort *n* I *c.*
adjoin *v.* an=grenzen [to, an]; **–ing** room Nebenzimmer *n* I *a.*
adjourn *v.* [ſich] vertagen.
administ-er *v.* verwalten. **–ration** *s.* Verwaltung *f*; = government, Regierung *f.*
admir-able *a.* bewundernswürdig. **–ation** *s.* Bewunderung *f.* **–e** *v.* bewundern.
admission *s.* Zulaſſung *f*; = confession, Zugeſtändnis *n* I *b.*
admit *v.* zu=laſſen; = confess, geſtehen. **–tance** *s.* Einlaß *m* I.
admon-ish *v.* ermahnen. **–ition** *s.* Ermahnung *f.*
ado *s.* Lärm *m* I; Aufſehen *n* I; without much (more) a. ohne viele (weitere) Umſtände.
adopt *v.* adoptieren; **–ed** son Adoptivſohn *m* I *b**.
adore *v.* an=beten.
adorn *v.* ſchmücken. **–ment** Schmuck *m* I, Zierat *m* I *b.*
adroit *a.* geſchickt, gewandt. **–ness** Geſchicklichkeit *f.*
adult *a.* erwachſen. — *n.* Erwachſener *p. s.*
advance *v. intr.* = go on, weiter=gehen; = press on, vor=bringen, vor=rücken; = progress, fort=ſchreiten, Fortſchritte machen; = rise, ſteigen. — *tr.* = push forward, vor=rücken; = benefit befördern; = pay in a. vor=ſchießen. — *s.* = progress, Fort=ſchritt *m* I *b*; = approach, Vorrücken *n* I; = payment in a. Vorſchuß *m* I *b**; in a. [im] voraus.
advantage *s.* Vorteil *m* I *b.* **–ous** *a.* vorteilhaft.
adventure *s.* Abenteuer *n* I *a*; tales of a. Märchen *n* I *a.* **–er** *s.* Abenteurer *m* I *a.* **–ous** *a.* abenteuerlich.
adverb *s.* Adverbium *n* I, plur. **–ien**; Umſtandswort *n* I *c.*
advers-ary *s.* Gegner *m* I *a.* **–e** *a.* widrig; = hostile, feindlich. **–ity** *s.* Widerwärtigkeit *f.*
advertise *v.* an=zeigen. **–ment** *s.* Anzeige *f.*
advice *s.* Rat *m* I.
advis-able *a.* ratſam. **–e** *v.* raten (*dat. pers.*). **–er** *s.* Ratgeber, Berater *m* I *a.*
afar *adv.* fern, in der Ferne; from a. von fern.
affair *s.* Angelegenheit, Sache *f*;

the whole a. *fam.* die ganze Geſchichte.

affect *v.* = influence, wirken auf [*acc.*]; (injuriously) an-greifen; = move, bewegen, rühren. **-ed** *p. p.* = moved, gerührt; = full of affectation, . geziert; = feigned, erheuchelt. **-ion** Zuneigung, Liebe *f* [for, zu]. **-ionate** *a.* herzlich, liebevoll; = devoted, ergeben.

affirm *v.* = confirm, beſtätigen; = assert, behaupten. **-ation** *s.* Bejahung, *f;* = confirmation Beſtätigung *f.* **-ative** *a.* bejahend.

afflict *v.* betrüben; = torment quälen. **-ion** *s.* Trübſal *f.*

afford *v.* geben, gewähren; I cannot afford it ich kann es mir nicht leiſten.

afoot *adv.* zu Fuße; = going, im Gange.

afraid *a.* beſorgt, bange; be afraid [of] fürchten [*acc.*], ſich fürchten vor [*dat.*].

after (146) *adv.* nachher, darauf, ſpäter, hinterher. — *prep.* nach; = in accordance with nach, gemäß, zufolge; = *with a verbal noun in -ing, use a subordinate clause introduced by:* — *conj.* nachdem. **-noon** *s.* Nachmittag *m* I *b.* **-ward[s]** *adv.* nachher, ſpäter.

again *adv.* wieder, wiederum; = once more noch einmal; = back, zurück; = moreover, ferner; a. and a. immer wieder; as much a. noch einmal ſoviel. **-st** (147) *prep.* gegen, wider, entgegen.

age *s.* Alter *n* I *a;* old . Alter; at an early a. frühzeitig; in the fiftieth year of his age im fünfzigſten Jahre ſeines Lebens; = time, Zeitalter *n* I *a,* Zeit *f;* the Middle-Ages das Mittelalter. — *v.* altern; **-d** *p. p.* alt*; aged five fünf Jahre alt*; middle -d in mittleren Jahren.

aggravate *v.* verſchlimmern.

aghast *adv.* erſchrocken, entſetzt.

agil-e *a.* behend, gewandt. **-ity** *s.* Behendigkeit, Gewandtheit *f.*

agitat-e *v.* bewegen, auf-regen. **-ation** *s.* Aufregung *f.* **-ator** *s.* Agitator *m* I *pl.* II; Aufruhrſtifter *m* I *a.*

ago *adv.* a year a. vor einem Jahre; it is long a. es iſt lange her; I did it long a. ich habe es ſchon lange gethan.

agree *v.* = harmonize, übereinſtimmen; = come to an agreement [on], einig werden über [*acc.*]; (to a proposition) beiſtimmen [*dat.*]; (to a request) willfahren [*dat.*]; = be willing, bereit ſein, ſich bereit erklären. **-able** *a.* = ready, bereit; = pleasant, angenehm. **-ment** Übereinſtimmung *f;* = contract, Abkommen *n* I *a,* Übereinkunft *f* I *b** [make, treffen].

aground *adv.* auf dem (den) Grund.
ah *interj.* ah! ha! ach! — a *interj.* aha!
ahead *adv.* vorwärts, voraus.
aid *s.* Hülfe *f*, Beiſtand *m* I; by the a. [of] mit Hülfe [*gen.*] — *v.* helfen, bei-ſtehen [*dat.* **65**; **119**, 3].
aide-de-camp *s.* Adjutant *m* II.
ail *v.* unwohl ſein; what ails you? was fehlt dir?
aim *s.* Ziel *n* I *b*; = purpose, Zweck *m* I *b*; = intention, Abſicht *f*; take aim at zielen auf [*acc.*] — *v.* a. at zielen auf [*acc.*]; = strive [for], ſtreben, trachten [nach]. -less *a.* ziellos.
air *s.* Luft *f* I *b**; breath of a. Lüftchen *n* I *a*; = melody, Melodie *f*; = mien, Miene *f*; = appearance, Ausſehen *n* I.
ajar *adv.* halb offen.
alarm *s.* Alarm *m* I *b*; = fear, Angſt *f* I *b**. — *v* = frighten, erſchrecken, in Furcht ſetzen.
alas *interj.* ach! leider!
alight *v.* = settle, ſich niederlaſſen; = dismount, ab-ſteigen; = get out, aus-ſteigen.
alike *adv.* gleich.
alive *adv.* lebendig.
all (**36**) *a. and pron.* all; = whole, ganz; at a. überhaupt; not at a. gar nicht; all right! gut! ſchön! recht ſo! = entirely, ganz.
allegiance *s.* Treue *f*.
allegor-ical *a.* allegoriſch. -y *s.* Allegorie *f*.
alley *s.* Allee *f*; = walk, Gang *m* I *b**; = small street, Gäßchen *n* I *c*.
alliance *s.* Bündnis *n* I *b*; Bund *m* I.
allow *v.* = permit, erlauben [*dat.* **65**]; he was allowed es wurde ihm erlaubt, er durfte (**100**); = admit, zu-geben; = let, laſſen; = not grudge, gönnen.
ally *v.* [ſich] verbinden. — *s.* Verbündeter *p. s.*
almond *s.* Mandel *f*.
almost *adv.* faſt, beinahe.
alms *s.* Almoſen *n* I *a*.
alone *a. and adv.* allein; leave (let) alone allein (in Ruhe) laſſen.
along (**149**) *adv.* hin, dahin; her, daher; come along! komm' mit. — *prep.* längs; entlang *adv.*
aloud *adv.* laut.
alphabet *s.* Alphabet *n* I *b*; Abc *n* I.
Alps *s.* Alpen *pl.*
already *adv.* ſchon, bereits.
also *adv.* auch, ebenfalls, gleichfalls.
altar *s.* Altar *m* I *b*.
alter *v.* [ſich] ändern, [ſich] verändern.
although (**150**) *conj.* obgleich, obſchon, wenn auch.
altogether *adv.* zuſammen; = wholly, ganz und gar.
always *adv.* immer, ſtets.
amateur *s.* Liebhaber *m* I *a*; Dilettant *m* II.
amaz-e *v.* erſtaunen. -ing *p. a.* erſtaunlich. -ement *s.* Erſtaunen.

ambassador *s.* Gesandter *p. s.*
amber *s.* Bernstein *m* I.
ambigu-ity *s.* Zweideutigkeit *f.* **-ous** *a.* zweideutig.
ambiti-on *s.* Ehrgeiz *m* I. **-ous** *a.* ehrgeizig.
ambush *s.* Hinterhalt *m* I. **-ed** *p.* im Hinterhalt liegend.
amend *v.* bessern, verbessern. **-ment** *s.* Verbesserung *f.* **-s** *s.* Ersatz *m* I [make, leisten].
America *pr. n.* Amerika. **-n** *a.* amerikanisch. — *s.* Amerikaner *m.* I *a.*
amiable *a.* liebenswürdig.
amicable *a.* freundschaftlich.
amid, -st *prep.* mitten in; = among [mitten] unter.
amiss *a. and adv.* verkehrt; = wrong, übel, unrecht; take a. übel nehmen.
among, -st *prep.* unter, zwischen; a. other things unter anderem; from a. aus [. . . heraus].
amorous *a.* verliebt.
amount *s.* Betrag *m* I *b**, Summe *f.* — *v.* a. to betragen [*acc.*], sich belaufen auf [*acc.*].
ample *a.* weit; = spacious, geräumig; = abundant, reichlich.
amus-e *v.* unterhalten, vergnügen. **-ement** *s.* Unterhaltung, Vergnügung *f*, Vergnügen *n* I *a.* **-ing** *a.* unterhaltend, ergötzlich.
ancestor *s.* Ahn, Vorfahr *m* II.
anchor *s.* Anker *m* I *a.* — *v.* ankern.
ancient *a.* alt*.
and *conj.* und.
anecdote *s.* Anekdote *f.*
anew *adv.* von Neuem, auf's Neue, wieder.
angel *s.* Engel *m* I *a.*
ang-er *s.* Ärger *m* I, Zorn *m* I. — *v.* ärgern, zornig machen, erzürnen; easily **-ed** leicht erregbar. **-ry** *a.* ärgerlich, zornig.
angle *s.* Winkel *m* I *a.* — *v.* angeln [for nach].
anguish *s.* Angst *f* I *b**, Qual *f.*
animal *s.* Tier *n* I *b.*
ankle *s.* Knöchel *m* I *a.*
announce *v.* an-kündigen; = report, an-melden. **-ment** *s.* Ankündigung, Bekanntmachung *f.*
annual *a.* jährlich. **-ly** *adv.* jedes Jahr, alle Jahre.
anoint *v.* salben.
anonymous *a.* anonym.
another. *See* **other.**
answer *s.* Antwort *f* [make, geben; to, auf *w. acc.*]. — *v.* (a person) antworten, erwidern [dat.]; (a question, a letter) beantworten [*acc.*], antworten auf [*acc.*]; = correspond, entsprechen [to, *dat.*]; a. for, = give an account, Rede stehen für, verantworten; = be responsible for, bürgen für.
ant *s.* Ameise *f.*
antechamber *s.* Vorzimmer *n* I *a.*
antiqu-e *a.* altertümlich. **-ity** Altertum *n* I *c.*
anvil *s.* Amboß *m* I *b.*
anxi-ety *s.* Angst *f* I *b** [about, um]. **-ous** *a.* ängstlich, bange.

any (37) *a. and pron.* ein, irgend ein, irgend welch; not a. kein; = one as well as another, irgend ein [beliebiger], jeder [beliebige]; = every, jeder; a. more, noch mehr; not a. more, nicht mehr. **-body, -one** *pron.* irgend einer; = everybody, jedermann; not a. niemand. **-thing** *pron.* [irgend] etwas; = everything, alles; not a. nichts. **-way** *adv.* irgend wie; = under a. circumstances, auf alle Fälle. **-where** *adv.* irgendwo; not a. nirgends.

apart *adv.* bei Seite; für sich. **-ment** *s.* Gemach *n* I *c*; = lodging, Wohnung *f*.

ape *s.* Affe *m* II. — *v.* nach-äffen.

apiece *adv.* [für] das Stück; [für] jede Person.

apolog-ise *v.* sich entschuldigen, um Entschuldigung bitten [to, bei; for, wegen]. **-y** *s.* Entschuldigung *f*.

apothecary *s.* Apotheker *m* I *a*; **-'s shop** Apotheke *f*.

appar-atus *s.* Apparat *m* I *b*. **-el** *s.* Kleidung *f*, Anzug *m* I *b**.

appar-ent *a.* scheinbar, anscheinend; = visible, ersichtlich; = clear, deutlich, augenscheinlich. **-ition** *s.* Erscheinung *f*.

appeal *v.* sich berufen [to, auf]; (law) appellieren [to, an]; = implore, flehen; = resort, greifen [to, zu].

appear *v.* erscheinen; = seem, scheinen, erscheinen; (on the stage, in court) auf-treten. **-ance** *s.* Erscheinung; = look, Anschein *m* I, Ansehen *n* I; = form, Gestalt *f*.

appease *v.* beruhigen; (hunger) stillen.

appeti-te *s.* Appetit *m* I. **-zing** *a.* appetitlich.

applau-d *v.* applaudieren, klatschen; *fig.* Beifall geben, bei-stimmen [*dat.*] **-se** *s.* Beifall *m* I.

apple *s.* Apfel *m* I *a**.

apply *v. tr.* = put on, auf-legen; = use, gebrauchen; an-wenden [to, auf]; *intr.* = turn, sich wenden [to, an *w. acc.*]

appoint *v.* = designate, bestimmen, fest-setzen; (to a position) ernennen [zu *with def. art.*; 76]; = equip, aus-rüsten. **-ment** *s.* (to a position) Ernennung *f*; = equipment, Ausrüstung, Einrichtung *f*; I made an a. with him ich traf eine Verabredung mit ihm.

appreciat-e *v.* schätzen, würdigen. **-ion** *s.* Würdigung *f*.

apprentice *s.* Lehrling *m* I *b*.

approach *n.* Herannahen *n* I *a*; Annäherung *f*. — *v.* [sich] nähern; (time) [heran-]nahen. **-ing** *a.* (time) bevorstehend.

appropriate *a.* zweckmäßig, passend.

approv-al *s.* Billigung *f*. **-e** *v.* billigen [of, *acc.*]

apricot *s.* Aprikose *f*.

April *s.* April *m* I.

apron *s.* Schürze *f.*

apropos *adv.* gelegen, paſſend; a. of mit Bezug [auf *w. acc.*] — *interj.* apropos.

apt *a.* = clever, fähig, geſchickt; = suitable, paſſend; = inclined to geneigt.

arbor *s.* Laube *f.*

arch *s.* Bogen *m* I *a*; = vault, Gewölbe *n* I *a.* — *v.* [ſich] wölben.

archbishop *s.* Erzbiſchof *m* I *b**.

architect *s.* Baumeiſter *m* I *a.* -ure *s.* Architektur *f*, Baukunſt *f* I *b**.

area *s.* [Grund-]fläche *f*; (measure) Flächeninhalt *m* I.

argu-e *v.* disputieren über [*acc.*]; *tr.* erörtern; = try to prove, zu beweiſen ſuchen. -ment *s.* = discussion, Streit, Wortſtreit *m* I *a*; = reason, Beweisgrund *m* I *a**; = contents, Inhalt *m* I, Abriß *m* I *b.*

aright *adv.* recht, richtig; place a. zurecht-ſetzen.

arise *v.* = get up, auf-ſtehen, ſich erheben; = ascend, auf-ſteigen; = rebel, ſich erheben, ſich empören; = begin, entſtehen.

aristocracy *s.* Ariſtokratie *f*, Adel *m* I.

arm *s.* Arm *m* I *b.* -chair *s.* Lehnſtuhl *m* I *b**.

arm *s.* = weapon, Waffe *f*; coat of -s Wappen *n* I *a.* — *v.* bewaffnen. -our *s.* Rüſtung *f.* -y *s.* Heer *n* I *b*, Armee *f.*

around (151) *adv.* [rund] herum. — *prep.* um [. . . herum].

arouse *v.* = waken, [auf-] wecken, erwecken; = excite, auf-regen, erwecken; = cause, verurſachen.

arrange *v.* = put in order, ordnen, in Ordnung bringen; = fix upon, feſt-ſetzen, beſtimmen; (books) auf-ſtellen; = prepare ein-richten; (a feast) veranſtalten. -ment *s.* Anordnung, Einrichtung *f*; = measure, Vorkehrung *f*; = agreement, Vergleich *m* I *b*, Übereinkunft *f* I *b**; [make, treffen].

array *v.* kleiden; = adorn, ſchmücken; = arrange, ordnen.

arrest *s.* Arreſt *m* I, Verhaftung *f.* —*v.* arretieren, verhaften.

arriv-al *s.* Ankunft *f.* -e *v.* ankommen, an-langen; *fig.* gelangen [at, zu.]

arrow *s.* Pfeil *m* I *b.*

art *s.* Kunſt *f* I *b**; work of a. Kunſtwerk *n* I *b.* -ful *a.* künſtlich; = sly, liſtig. -ifice *s.* Kunſtgriff *m* I *b*; = cunning, Liſt *f.* -ificial *a.* künſtlich. -isan *s.* Handwerker *m* I *a.* -ist Künſtler *m* I *a.* -istic[ally] *a.* künſtleriſch.

article *s.* Artikel *m* I *a.*

as (152) *adv. and conj.* wie, als; = so, ſo; as soon as ſobald; as if, as though, als ob, als wenn; = when, als; = while, indem; = since, da; according as je nachdem; as yet noch;

so as to ſo daß, with finite verb.

ascend *v.* hinauf-ſteigen; *tr.* beſteigen.

ash *s.* Eſche *f.*

ashes *s.* Aſche *f. sing.*

ashamed *a.* beſchämt; be a. ſich ſchämen [of, *gen.*]

ashore *adv.* am (an's) Ufer, Land.

Asia *pr. n.* Aſien *n* I.

aside *adv.* ſeitwärts, beiſeite; turn a. ſich ab-wenden.

ask *v.* = question, fragen [about, nach]; = request bitten [for, um]; a. for a person fragen nach.

asleep *adv.* im Schlafe; be a. ſchlafen; fall a. ein-ſchlafen.

aspect *s.* = sight, Anblick *m* I *b*; = look, Anſehen, Ausſehen *n* I; = prospect, Ausſicht *f.*

ass *s.* Eſel *m* I *a.*

assassin *s.* Meuchelmörder *m* I *a.* **-ate** *v.* [meuchlings] ermorden. **-ation** *s.* Ermordung *f.*

assembl-e *v.* [ſich] verſammeln. **-y** *s.* Verſammlung *f.*

assent *s.* Zuſtimmung *f.* — *v.* beiſtimmen [*dat.*], billigen [*acc.*]

assert *v.* behaupten. **-ion** *s.* Behauptung *f.*

assist *v.* helfen, bei-ſtehen [in, bei; 119, 3]. **-ance** *s.* Hülfe *f*, Beiſtand *m* I. **-ant** *s.* Helfer *m* I *a*, Gehülfe *m* II.

associat-e *v.* [ſich] zu-geſellen [with, *dat.*], [ſich] verbinden [mit]; = have intercourse with, verkehren [with, mit]. — *s.* Genoſſe, Kollege *m* II. **-ion** *s.* Verbindung *f*, Verein *m* I *b*; *pl.* = surroundings, Umgebung *f.*

assum-e *v.* an-nehmen; = take upon one's self übernehmen, auf ſich nehmen; = usurp, ſich (*dat.*) an-maßen; = suppose, voraus-ſetzen. **-ption** *s.* Übernahme *f*; Anmaßung *f*; Vorausſetzung *f.*

assur-ance *s.* Verſicherung *f*; = confidence, Zuverſicht *f.* **-e** *v.* ver-ſichern [of, *gen.*]

astonish *v.* in Erſtaunen ſetzen, verwundern; be -ed erſtaunen [at, über *w. acc.*] **-ing** *a.* erſtaunlich. **-ment** *s.* Erſtaunen *n* I, Verwunderung *f.*

astray *adv.* irre; vom rechten Wege ab.

asunder *adv.* auseinander.

at (153) *prep.* an, bei, auf; at the house of bei; at Weimar in Weimar; at noon zu Mittag; at four o'clock um vier Uhr; wonder at ſich wundern über [*acc.*]

atlas *s.* Atlas *m* I *b.*

atone *v.* büßen, ſühnen.

attach *v.* = fasten, befeſtigen [to, an]; -ed to, = devoted, ergeben [*dat.*]; = intimate, befreundet mit. **-ment** *s.* Anhänglichkeit *f.* [for, an *w. acc.*]; Neigung, Liebe *f.* [zu].

attack *v.* an-greifen. — *s.* Angriff *m* I *b.*

attain *v.* [to] erreichen, erlangen [*acc.*] **-ment** *s.* Erlangung *f*; = knowledge, Kenntnis *f* I *b*.

attempt *v.* versuchen. — *s.* Versuch *m* I *b*.

atten-d *v.* = accompany, begleiten; = serve, bedienen; = treat, behandeln; = be present, beiwohnen [*dat.*]; (school, theatre) besuchen; = mind, achten [to, auf *w. acc.*] **-dance** *s.* = service, Bedienung *f*; = servants, Dienerschaft *f*, Gefolge *n* I *b*; = presence, Besuch *m* I. **-dant** *s.* Diener *m* I *a*, Begleiter *m* I *a*. **-tion** *s.* Aufmerksamkeit *f*. **-tive** *a.* aufmerksam.

attic *s.* Dachstube *f*.

attire *v.* kleiden; putzen. — *s.* Kleidung *f*; Putz *m* I.

attract *v.* an-ziehen. **-ion** *s.* Anziehung *f*; = that which -s, das Anziehende. **-ive** *a.* anziehend.

auction *s.* Auktion, Versteigerung *f*.

audi-ble *a.* hörbar. **-ence** *s.* Audienz *f*; = hearers, Zuhörer pl. *m* I *a*.

August *s.* (month) Auguſt'; *pr. n.* Au'guſt *m* I.

aunt *s.* Tante *f*.

Austria *pr. n.* Öſtreich *n* I. **-n** *a.* öſtreichiſch. — *s.* Öſtreicher *m* I *a*.

author *s.* Urheber *m* I *a*; = writer, Verfaſſer, Schriftſteller, Dichter *m* I *a*. **-itative** *a.* beſtimmt, entſchieden. **-ity** *s.* Vollmacht *f*; = influence, Macht, Gewalt *f*, Anſehen *n* I; *pl.* authorities Behörde *f*.

autobiography *s.* Autobiographie *f*.

autumn *s.* Herbſt *m* I *b*.

avaric-e *s.* Geiz *m* I. **-ious** *a.* geizig.

avenge *v.* rächen, *also refl.*, on an *w. dat.* **-r** *s.* Rächer *m* I *a*.

avenue *s.* Gang *m* I *b**; breite Straße *f*.

average *s.* Durchſchnitt [on the, im].

avers-e *a.* abgeneigt [to, *dat.*] **-ion** *s.* Abneigung *f*. [gegen]; Abſcheu *m* I [vor *w. acc.*]

avoid *v.* vermeiden.

avow *v.* geſtehen, bekennen.

await *v.* erwarten, warten auf [acc.]

awake *a.* wach. — *v.* (also **-n**) *tr.* wecken, auf-wecken; *fig.* erwecken. *intr.* erwachen, auf-wachen.

award *v.* zu-erkennen. — *s.* Zuerkennung *f*.

aware *a.* gewahr; be a. wiſſen.

away *adv.* weg, fort; = absent, abweſend.

aw-e *s.* Ehrfurcht *f*, Scheu *f*. **-ful** *a.* furchtbar.

awhile *adv.* eine Zeit lang.

awkward *a.* ungeſchickt. **-ness** *s.* Ungeſchicklichkeit *f*.

awning *s.* Schutzdach *n*; window a. Marquiſe *f*.

axe *s.* Axt *f* I *b**.

B.

babbl-e *v.* ſchwatzen. **-ing** *a.* geſchwätzig.
baby *s.* kleines Kind *n* I *c*; Säugling *m* I *b*.
bachelor *s.* Junggeſelle *m* II.
back *s.* Rücken *m* I *a*; *comps.* Rück-; b. part of a house Hinterhaus *n* I *c*. — *adv.* zurück; b. and forth hin und her; the way b. Rückweg *m* I *b*. **-wards** *adv.* rückwärts.
bacon *s.* Speck *m* I.
bad *a.* ſchlecht, böſe; = unfortunate, übel, ſchlimm; **-ly off** übel daran.
badger *s.* Dachs *m* I *b*.
bag *s.* (small) Beutel *m* I *a*, (large) Sack *m* I *b**.
baggage *s.* Gepäck *n* I.
bail *s.* Bürgſchaft *f*; (person) Bürge *m* II; give b. einen Bürgen ſtellen; go b. *and* — *v.* Bürgſchaft leiſten [für]. **-iff** *s.* Amtmann *m* I *c*.
bait *s.* Köder *m* I *a*, Lockſpeiſe *f*.
bake *v.* backen. **-r** *s.* Bäcker *m* I *a*. **-ry,** *s.* Bäckerei *f*.
balance *s.* Wage *f*; = rest, Überſchuß *m* I *b**. — *v.* wägen; = equal, auf-wiegen.
balcony *s.* Balkon *m* I, *pl.* -s.
bald *a.* kahl. **-ness** *s.* Kahlheit *f*.
ball *s.* Ball *m* I *b**; (of hard material, e. g. a bullet, or for bowling) Kugel *f*.
ballad *s.* Ballade *f*.
balloon *s.* Ballon, Luftballon *m* I, *pl.* -s.
Baltic [Sea] *s.* Oſtſee *f*.
band *s.* Band *n* I *c*; b. of music Muſikcorps *n* I; b. of robbers Räuberbande *f*. **-age** *s.* Verband *m* I *b**. — *v.* verbinden.
banish *v.* verbannen. **-ment** *s.* Verbannung *f*.
bank *s.* Ufer, Geſtade *n* I *a*; (commerce) Bank *f*. **-er** *s.* Bankier *m* I, pl. -s.
banner *s.* Banner *n* I *a*, Fahne *f*.
banquet *s.* Feſtmahl *n* I *b*.
bapt-ism *s.* Taufe *f*. **-ismal** *a.* b. name Taufname *m* II. **-ize** *v.* taufen.
bar *s.* Stange *f*; = obstacle, Hindernis *n* I *b*. — *v.* hindern, ab-halten; = block, ſperren, verſperren.
barbar-ian *a.* roh, ungeſittet. — *s.* Barbar. **-ous** *a.* barbariſch. **-y** *pr. n.* die Berberei (3 *d*).
barber *s.* Barbier *m* I *b*; **-shop** Barbierſtube *f*.
bare *a.* nackt, bloß. **-footed** *a.* barfuß.
bargain *s.* Handel *m* I; a [good] b. ein guter Kauf; into the b. in den Kauf. — *v.* handeln.
bark *s.* (of a tree) Rinde *f*.
bark *v.* bellen. — *s.* Gebell *n* I.
barley *s.* Gerſte *f*.
barn *s.* Scheune *f*.
baron *s.* Baron *m* I *b*, Freiherr *m* II.
barrel *s.* Faß *n* I *c*.

barren *a.* unfruchtbar.
barricade *s.* Barrikade ; Verſchanzung *f.* — *v.* verbarrikadieren, verſchanzen.
Bartholemew *pr. n.* Bartholomäus.
base *a.* niedrig, gemein. — *s.* Grundlage *f.* — *v.* gründen. **-ment** *s.* Fundament *n* I *b;* (story) Souterrain *n* I, *pl.* -s. **-ness** *s.* Niedrigkeit, Gemeinheit *f.*
bashful *a.* ſchüchtern, ſcheu.
basin *s.* Becken *n* I *a.*
bask *v.* ſich wärmen, ſich ſonnen.
basket *s.* Korb *m* I *b**.
bass *s.* Baß *m* I *b** ; **-viol** Baßgeige *f.*
bat *s.* Fledermaus *f* I *b* ;* (stick) Schlägel *m* I *a.*
bath *s.* Bad *n* I *c.* **-e** *v.* baden.
battle *s.* Schlacht *f ;* **-axe** Schlachtbeil *n* I *b* ; **-line** Schlachtlinie *f.* — *v.* ſtreiten, kämpfen. [I *a.*
bay *s.* Bucht *f.* **-window** Erker *m*
B. C. (before Christ) v. Chr. (vor Chriſti Geburt).
be *v.* ſein; = become, werden; = remain, bleiben; there is (are) es iſt (ſind), es gibt (**193** f.) ; I am to ich ſoll (**104**, 4); that is (means) das heißt; how are you? wie geht es dir?
beach *s.* Strand *m* I, Ufer *n* I *a.*
bead *s.* Perle *f.*
beak *s.* Schnabel *m* I *a**.
beam *s.* Balken *m* I *a* = **ray.** Strahl *m* I, *pl.* II.
bean *s.* Bohne *f.*
bear *s.* Bär *m* II.
bear *v.* tragen; = suffer, ertragen; (a child) gebären; he was born in 1806 er wurde im Jahre 1806 geboren; (a name) führen. **-ing** *s.* Haltung *f*, Benehmen *n* I.
beard *s.* Bart *m* I *b**. **-ed** *a.* bärtig.
beast *s.* Tier *n* I *b.*
beat *v.* ſchlagen; b. a thing into one j—m etw. einprügeln.
beaut-iful *a.* ſchön. **-y** *s.* Schönheit *f.*
because (**154**) *conj.* weil. — b. of *prep.* wegen.
beckon *v.* winken.
become *v.* werden; = be changed into zu . . . werden; = suit, [gut] ſtehen [*dat.*]
bed *s.* Bett *n* I, *pl.* II. **-clothes, -ding** *s.* Bettzeug *n* I *b ;* (for an animal) Streu *f.* **-room** *s.* Schlafzimmer *n* I *a.* **-stead** *s.* Bettſtelle *f.* **-time** *s.* Schlafenszeit *f.*
bedeck *v.* ſchmücken.
bee *s.* Biene *f.* **-hive** *s.* Bienenſtock *m* I *b**.
beech *s.* Buche *f.*
beef *s.* Rindfleiſch *n* I; roast b. Rinderbraten *m* I *a.*
beer *s.* Bier *n* I *b.*
beetle *s.* Käfer *m* I *a.*
befall *v.* befallen [*acc.*], begegnen [*dat.*]
before (**155**) *adv.* (place) vorn; (motion) voran; (time) vorher, früher, eher, ſchon. — *prep.* vor;

with a verbal noun in *–ing*, use a subordinate clause introduced by: — *conj.* ehe, bevor.

beg *v.* erbitten [*acc.*], bitten [um]; b. one's pardon jemand um Verzeihung bitten; (as a beggar) betteln *intr.* [um], erbetteln *tr.* **–gar** *s.* Bettler *m* I *a.*

begin *v.* an=fangen, beginnen; [reading, zu lesen; **128**, 3]. **–ner** *s.* Anfänger *m* I *a.* **–ning** *s.* Anfang *m* I *a**.

beguile *v.* verlocken, verleiten.

behalf *s.* on b. [of] für, zum Besten [*gen.*]

behav-e *v.* handeln, sich betragen; well –ed artig, ill –ed unartig. **–ior** *s.* Betragen *n* I.

behead *v.* köpfen, enthaupten.

behind (**156**) *adv.* hinten; (direction) nach hinten. — *prep.* hinter.

behold *v.* an=sehen. — *interj.* siehe [da]!

being *s.* Sein *n* I; (creature) Wesen *n* I *a.*

Belg-ian *a.* belgisch. — *s.* Belgier *m* I *a.* **–ium** *s.* Belgien *n* I.

belie-f *s.* Glaube *m* . (*gen.* **–ens**, **–ve** *v.* glauben [*dat. pers.*; in, an *w. acc.*]

bell *s.* (large) Glocke *f*; (small) Klingel, Schelle *f.*

bellow *v.* blöken.

bellows *s.* Blasebalg *m* I *b**.

belong *v.* gehören [to a person, *dat.*; to a thing, zu].

beloved *a.* geliebt, teuer.

below (**157**) *adv.* unten; (direction) nach unten, hinunter, herunter. — *prep.* unter.

belt *s.* Gürtel *m* I *a.*

bench *s.* Bank *f* I *b**.

bend *v.* [sich] biegen; = bow down [sich] beugen.

beneath. *See* **below.**

bene-factor *s.* Wohlthäter *m* I *a.* **–faction** *s.* Wohlthat *f.* **–fit** *s.* Vorteil *m* I *b*, Nutzen *m* I *a*; be of b. *and* — *v.* nutzen, helfen. **–volence** *s.* Wohlthätigkeit *f.* **–volent** *a.* wohlthätig.

bent *s.* Neigung *f.*

bequeath *v.* vermachen.

bequest *s.* Vermächtnis *n* I *b.*

berry *s.* Beere *f.*

berth *s.* Koje *f.*

beseech *v. tr.* an=flehen [one for, einen um]; *intr.* flehen.

beside[–s] (**158**) *prep.* neben; = over and above, außer; with a verbal noun in *–ing*, use a subordinate clause introduced by außer daß. — *adv.* überdies, außerdem.

besiege *v.* belagern.

best *a. superl.* best; make the b. of it thun was man kann; get the best of, *see* **better.**

bestow *v.* erteilen, schenken [upon, *dat.*]

bet *s.* Wet'e. — *v.* wetten.

betake *v. refl.* sich begeben.

b.times *adv.* bei Zeiten, zeitig.

betray *v.* verraten. **–er** *s.* Verräter *m* I *a.*

betroth *v.* verloben; **become –ed** sich verloben [to, mit]. **–al** *s.* Verlobung *f.*

better *a. comp.* beſſer; **get the b.** (best) of die Oberhand gewinnen über [*acc.*] — *v.* beſſern, verbeſſern.

between *adv.* dazwiſchen. — *prep.* zwiſchen.

beverage *s.* Getränk *n* I *b.*

beware *v.* ſich hüten [of, vor *w. dat.*]

bewilder *v.* verwirren.

bewitch *v.* bezaubern.

beyond (160) *adv.* darüber, weiter [hinaus]. — *prep.* jenſeits; (direction) über . . . [hinaus]; = except, außer.

Bible *s.* Bibel *f.*

bid *v.* = order, befehlen, gebieten [*dat. pers.* 66]; he was bidden es wurde ihm befohlen; = offer, bieten; = ask, bitten, ein-laden.

bier *s.* Bahre *f.*

big *a.* groß*. **–ness** *s.* Größe *f.*

bile *s.* Galle *f.*

bill *s.* (of a bird) Schnabel *m* I *a**; = account, Rechnung *f*; = proposed law, Geſetzvorſchlag *m* I *b**; = bank-note, Banknote *f*, Kaſſenſchein *m* I *b.*

billow *s.* Woge, Welle *f.*

bin *s.* Kaſten *m* I *a*, Verſchlag *m* I *b**.

bind *v.* binden [to, an *w. acc.*]

birch *s.* Birke *f.*

bird *s.* Vogel *m* I *a**.

birth *s.* Geburt *f.* **–day** *s.* Geburtstag *m* I *b.*

biscuit *s.* Zwieback *m* I *b**.

bishop *s.* Biſchof *m* I *b**.

bit *s.* Biſſen *m* I *a*; = small piece, Stück *n* I *b*, Stückchen *n* I *a.*

bite *v.* beißen; = sting, ſtechen.

bitter *a* bitter. **–ly** *adv.* bitterlich. **–ness** *s.* Bitterkeit *f.*

black *a.* ſchwarz*. — *v.* ſchwärzen; (boots) wichſen. **–berry** *s.* Brombeere *f.* **–bird** *s.* Amſel *f.* **—board** *s.* Schultafel *f.* **–ing** *s.* Wichſe *f.* **–ness** *s.* Schwärze *f.* **–Sea** *s.* das Schwarze Meer. **–smith** *s.* Schmied *m* I *b.*

blade *s.* (of grass) Halm *m* I *b*; (of a knife) Klinge *f.*

blame *s.* Tadel *m* I *a.* — *v.* tadeln; he is to b. for it er iſt daran ſchuld, dafür verantwortlich.

blank *a.* weiß; (paper) unbeſchrieben; (verse) reimlos. **–et** *s.* Bettdecke *f.*

blaze *s.* Flamme *f*; Lichtſchein *m* I *a.* — *v.* flammen, lodern; = shine, glänzen.

bleach *v.* bleichen.

bleat *v.* blöken.

bleed *v.* bluten; **b. to death** verbluten.

blend *v.* [ſich] vermiſchen.

bless *v.* ſegnen. **–ing** *s.* Segen *m* I *a.*

blind *a.* blind. — *v.* blenden. **–ness** *s.* Blindheit *f.*

bliss *s.* Seligkeit *f.*

blister *s.* Blaſe *f.*

block *s.* Block *m* I *b**. — *v.* verſperren.

blonde *a.* blond.

blood *s.* Blut *n* I. **-y** *a.* blutig.
bloom, blossom *s.* Blüte *f.* — *v.* blühen.
blot *s.* Fleck, Kleks *m* I *b.* — *v. intr.* kleckſen. *tr.* bekleckſen; = blot out, löſchen. **-ter** *s.* Löſchblatt *n* I *c.* **-ting paper** *s.* Löſchpapier *n* I *b.*
blow *s.* Schlag *m* I *b**, Hieb *m* I *b.*
blow *v.* blaſen, wehen.
blue *a.* blau. — *s.* Blau, *n* I.
blunder *s.* Fehler, Schnitzer *m* I *a.* — *v.* Fehler, Schnitzer machen.
blunt *a.* ſtumpf; = not polite, ungeſchliffen; = insensible, unempfindlich.
blush *v.* erröten. — *s.* Schamröte *f.*
board *s.* Brett *n* I *c;* = eating, Eſſen *n* I; = committee, Ausſchuß *m* I *b*;* (of a ship) Bord *m* I; on b. (aboard) a ship an Bord eines Schiffes; get on b. das Schiff beſteigen. *v.* = feed, ſpeiſen; (a ship) beſteigen.
boast *v.* ſich rühmen [gen.]
boat *n.* Boot *n* I *b,* Kahn *m* I *b*.*
Bode (river) Bode *f.* **-Kessel** id. *m.* **-Valley** Bodethal *n* I.
bod-ily *a.* körperlich. **-y** *s.* Körper *m* I *a,* Leib *n* I *c;* dead b. Leichnam *m* I *b;* b. horse Leibpferd *n* I *b.*
Bohemia *s.* Böhmen *n* I. **-n** *a.* böhmiſch.
boil *s.* Beule. — *v.* kochen, ſieden. **-er** *s.* Keſſel *m* I *a.*
bold *a.* = brave, kühn, unerſchrocken; = not timid, keck, dreiſt.
bolster *s.* Polſter *n* I *a.* — *v.* polſtern.
bolt *s.* Bolzen *m* I *a;* (on a door) Riegel *m* I *a.* — *v.* (a door) verriegeln.
bond *s.* Band *n* I *b;* (for a debt) Schuldſchein *m* I *b.*
bon-e *s.* Knochen *m* I *a;* **-s of the dead** Gebeine *n. pl.* **-y** *a.* knöchern.
bonnet *s.* Hut, Damenhut *m* I *b*.*
book *s.* Buch *n* I *c.* — *v.* buchen, ein-ſchreiben. **-binder** *s.* Buchbinder *m* I *a.* **-seller** *s.* Buchhändler. **-shelf** *s.* Bücherbrett *n* I *c.* **-shop** *s.* Buchhandlung *f.*
boot *s.* Stiefel *m* I *a pl. also* II.
booty *s.* Beute *f.*
bore *v.* bohren. **-r** *s.* Bohrer *m* I *a.*
borrow *v.* borgen. **-er** *s.* Borger *m* I *a.*
bosom *s.* Buſen *m* I *a.*
botan-ist *s.* Botaniker *m* I *a.* **-y** *s.* Botanik *f.*
both (38) *pron.* beide; b. and ſowohl als auch.
bottle *s.* Flaſche *f.*
bottom *s.* Boden *m* I *a,* Grund *m* I *b*.*
bough *s.* Zweig, Aſt *m* I *b*.*
bound *v.* = jump, ſpringen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I *b*.*
bound *v.* = border, *tr.* begrenzen; *intr.* grenzen [on, an *w. acc.*] **-s, -ary** *s.* Grenze *f.*
bouquet *s.* Strauß *m* I *b*.*
bow *s.* (salutation) Verbeugung *f.* — *v.* ſich verbeugen, ſich ver-

neigen [to, vor *w. dat.*]; -ed down niedergebeugt [with, von].

bow *s.* (weapon) Bogen *m* I *a*; (of a ship) Bug, Vorderteil *m* I *b*.

bowl *s.* Schüſſel *f*, Napf *m* I *b**.

bowl *v.* kegeln. **-ing alley** *s.* Kegelbahn *f*.

box *s.* (small) Büchſe, Schachtel, Doſe *f*; (large) Kiſte *f*, Kaſten *m* I *a*.

box *s.* (on the ear) Ohrfeige *f*. — *v.* [ſich] boxen.

boy *s.* Knabe *m* II; *fam.* Junge *m* II. **-hood** *s.* Knabenzeit *f*.

brag *v.* prahlen [of, mit].

braid *s.* Borte *f*; (hair) Zopf *m* I *b**. — *v.* flechten.

brain[s] *s.* Gehirn *n* I *b*.

brake *s.* (on a wheel) Bremſe *f*.

branch *s.* Zweig *m* I *b*; (of a river) Arm *m* I *b*; (of science, business) Fach *n* I *c*.

brandish *v.* ſchwingen.

brandy *s.* Branntwein, Cognac, *m* I.

bran-new *a.* [funkel-] nagelneu.

brass *s.* Meſſing *n* I.

brave *a.* tapfer, brav. — *v.* trotzen, widerſtehen [*dat.*] **-ry** *f* Tapferkeit *f*.

breach *s.* Bruch *m* I *b**.

bread *s.* Brot *n* I *b*. **-room** Brotkammer *f*.

breadth *s.* Breite, Weite *f*.

break *v.* brechen; b. in ein-brechen; b. out aus-brechen; b. through durchbrechen *tr.*, durch-brechen *intr.*; b. [to pieces] zerbrechen. — *n.* Bruch *m* I *b**. **-fast** *v.* frühſtücken. — *s.* Frühſtück *n* I *b*.

breast *s.* Bruſt *f* I *b**; make a clean b. of it das Herz aus-ſchütten.

breath *s.* Atem [out of, außer; hold, an-halten]; b. of air Lüftchen *n* I *a*. **-less** *a.* atemlos. **-e** *v.* atmen.

breed *v.* erzeugen; (cattle) züchten; well bred wohlerzogen. — *s.* Zucht *f*; Schlag *m* I *b**. **-ing** *s.* = education, Erziehung, Bildung *f*.

breeze *s.* [friſches] Lüftchen *n* I *a*.

brew *v.* brauen. **-er** *s.* Brauer *m* I *a*. **-ery** *s.* Brauerei *f*.

bribe *s.* Geſchenk *n* I *b*. — *v.* beſtechen. **-ery** *s.* Beſtechung *f*.

brick *s.* Ziegel *m* I *a*, Ziegelſtein *m* I *b*.

bride *s.* Braut *f* I b*; (after marriage) Gemahlin *f*. **-groom** *s.* Bräutigam.

bridge *s.* Brücke *f*.

bridle *s.* Zaum *m* I *b**. — *v.* zäumen; *fig.* zügeln.

brief *a.* kurz*.

bright *a.* hell; = shining, glänzend, klar; (spirits) heiter, munter; = clever, geſcheut, aufgeweckt; **-colored** hellglänzend, bunt, buntfarbig. **-ness** *s.* Glanz; (of mind) Heiterkeit, Munterkeit; = cleverness, Klugheit.

brillian-cy *s.* Glanz. **-t** *a.* glänzend.

brim *s.* Rand. — *v.* über-fließen.
bring *v.* bringen; = yield, einbringen; b. up, = educate, erziehen.
brink *s.* Rand.
brisk *a.* lebhaft.
bristle *s.* Borſte.
Britain *pr. n.* Britannien *n* I.
brittle *a.* ſpröde, zerbrechlich.
broad *a.* breit; (day) hell.
Brocken *pr. n.* Brocken *m* I.
broil *v.* [auf dem Roſt] braten.
broker *s.* Mäkler *m* I *a.*
bronze *s.* Bronze *f.*
brook *s.* Bach *m* I *b*.* **-let** *s.* Bächlein *n* I *a.*
broom *s.* Beſen *m* I *a.* **-stick** *s.* Beſenſtiel *m* I *b.*
broth *s.* Brühe *f.*
brother *s.* Bruder *m* I *a*.* **-hood** *s.* Brüderſchaft *f.* **-ly** *a.* brüderlich.
brow *s.* Augenbraue *f;* = forehead, Stirn *f.*
brown *a.* braun.
bruise *v.* quetſchen. — *s.* Quetſchung *f.*
Brunhilda *pr. n.* Brunhilde *f*, **-ens, -en, -en.**
brush *s.* Bürſte *f;* (paint) Pinſel *m* I *a.* — *v.* bürſten.
brusque *a.* barſch. **-ness** *s.* Barſchheit *f.*
brut-al *a.* tieriſch, viehiſch; = cruel, unmenſchlich. **-ality** *s.* Rohheit *f.* **-e** *s.* Tier *n* I *b*, Vieh *n* I.
bubble *s.* Blaſe. — *v.* wallen.
buck *s.* Bock *m* I *b*.*
bucket *s.* Eimer *m* I *a.*
buckle *s.* Schnalle *f.* — *v.* ſchnallen.
bud *s.* Knoſpe *f.* — *v.* blühen.
bug *s.* Käfer *m* I *a.*
bugle *s.* Horn *n* I *c.* **-r** *s.* Trompeter *m* I *a.*
build *v.* bauen. **-er** *s.* Erbauer *m* I *a;* = architect, Baumeiſter *m* I *a.* **-ing** *s.* Gebäude *n* I *a.*
bulk *s.* Umfang *m* I, Maſſe *f.*
bull *s.* Stier *m* I *b*;* (document) Bulle *f.*
bunch *s.* Beule *f;* (of keys) Bund *m* I *b*;* = bundle, Bündel *n* I *a.*
bundle *s.* Bündel *n* I *a.*
burden *s.* Bürde, Laſt *f.* — *v.* beladen.
bureau *s.* Kommode *f;* = office, Büreau *n* I, *pl.* **-s.**
burglar *s.* Einbrecher *m* I *a.* **-y** *s.* Einbruch *m* I *b*.*
burgomaster *s.* Bürgermeiſter *m* I *a.*
burial *s.* Begräbnis *n* I *b.* **-ground** *s.* Kirchhof *m* I *b*.*
burn *v. tr.* brennen; = burn up, verbrennen. *intr.* verbrennen; (of a building) ab-brennen. **-ing glass** *s.* Brennglas *n* I *c.*
burst *v.* berſten, platzen.
bury *v.* begraben. **-ing ground** *s.* Kirchhof *m* I *b*.*
bush *s.* Buſch *m* I *b*.*
bushel *s.* Scheffel *m* I *a.*
business *s.* Geſchäft *n* I *b;* on b. in Geſchäften; a fine piece of b. eine ſchöne Geſchichte.
bustl-e *s.* Lärm *m* I, Getöſe *n* I,

Aufregung *f.* — *v.* ſich regen, ſich rühren. **-ing** *p.* geſchäftig, unruhig.

busy *a.* beſchäftigt; = industrious, geſchäftig, thätig. — *v.* beſchäftigen.

but (161) *prep.* = except, außer, als; nothing but, nichts als; = only, nur. — *conj.* aber; after a negative, when the second excludes the first, ſondern.

butcher *s.* Fleiſcher, Schlächter *m* I *a.* — *v.* ſchlachten.

butler *s.* Kellermeiſter *m* I *a.*

butter *s.* Butter *f.*

button *s.* Knopf *m* I *b**. — *v.* knöpfen; b. up, zuknöpfen.

buy *v.* kaufen. **-er** *s.* Käufer *m* I *a.*

buzz *v.* ſummen.

by (162) *adv.* = near by, [dicht] dabei, [dicht] daneben, [dicht] daran; = past, vorbei, vorüber; **-gone days** vergangene Tage; **by and by**, bald, allmählich. — *prep.* = near by, bei, an, neben; by Monday am (vor) Montag; = past, an, bei . . . vorbei, vorüber; = by way of, über; by means of, durch; (agent) von, durch; (author) von; = according to, nach; by the pound nach dem Pfund; older by ten years um zehn Jahre älter; with a verbal noun in *-ing*, substitute a subordinate clause introduced by indem, or dadurch daß.

C.

cab *s.* Droſchke *f.* **-man** *s.* Droſchkenkutſcher *m* I *a.*

cabbage *s.* Kohl *m* I; head of c. Kohlkopf *m* I *b**.

cabin *s.* Hütte *f*; (on a vessel) Kajüte *f.* **-et** *s.* Kabinett *n* I *b*; = press, Schrank *m* I *b**. **-et maker** *s.* Tiſchler *m* I *a.*

cable *s.* Kabel *n* I *a.*

cackle *v.* gackern.

cage *s.* Käfig *m* I *b.* — *v.* einſperren.

cake *s.* Kuchen.

calculat-e *v. intr.* rechnen; *tr.* berechnen **-ion** *s.* Berechnung *f.*

calendar *s.* Kalender *m* I *a.*

calf *s.* Kalb *n* I *c*; (of the leg) Wade *f.*

calico *s.* Kattun *m* I *b.*

call *v.* = name, nennen, heißen; be **-ed**, heißen; **-ed** genannt, Namens, mit Namen; = cry, rufen [for, nach]; c. on, upon, = summon, auffordern; = challenge, herausfordern; = visit, beſuchen [*acc.*], [einen] Beſuch machen [bei]; c. for (to take away) abholen [wollen]. c. up hervorrufen, (memory) wiedererwecken; — *s.* Ruf *m* I *b*; = visit, Beſuch *m* I *b*. **-ing** *s.* Beruf *m* I *b.*

calm *a.* ruhig. — *v.* beruhigen. **-ness** *s.* Ruhe *f.*

camel *s.* Kameel *n* I *b.*

camp *s.* Lager *n* I *a.* **-chair** *s.*

Feldſtuhl *m* I *b**. — *v.* ſich lagern. **–aign** *s.* Feldzug *m* I *b**.

can *s.* Kanne *f.*

can *v.* können (**101**).

canal *s.* Kanal *m* I *b**.

canary-bird *s.* Kanarienvogel *m* I *a**.

cand-id *a.* aufrichtig, offen. **–or** *s.* Aufrichtigkeit, Offenheit *f.*

candle *s.* Licht *n* I *c.* **–stick** *s.* Leuchter *m* I *a.*

candy *s.* Zuckerwerk *n* I.

cane Rohr *m* I *b;* = stick, Spazierſtock *m* I *b**.

cannon *s.* Kanone *f.*

canter *s.* Galopp. — *v.* galoppieren.

canto *s.* Geſang *m* I *b**.

canton *s.* Bezirk *m* I *b.*

canvas *s.* Segeltuch *m* I *c.*

cap *s.* Mütze *f.*

cap-ability *s.* Fähigkeit *f.* **–able** *a.* fähig. **–acious** *a.* geräumig. **–acity** *s.* Geräumigkeit *f;* = ability, Fähigkeit *f;* = character, Eigenſchaft *f.*

cape *s.* Mantelkragen *m* I *a.*

cape *s.* = promontory, Vorgebirge *n* I *a*, Kap *m* I, *pl.* –s.

capital *s.* Kapital *n* I *b;* (city) Hauptſtadt *f* I *b**.

capric-e *s.* Laune, Grille *f* **–ious** *a.* launenhaft, grillenhaft.

capt-ain *s.* Anführer *m* I *a;* (army) Hauptmann *m* I, *pl.* –leute; (of a ship) Kapitän *m* I *b.* **–ivate** *v.* feſſeln, für ſich einnehmen. **–ating** *a.* feſſelnd, reizend. **–ivity** *s.* Gefangenſchaft *f.* **–ure** *s.* Gefangennahme *f;* (of a place) Eroberung. — *v.* gefangen nehmen.

car *s.* Karren, Wagen *m* I *a;* (railway) [Eiſenbahn-]Wagen.

card *s.* Karte *f;* at –s beim Kartenſpiel.

cardinal *a.* hauptſächlichſt, vornehmſt. — *s.* Kardinal *m* I *b**.

care *s.* Sorge *f;* = heed, Sorgfalt *f;* (of a patient) Pflege *f;* take c., = be cautious, vorſichtig ſein; = see to, *also* take c. of, ſorgen für; = nurse, pflegen [*acc. or gen.*] — *v.* ſorgen [for, für]; c. for, = like, Gefallen finden an [*dat.*], ſich intereſſieren für; I do not c. es iſt mir gleichgültig, es liegt mir nichts daran; I c. nothing about it ich bekümmere mich nicht darum. **–ful** *a.* ſorgfältig. **–fulness** *s.* Sorgfalt *f.* **–less** *a.* nachläſſig. **–lessness** *s.* Nachläſſigkeit *f*

career *s.* Laufbahn *f;* university c. akademiſche Laufbahn, (time) Univerſitätszeit *f.*

caress *s.* Liebkoſung *f.* — *v.* liebkoſen.

cargo *s.* Ladung *f;* ship's c. Schiffsladung *f*

carpenter *s.* Zimmermann *m* I *c*, *pl.* –leute.

carpet *s.* Teppich *m* I *b.*

carriage *s.* Wagen *m* I *a.*

carrot *s.* Mohrrübe *f.*

carry *v.* tragen; = drift, treiben; c. [to one] bringen [*dat.*]; c; away, = fetch, holen; c. off weg-tragen, weg-führen, = rob,

entführen; c. out hinaus-tragen; = execute, aus-führen.
cart *s.* Karren, Wagen *m* I *a*; **-load** *s.* Wagenladung *f.* — *v.* fahren.
carve *v.* (meat) ſchneiden, tranchieren; (wood) ſchnitzen; (stone) hauen.
case *s.* (cover) Futteral *n* I *b*.
case *s.* (circumstance) Fall *m* I *b**; in c. im Falle, (*conj.*) falls.
cash *s.* Kaſſe *f*; = ready money, bares Geld *n* I *c*. — *v.* (pay) bezahlen; (receive money) einwechſeln. **-ier** *s.* Kaſſierer *m* I *a*.
cask *s.* Faß *n* I *c*, Tonne *f*. **-et** *s.* Käſtchen *n* I *a*.
cast *s.* werfen; (metal) gießen; (anchor) aus-werfen.
castle *s.* Schloß *n* I *c*, Burg *f*.
cat *s.* Katze *f*.
catch *v.* fangen. — *s.* Fang *m* I *b**.
catech-ize *s.* katechiſieren. **-ism** *s.* Katechismus *m* I, *pl.* -en.
catholic *a.* katholiſch. — *s.* Katholik *m* II. **-icism** *s.* Katholicismus *m* I.
cattle *s.* Vieh *n* I.
cauliflower *s.* Blumenkohl *m* I.
cause *s.* Urſache *f*. — *v.* verurſachen; laſſen (**120**).
caut-ion *s.* Vorſicht *f*. — *v.* warnen [against, vor *w. dat.*] **-ious** *a.* vorſichtig.
caval-ier *s.* Ritter *m* I *a*. **-ry** *s.* Kavallerie, Reiterei *f*.
cave, cavern *s.* Höhle *f*.
cease *v.* auf-hören [from, mit; playing, zu ſpielen; **128**, 3.] **-less** *a.* unaufhörlich.
cedar *s.* Ceder *f*.
cede *v.* ab-treten, über-laſſen.
ceiling *s.* Decke *f*.
celebr-ate *v.* feiern; **-ed** *a.* berühmt. **-ation** *s.* Feier *f*.
celery *s.* Sellerie *m* I.
cell *s.* Zelle *f*. **-ar** *s.* Keller *m* I *a*.
cement *s.* Cement *m* I b, Mörtel *m* I *a*.
cemetery *s.* Kirchhof, Friedhof *m* I *b**, Gottesacker *m* I *a**.
censure *s.* Tadel *m* I *a*. — *v.* tadeln [for, wegen].
centre *s.* Mittelpunkt; *comp.* Mittel-.
century *s.* Jahrhundert *n* I *b*.
ceremony *s.* Feier *f* [*no pl.*], Feierlichkeit *f*.
cert-ain *a.* ſicher, gewiß; a c. ein gewiſſer. **-ainty** *s.* Gewißheit *f* **-ificate** *s.* Zeugnis *n* I *b*. **-ify** *v.* bezeugen [to, *acc.*]
cess-ation *s.* Aufhören *n* I, Beendigung *f*. **-ion** *s.* Abtretung *f*.
chain *s*, Kette *f*. — *v.* an-ketten.
chair *s.* Stuhl *m* I *b**.
chalk *s.* Kreide *f*. — *v.* c. up an-kreiden.
chall-enge *s.* Herausforderung *f*. — *v.* [heraus-] fordern.
chamber *s.* Kammer *f*. **-lain** *s.* Kämmerer *m* I *a*; Kammerherr *m* II.
chamois *s.* Gemſe *f*.
champagne *s.* Champagner *m* I *a*.
champion *s.* Kämpe; = defender,

Verteidiger ; = master, Meister, der beſze. — *v.* verteidigen. **-ship** *s.* Verteidigung, Meisterſchaft *f.*

chance *s.* Zufall *m* I *b**, by c. zufällig ; = opportunity, Gelegenheit *f* ; = fortune, Glück *n* I. — *v.* geſchehen ; he **-ed** to be there er war zufällig [gerade] da.

chancel *s.* Chor *m* I *b**. **-lor** *s.* Kanzler. **-lorship** *s.* Kanzleramt *n* I *c.*

chandelier *s.* Kronleuchter *m* I *a.*

change *v.* = alter, [ſich] ändern, [ſich] verändern ; = transform, [ſich] verwandeln ; = exchange, tauſchen, vertauſchen ; (money, clothes) wechſeln. — *s.* Veränderung *f*, Wechſel *m* I *a* ; = small money, Kleingeld *n* I. **-able** *a.* veränderlich.

channel *s.* Kanal *m* I *b**.

chap *s.* Burſche *m* II, Kerl *m* I *b.*

chap-el *s.* Kapelle *f.* **-lain** *s.* Kapellan *m* I *b**.

chapter *s.* Kapitel *n* I *a.*

character *s.* Charakter *m* I *b.* **-ise** *v.* charakteriſieren. **-istic** *a.* charakteriſtiſch, bezeichnend [of, für].

charcoal *s.* Holzkohle *f.* **-burner** *s.* Köhler *m* I *a.*

charge *v.* beladen ; (a gun) laden ; = entrust, beauftragen, betrauen ; = command, befehlen ; = enjoin, anbefehlen ; = accuse, anklagen, beſchuldigen [with, *gen.*] ; = credit, buchen ; = attack, angreifen. — *s.* Ladung *f.* = trust, Auftrag *m* I *b** ; = care, Pflege *f.* ; = command, Befehl *m* I *b* ; = cost, Preis *m* I *b* ; = attack, Angriff *m* I *b.* **-r** *s.* (horse) Schlachtroß *m* I *b.*

chariot *s.* Wagen *m* I *a.*

charit-able *a.* wohlthätig. **-y** *s.* Mildthätigkeit *f* ; = alms, milde Gabe *f* ; (institution) milde Stiftung *f.*

Charles *pr. n.* Karl *m* I.

charm *s.* Zauber *m* I *a.* — *v.* bezaubern, behexen ; *fig.* bezaubern, entzücken ; = attract, feſſeln. **-er** *s.* Zauberer *m* I *a.* **-ing** *a.* entzückend.

chart *s.* Karte *f.* **-er** *s.* Urkunde *f.* — *v.* privilegieren ; = hire, mieten.

chase *s.* Jagd *f* [for, nach, auf *w. acc.*] — *v.* jagen.

chasm *s.* Kluft *f* I *b** ; Schlund *m* I *b**.

chast-e *a.* keuſch. **-ise** *v.* züchtigen. **-isement** *s.* Züchtigung *f.* **-ity** *s.* Keuſchheit *f.*

chat *v.* plaudern. — *s.* Geſpräch *n* I *b.* **-ter** *v.* ſchwatzen ; (teeth) klappern.

chattel *s.* bewegliches Gut *n* I *c.*

cheap *a.* billig. **-ness** *s.* Billigkeit *f.*

cheat *v.* betrügen. — *s.* Betrug *m* I.

check *s.* = hindrance, Hindernis *n* I *b* ; = ticket, Marke, Karte *f.* — *v.* hemmen ; = control, zähmen, bändigen.

cheek *s.* Backe, Wange *f.*

cheer *s.* = gaiety, Fröhlichkeit *f* ;

be of good c. guter Dinge ſein; (cry) Freudenruf *m* I *b*. — *v*. Vivat rufen; hurra rufen; —[up] *tr*. ermuntern, erheitern; *intr*. Mut faſſen. **-ful** *a*. heiter, fröhlich, munter. **-fulness** *s*. Heiterkeit *f*, Frohmut *m* I.

cheese *s*. Käſe *m* I *a*.

chem-ical *a*. chemiſch. **-cals** *s*. Chemikalien *pl*. **-ist** *s*. Chemiker *m* I *a*. **-istry** *s*. Chemie *f*.

cheque *s*. Bankanweiſung *f*.

cherish *v*. zärtlich behandeln; = preserve, bewahren; = foster, hegen.

cherry *s*. Kirſche *f*. **-tree** *s*. Kirſchbaum *m* I *b**.

chess *s*. Schach *n* I.

chest *s*. Kaſten *m* I *a*, Kiſte *f*; (breast) Bruſt *f*.

chestnut *s*. Kaſtanie *f*.

chew *v*. kauen.

chicken *s*. Hühnchen, Küchlein *n* I *a*.

chief *s*. Haupt *n* I *c*; = leader, Anführer *m* I *a*, (of a tribe) Häuptling *m* I *b*. — *a*. höchſt, vornehmſt, erſt; (principal) hauptſächlichſt, wichtigſt; c. reason Hauptgrund *m* I *b**; c. commander Oberbefehlshaber *m* I *a*. **-ly** *adv*. hauptſächlich.

child *s*. Kind *n* I *c*; from a c. von Kindheit auf (an). **-hood** *s*. Kindheit *f*. **-ish** *a*. kindiſch. **-like** *a*. kindlich.

chill *s*. Kälte *f*; = shiver, Fieberfroſt *m* I *b**; = shudder, [kalter] Schauer *m* I *a*. **-iness** *s*. Kälte *f*. **-y** *a*. kalt*.

chime *s*. Glocke *f*. — *v*. (the hours) [an-]ſchlagen; c. in ein-ſtimmen [in, in], *fig*. bei-ſtimmen [*dat*.]

chimney *s*. Schornſtein *m* I *b*; = fire-place, Kamin *m* I *b*; (lamp) Cylinder *m* I *a*.

chin *s*. Kinn *n* I *b*.

china *s*. Porzellan *n* I *b*.

chip *s*. Schnitzel *m* I *a*, Span *m* I *b**.

chirp *v*. zwitſchern.

chisel *s*. Meißel *m* I *a*.

chival-rous *a*. ritterlich. **-ry** *s*. Ritterlichkeit *f*.

chocolate *s*. Chokolade *f*.

choice *s*. Wahl *f*. — *a*. auserleſen, vorzüglich.

choir *s*. Chor *m* I *b**.

choke *v*. erſticken.

choose *v*. wählen [leader, zum Anführer; **76**]; chosen *a*. auserwählt.

Christ *pr*. *n*. Chriſtus, -i, -o, -um; before C. vor Chriſti Geburt. **-endom** *s*. Chriſtenheit *f*. **-ian** *a*. chriſtlich. — *s*. Chriſt *m* II. **-ianity** *s*. Chriſtentum *n* I. **-ianize** *v*. [zum Chriſtentum] bekehren. **-mas** *s*. Weihnachten *f*. *pl*. [at, zu; for, auf]; *comps*. Weihnachts-.

chuckle *v*. kichern.

church *s*. Kirche *f* [to, zur, in die; at, in der]. **-service** *s*. Gottesdienſt *m* I *b*. **-yard** *s*. Kirchhof *m* I *b**.

cider *s*. Moſt *m* I.

cigar *s.* Cigarre *f.*
cipher *s.* Null *f.* — *v.* rechnen.
circ-le *s.* Kreis *m* I *b.* **-uit** *s.* Kreislauf *m* I *b*.* **-uitous** *a.* weitſchweifig; c. way Umweg *m* I *b.* **-ular** *a.* kreisförmig, rund. **-ulate** *v. intr.* um=laufen; (money) im Umlauf ſein. *tr.* in Umlauf ſetzen; (a rumor) verbreiten. **-ulating** *a.* c. library Leihbibliothek *f.* **-ulation** *s.* Umlauf *m* I *b*.*
circum-ference *s.* Umkreis *m* I *b.* **-stance** *s.* Umſtand *m* I *b*.* **-stantial** *a.* umſtändlich. **-vent** *v.* überliſten.
cit-izen *s.* Bürger *m* I *a.* **-izenship** *s.* Bürgerrecht *n* I. **-y** *s.* Stadt *f* I *b*;* the c. of Rome die Stadt Rom, **59**, 2; **-hall** Rathaus *n* I *c.*
civ-ic *a.* bürgerlich, Bürger=. **-il** *a.* bürgerlich, Bürger=; = polite, höflich. **-ilian** *s.* Civiliſt *m* II. **-ility** *s.* Höflichkeit, Artigkeit *f.* **-ilization** *s.* Civiliſation, Kultur *f.* **-ilize** *v.* civiliſieren.
clad *a.* gekleidet; = covered, bedeckt.
claim *s.* Anſpruch *m* I *b** [to, auf *w. acc.*; lay, machen] — *v.* beanſpruchen, in Anſpruch nehmen.
clamor, *s.* Geſchrei *n* I. — *v.* ſchreien [for, nach].
clan *s.* Stamm *m* I *b*.*
clang *s.* Klang *m* I *b**, Schall *m* I.
clap *v.* klappen, klatſchen.
claret *s.* Rotwein *m* I *b.*
clash *v.* zuſammen=ſchlagen.
clasp *v.* = embrace, umfaſſen. — *s.* c. of the hands Händedruck *m* I.
class *s.* Klaſſe *f;* (society) Stand *m* I *b*.* **-ic[al]** *a.* klaſſiſch. **-ic** *s.* Klaſſiker *m* I *a.* **-ify** *v.* klaſſificieren.
clatter *v.* klappern. — *s.* Geklapper *n* I.
clause *s.* Klauſel *f;* (of a sentence) Satzteil *m* I *b;* subordinate c. Nebenſatz *m* I *b*.*
claw *s.* Klaue *f.*
clay *s.* Thon *m* I.
clean *a.* rein; = clear, klar. — *v.* reinigen. **-liness** *s.* Reinlichkeit *f.* **-ly** *a.* reinlich. **-ness** *s.* Sauberkeit *f.*
clear *a.* klar; = pure, rein; = evident, deutlich. — *v.* klären; = clean, reinigen, ſäubern; (a forest) lichten; = free, befreien; c. up auf=klären, erklären.
clemen-cy *s.* Gnade *f.* **-t** *a.* gnädig.
cler-gy *s.* Geiſtlichkeit *f.* **-gyman** *s.* Geiſtlicher *a. s.* **-ical** *a.* geiſtlich. **-k** *s.* = scribe, Schreiber *m* I *a;* (in business) Kommis *m* (*indecl.*), Handlungsgehilfe *m* II.
clever *a.* geſchickt, gewandt. **-ness** *s.* Geſchicklichkeit, Gewandtheit *f.*
cliff *s.* Klippe *f.*
climate *s.* Klima *n* I, *pl.* **-te.**
climb *v. intr.* klettern, klimmen; *tr.* erklettern, erklimmen.
cling *v.* ſich feſt=halten [to, an *w. dat.*]

cloak *s.* Mantel *m* I *a**.
clock *s.* Uhr; what o'clock wieviel Uhr; at six o'clock um sechs Uhr (153, 6).
cloister *s.* Kloster *n* I *a**.
close *a.* = shut, verschlossen; = silent, verschwiegen, verschlossen; = exact, genau; = parsimonious, sparsam, geizig; (air) schwül, dumpf; = near, eng, c. to [dicht] neben, an, bei; **-ly**, (approach) dicht, (look, examine) genau, nahe. — *v.* schließen. — *s.* Schluß *m* I *b**. **-t** *s.* Closet *n* I *b*.
cloth *s.* Tuch *n* I *c*. **-e** *v.* kleiden, bekleiden. **-es** *pl.* Kleider *n. pl.* **-ing** *s.* Kleidung *f.*; Kleider *n. pl.*
cloud *s.* Wolke *f.* — *v.* bewölken. **-y** *a.* bewölkt, wolkig; (day) trüb.
clover *s.* Klee *m* I.
clown *s.* Hanswurst *m* I *b*.
club *s.* Keule *f.*; (society) [geschlossene] Gesellschaft *f.* — *v.* c. together zusammen-steuern.
clumsy *a.* ungeschickt, plump.
cluster *s.* Büschel *m* I *a*, Traube *f*.
clutch *s.* Griff *m* I *b*; = claw, Klaue *f.* — *v.* packen.
coach *s.* Kutsche *f*, Wagen *m* I *a*. **-man** *s.* Kutscher *m* I *a*. **-wheel** Kutschenrad, Wagenrad *n* I *c*.
coal *s.* Kohle *f*.
coarse *a.* grob, roh, gemein. **-ness** *f.* Rohheit, Gemeinheit *f*.
coast *s.* Küste *f*; the c. is clear die Luft ist rein.
coat *s.* Rock *m* I *b**; c. of arms Wappen *n* I *a*.
coax *v.* schmeicheln.
cobweb *s.* Spinnengewebe *n* I *a*.
cobble *v.* flicken. **-r** *s.* Schuhflicker. *m* I *a*.
cock *s.* Hahn *m* I *b**. **-s feather** Hahnenfeder *f*.
cocoa *s.* Kakao *m* I.
code *s.* Codex *m* I, *pl.* **-ices**.
coffee *s.* Kaffee *m* I.
coffin *s.* Sarg *m* I *b**.
cogen-cy *s.* zwingende Kraft *f*; **-t** *a.* zwingend.
cognate *a.* verwandt.
cogni-tion *s.* Erkenntnis *f*. **-zance** *s.* take c. of Notiz nehmen von.
coheren-cy *s.* Zusammenhang *m* I. **-t** *a.* zusammenhängend.
coil *s.* Windung *f.* — *v.* [sich] winden.
coin *s.* Münze *f.* — *v.* münzen.
coincid-e *v.* zusammen-treffen; = agree, überein-stimmen. **-ence** *s.* Zusammentreffen *n* I *a*; Übereinstimmung *f*.
cold *a.* kalt*; be c. frieren. — *s.* Kälte *f*; (illness) Erkältung *f*; c. in the head Schnupfen *m* I *a*; catch c. sich erkälten. **-ness** *s.* Kälte *f*.
collapse *s.* Zusammenfall *m* I. — *v.* zusammen-brechen, zusammenfallen.
collar *s* Kragen *m* I *a*.
colleague *s.* Kollege *m* II.
collect *v.* [sich] sammeln. **-ion** *s.* Sammlung *f*. **-or** *s.* Sammler *m* I *a*.
college *s.* Kollegium *n pl.* **-ien.** (university) Universität *f*.

col-lide *v.* zuſammen-ſtoßen. **-li-sion** *s.* Zuſammenſtoß *m* I *b**.
colonel *s.* Oberſt *m* II.
colon-ial *a.* Kolonial-. **-ist** *s.* Anſiedler *m* I *a*, Koloniſt *m* II. **-isation** *s.* Koloniſation *f*. **-y** *s.* Kolonie, Anſiedlung *f*.
colonnade *s.* Säulengang *m* I *b**.
color *s.* Farbe *f*. — *v.* färben. **-ed** *a.* farbig ; many- bunt.
colossal *a.* koloſſal, ungeheuer.
colt *s.* Füllen, Fohlen *n* I *a*.
column *s.* Säule *f*.
comb *s.* Kamm *m* I *b**. — *v.* kämmen.
combat *s.* Kampf *m* I *b**. — *v. intr.* kämpfen, ſtreiten. *tr.* bekämpfen, beſtreiten.
combin-ation *s.* Verbindung *f*. **-e** *v.* [ſich] verbinden.
come *v.* kommen ; c. and go, aus- und ein-gehen.
com-edian *v.* = actor, Schauſpieler *m* I *a*. Komödiant *m* II; = comic actor, Komiker *m* I *a*. **-edy** *s.* Komödie *f*, Luſtſpiel *n* I *b*. **-ic** *a.* komiſch.
comfort *v.* tröſten. — *s.* Troſt *m* I; = ease, Bequemlichkeit ; (pleasant thing) Annehmlichkeit *f*. **-able** *a.* bequem, behaglich ; I am c. ich fühle mich behaglich.
command *v.* befehlen, gebieten [*dat. pers.*; **66**] ; = be in c. of, befehligen. — *s.* Befehl *m* I *b*. **-er** *s.* Befehlshaber *m* I *a*. **-ing** *a.* gebieteriſch. **-ment** *s.* Gebot *n* I *b*.
commence *v.* an-fangen, beginnen [reading, zu leſen ; **128**, 3]. **-ment** *s.* Anfang *m* I *b**.
commend *v.* empfehlen ; = praise, rühmen, loben. **-able** *a.* löblich. **-atory** *a.* lobend, Lob-.
comment *v.* Bemerkungen machen [on, über *w. acc.*] — *s.* Bemerkung *f*. **-ary** *s.* Kommentar *n* I *b*. **-ator** *s.* Kommentator *m* I, *pl.* II.
commerc-e *s.* Handel. **-ial** *a.* Handels-.
commission *s.* Kommiſſion *f* ; = order, Auftrag *m* I *b**. — *v.* beauftragen.
commit *v.* begehen ; = entrust, anvertrauen. **-tee** *s.* Ausſchuß *m* I *b**; Komitee *n* I, *pl.* **-s**.
common *a.* gemein ; = general, allgemein ; = in c., gemeinſam ; have in c. gemein haben ; = usual, vulgar, gemein, gewöhnlich; c. place Gemeinplatz *m* I *b**; c. sense geſunder Menſchenverſtand. **-ly** *adv.* gewöhnlich.
communi-cate *v.* mit-teilen. **-cation** *s.* Mitteilung *f*. **-cative** *a.* mitteilſam. **-ty** *s.* Gemeinde *f* ; Staat *m* I, *pl.* II.
compact *s.* Vertrag *m* I *b**.
compan-ion *s.* Gefährte *m* II, **-in** *f* ; = escort, Begleiter *m* I *a*. **-y** *s.* Geſellſchaft *f*.
compar-ative *a.* vergleichend ; **-ly** *adv.* verhältnißmäßig. — *s.* Komparativ *m* I *b*. **-e** *v.* vergleichen [to, mit]. **-ison** *s.* Vergleich *m* I *b* ; (of adjectives) Steigerung *f*.

compartment *s.* Abteilung *f*; Zimmer *n* I *a.*

compass *s.* Kompaß *m* I *b*; = range, Umfang, Umkreis *m* I; –es, *pl.* Zirkel *m* I *a.*

compassion *s.* Mitleid *n* I [for, mit]. **–ate** *a.* mitleidig.

compatible *a.* verträglich; be c. with sich vereinbaren lassen mit.

compel *v.* zwingen; be — ed gezwungen werden (sein), müssen; 103.

compensat-e *v.* Ersatz leisten [*dat. and* für]. **–ion** *s.* Ersatz *m* I.

complain *v.* klagen, sich beklagen [of, über *w. acc.*], beklagen [*acc.*] **–t** *s.* Klage *f.*

complet-e *a.* vollständig; (number) vollzählig; = entire, ganz; = finished, vollendet; = perfect, vollkommen. — *v.* vollenden; vervollständigen. **–ion** *s.* Vollendung *f.*

complexion *s.* Hautfarbe *f.*

complicate *s.* verwickeln.

compliment *s.* Kompliment *n* I *b* [pay, machen]. — *v.* Komplimente machen [on, über *w. acc.*]; = congratulate, beglückwünschen [on, zu]. **–ary** *a.* lobend; = polite, höflich.

comply *v.* willfahren, (–te, ge–t), nachgeben [with, *dat.*]

compos-e *v.* zusammensetzen; (music) componieren; (poetry) dichten; (type) setzen; = quiet, beruhigen, *refl.* sich fassen; –ed *a.* gefaßt; = make up, ausmachen, be –ed of bestehen aus. **–er** *s.* (poet) Dichter *m* I *a* · (musician) Komponist *m* II. **–ition** *s.* Zusammensetzung *f*; (poem) Dichtung *f*; (music) Komposition *f*; (theme) Aufsatz *m* I *b**. **–itor** *s.* Setzer *m* I *a.* **–ure** *s.* Fassung *f.*

compound *v.* zusammensetzen.

comprehen-d *v.* fassen, begreifen. **–sible** *a.* verständlich, faßlich. **–sion** *s.* Verständnis *n* I. **–sive.** *a.* umfassend.

comprise *v.* einschließen.

compuls-ion *s.* Zwang *m* I. **–ory** *a.* zwingend; Zwangs-.

comrade *s.* Kamerad *m* II.

conceal *v.* verbergen, verhehlen. **–ment** *s.* Verhehlung *f*; (place) Versteck *m* I *b.*

concede *v.* einräumen; zugeben.

concei-t *s.* Idee *f*, Gedanke *m* II, *gen.* –ens; strange c. sonderbarer Einfall *m* I *b**; (self c.) Einbildung *f.* **–ted** *a.* eingebildet, eitel. **–tedness** *s.* Dünkel *m* I, Eitelkeit *f.* **–vable** *a.* denkbar. **–ve** *v.* = imagine, sich (dat.) vorstellen, sich (*dat.*) denken; (a project) fassen.

concern *v.* betreffen, angehen; = move, bewegen; c. one's self, be – ed about sich bekümmern; I am –ed in this dies betrifft mich, geht mich an; as far as I am –ed was mich betrifft, angeht, — *s.* Interesse *n* I, *pl.* II, Anteil *m* I; = affair, Angelegenheit,

Sache *f*; = care, Sorge *f*. **–ing** *p*. in Betreff, betreffs [*gen.*]

concert *s*. Konzert *n* I *b*.

concession *s*. Zugeſtändnis *n* I *b*.

conciliate *v*. verſöhnen.

concise *a*. kurz*, bündig.

conclu-de *v*. ſchließen; = resolve, beſchließen. **–sion** *s*. Schluß *m* I *b**. **–sive** *a*. entſcheidend.

concord *s*. Eintracht *f*. **–ance** *s*. Übereinſtimmung *f*.

condemn *v*. verurteilen.

condition *s*. Bedingung *f* (make, ſtellen); = state, Lage *f*; = circumstance, Umſtand *m* I *b**.

conduct *s*. Führung, Leitung *f*; = behavior, Betragen *n* I, Aufführung *f*. — *v*. leiten, führen; *refl*. ſich betragen, auf-führen.

cone *s*. Kegel; fir-c. Tannenzapfen *m* I *a*.

confeder-acy *s*. Bund *m* I *b*. **–ate** *a*. verbündet. **–ation** *s*. Bündnis *n* I *b*, Bund *m* I *b*.

confer *v*. erteilen, verleihen [upon, *dat.*]; = consult, ſich beratſchlagen (–te, –t). **–ence** *s*. Verhandlung, Beratung *f*.

confess *v*. bekennen, geſtehen. **–ion** *s*. Geſtändnis *n* I *b*.

confid-ant *s*. Vertrauter *a. s*. **–e** *v*. an-vertrauen; c. in ſich verlaſſen auf [*acc.*] **–ence** *s*. Vertrauen *n* I *a*. **–ent** *a*. vertrauend, zuverſichtlich. **–ential** *a*. vertraulich.

confine *v*. ein-ſchränken; (in prison) gefangen halten; c. to beſchränken auf [*acc.*]; be **–d** ſich beſchränken; be **–ed to the house** an das Haus gebunden ſein. **–ment** *s*. Gefangenſchaft *f*.

confirm *v*. beſtätigen, bekräftigen; (as a Christian) konfirmieren.

confiscate *v*. in Beſchlag nehmen, ein-ziehen.

conflict *s*. Kampf *m* I *b**. Streit *m* I *b*. — *v*. ſtreiten. **–ing** *a*. ſich widerſtreitend; entgegengeſetzt.

conform *v*. ſich fügen [to, *dat.*] **–ity** *s*. Übereinſtimmung *f*; in c. with gemäß [*dat.*; 137, 2].

confound *v*. verwechſeln, vermiſchen.

confus-e *v*. verwirren. **–ion** *s*. Verwirrung *f*.

congratulat-e *v*. beglückwünſchen [*acc.*], Glück wünſchen, gratulieren [*dat.*; upon, zu]. **–ion** *s*. Glückwunſch *m* I *b**.

congress *s*. Kongreß *m* I *b*.

conjugal *a*. ehelich, Ehe-.

conjur-ation *s*. Beſchwörung *f*; **–e** *v*. beſchwören. **–er** *s*. Beſchwörer; Zauberer *m* I *a*.

connect *v*. verbinden; be **–ed** zuſammen-hängen. **–ed** *a*. zuſammenhängend. **–ion** *s*. Verbindung *f*; = coherence, Zuſammenhang *m* I; = relationship, Verwandtſchaft *f*; = relative, Verwandter *a. s*.

con-quer *v*. (an enemy) beſiegen; (a place, a country) erobern. **–queror** *s*. Sieger, Eroberer *m* I *a*. **–quest** *s*. Eroberung *f*.

consci-ence *s*. Gewiſſen *n* I *a*. **–entious** *a*. gewiſſenhaft. **–ous**

a. bewußt; be c. of sich (*dat.*) bewußt sein [*gen.*] **–ousness** *s.* Bewußtsein *n* I.

consecrat-e *v.* weihen. **–ion** *s.* Einweihung *f.*

consent *v.* ein=willigen [to, in *w. acc.*] — *s.* Einwilligung *f.*

consequen-ce *s.* Folge *f;* in c. [of infolge [*gen.*] **–tly** *adv.* folglich.

consider *v.* erwägen, über [*acc.*] nach=denken; c. [as] für . . . halten (76, 2). **–able** *a.* beträchtlich. **–ate** *a.* rücksichtsvoll. **–ation** *s.* Erwägung; take into c. in E. ziehen. **–ing** *p. prep.* in Anbetracht [*gen.*]

consist *v.* bestehen [of, aus; in, in]. **–ency** *s.* Konsequenz *f.* **–ent** *a.* konsequent.

consol-ation *s.* Trost *m* I, *pl.* Trostgründe. **–e** *v.* trösten.

conspicuous *a.* in die Augen fallend.

conspir-acy *s.* Verschwörung *f.* **–ator** *s.* Verschwörer *m* I *a.* **–e** *v.* sich verschwören.

constan-cy *s.* Beständigkeit *f.* **–t** *a.* beständig.

construct *v.* konstruieren. **–ion** *s.* Konstruktion *f.*

consul *s.* Konsul *m* I, *pl.* **–s.** **–ar** *a.* konsularisch. **–t** *v.* um Rat fragen. **–tation** *s.* Beratung *f.*

contact *s.* Berührung *f.*

contag-ion *s.* Ansteckung *f.* **–ious** *a.* ansteckend.

contain *v.* enthalten; *refl.* sich halten.

contemplat-e *v.* betrachten. **–ion** *s.* Betrachtung. **–ive** *a.* beschaulich.

contemporary *a.* gleichzeitig. — *s.* Zeitgenosse *m* II.

contempt *s.* Verachtung *f.* **–ible, –uous** *a.* verächtlich.

conten-d *v.* streiten [for, um]. **–tion** *s.* Streit *m* I *b.*

content *a.* zufrieden. — *v.* befriedigen; **–ed** zufrieden. **–ment** *s.* Zufriedenheit *f.* **–s** *s. pl.* Inhalt *m* I.

contest *s.* Streit [for, um]. — *v.* bestreiten.

context *s.* Zusammenhang *m* I.

continent *s.* Festland *n* I *c.*

continu-al *s.* fortwährend, unaufhörlich. **–ation** *s.* Fortsetzung *f;* = succession, Fortdauer *f.* **–e** *v. tr.* fort=setzen; *intr.* fort=fahren [speaking, to speak, zu sprechen; 128, 3]. **–uous** *a.* zusammenhängend; = incessant, fortwährend, ununterbrochen.

contradict widersprechen [*dat.*] **–ion** *s.* Widerspruch *m* I *b*.*

contract *s.* Vertrag *m* I *b*.* — *v.* zusammen=ziehen; = conclude, schließen.

contrary *a.* entgegengesetzt; = unfavorable, ungünstig, widrig, [to, *dat.*] — *s.* Gegenteil *n* I *b* [on the, im].

contrast *s.* Gegensatz *m* I *b*.* — *v. tr.* entgegen=stellen [with, *dat.*] *intr.* ab=stechen [with, gegen].

contribut-e *v.* bei=tragen. **–ion** *s.* Beitrag *m* I *b*.* **–or** *s.* Mitarbeiter *m* I *a* [to a paper, an einer Zeitung].

contriv-ance *s.* Vorrichtung *f.* **-e** *v.* = invent, erfinden; = arrange, veranstalten; = to make possible, möglich machen; he **-ed** to escape es gelang ihm zu entkommen, **128**, 3 *b.*

control *s.* Controlle *f*; = power, Macht [über *w. acc.*], Einfluß [auf *w. acc.*] — *v.* controllieren; = check, Einhalt thun [*dat.*]; = govern, gebieten [*dat.*], herrschen [über, *w. acc*]; =. overcome, bezwingen.

convalesce *v.* genesen. **-nt** *s.* Genesender *p. s.*

conven-e *v.* = come together, zusammen-kommen; = call together, zusammen-berufen. **-ience** *s.* Bequemlichkeit *f*; = convenient arrangement, bequeme Einrichtung *f.* **-ient** *a.* bequem. **-tion** *s.* Zusammenkunft *f* I *b**; = assembly, Versammlung *f.* **-tional** *a.* herkömmlich.

conver-sation *s.* Gespräch *n* I *b*, Unterhaltung *f.* **-se** *v.* sich unterhalten. **-sion** *s.* Umwandelung *f*; (religious) Bekehrung *f.* **-t** *v.* um-wandeln; bekehren.

convict *v.* überführen. — *s.* Verbrecher *m* I *a.* **-ion** *s.* Überführung; = firm belief, Überzeugung *f.*

convince *v.* überzeugen.

cook *s.* Koch *m* I *b**; Köchin *f.* — *v.* kochen.

cool *a.* kühl. — *v.* kühlen. **-ness** *s.* Kühle *f.*

co-operate *v.* mit-wirken.

copious *a.* reichlich.

copper *s.* Kupfer *n* I.

copy *s.* Copie *f*; (writing) Abschrift *f*; (of a book) Exemplar *n* I *b.* — *v.* copieren, ab-schreiben. **-book** *s.* Schreibbuch *n* I *c.* **-right** *s.* Verlagsrecht *n* I *b.*

cord *s.* Schnur *f.*

cordial *a.* herzlich. **-ity** *f.* Herzlichkeit *f.*

core *s.* Kern *m* I *b*; to the c. durch und durch.

cork *s.* Kork *m* I *b.* — *v.* verkorken.

corn *s.* Korn *n* I *c*; = maize, Mais *n* I. **-field** *s.* Kornfeld *n* I *c.*

corner *s.* Ecke *f*, Winkel *m* I *a.*

coronation *s.* Krönung *f.*

corporal *a.* körperlich. — *s.* (army) Unterofficier *m* I *b.*

correct *a.* richtig. — *v.* berichtigen; (writing, print) korrigieren. **-ion** *s.* Berichtigung; Korrektur *f.*

correspond *v.* korrespondieren; = answer, entsprechen [to, *dat.*]; = agree, überein-stimmen [to, mit]. **-ence** *s.* Korrespondenz *f*; Übereinstimmung *f.* **-ent** *s.* Korrespondent *m* II.

corridor *s.* Korridor *m* I *b*, Gang *m* I *b**.

corrupt *v.* verderben; = bribe, bestechen. — *a.* verderbt. **-ion** *s.* Verderbtheit, Bestechung *f.*

cost *v.* kosten. — *s.* Kosten *pl.* **-liness** *s.* Kostbarkeit *f*; = high price, Kostspieligkeit *f.* **-ly** *a.* kostbar; kostspielig.

costume *s.* Koſtüm *n* I *b*.
cosy *a.* behaglich, traulich.
cottage *s.* Häuschen *n* I *a*, Hütte *f*.
cotton *s.* Baumwolle *f*.
couch *s.* Ruhebett *n* I, *pl.* II.
cough *s.* Huſten *m* I *a*. — *v.* huſten.
council *s.* Rat *m* I *b**; (assembly) Ratsverſammlung *f*. **-lor** *s.* Rat *m* I *b**; = adviser, Ratgeber *m* I *a*.
counsel *s.* Rat *m* I *b**. — *v.* raten. **-lor** *s.* Ratgeber *m* I *a*.
count *s.* (noble) Graf *m* II. **-ess** *s.* Gräfin *f*.
count *v.* zählen. — *s.* Zählung *f*. **-ing house** *s.* Komptoir *n* I, *pl.* **-s**. **-less** *a.* zahllos.
countenance *s.* Antlitz *n* I *b*, Geſicht *n* I *c*.
counterfeit *v.* nachahmen; = forge, fälſchen. — *a.* nachgemacht, falſch. — *s.* Fälſchung *f*. **-er** *s.* Fälſcher; (of money) Falſchmünzer *m* I *a*.
country *s.* Land *n* I *c*; in the c. (not abroad) im Lande; (not in the city) auf dem Lande; my c. mein Vaterland. **-man** *s.* (compatriot) Landsmann *m* I *a*, *pl.* **-leute**; (rustic) Landmann *m* I *a*, *pl.* **-leute**, Bauer *m* II.
couple *s.* Paar *n* I *b*; a c. of pounds ein paar Pfund; 59, 6. — *v.* verbinden.
courage *s.* Mut *m* I [take, faſſen]. **-ous** *a.* mutig.
courier *s.* Kurier *m* I *b*.
course *s.* = way, Laufbahn *f*; = passage, Fahrt *f*; = procedure, Handlungsweiſe *f*, Verfahren *n* I *a*; c. of life, Lebenslauf *m* I *b**; c. of lectures, Kurſus *m*, **-es**, **-e**; in the c. of im Laufe [*gen.*]; of c. natürlich, ſelbſtverſtändlich.
court *s.* Hof *m* I *b** [at, am; to, zu, an den]; = court of justice, Gericht *n* I *b* [at, to, vor]. — *v.* den Hof machen [*dat.*] **-eous** *a.* höflich. **-esy** *s.* Höflichkeit *f*, (salutation) Verbeugung *f*. **-ier** *s.* Höfling *m* I *b*. **-lady** *s.* Hofdame *f*. **-yard** *s.* Hof *m* I *b**.
cousin *s. m.* Vetter *m* I *a*, Couſin *m* I, *pl.* **-s**. — *f.* Baſe, Couſine *f*.
cove *s.* Bucht *f*.
cover *s.* bedecken; = cover up, conceal, verdecken; = roof, decken. — *s.* Decke *f*; = lid, Deckel *m* I *a*. **-ing** *s.* Decke *f*. **-let** *s.* Bettdecke *f*.
covet *v.* begehren. **-ous** *a.* habgierig. **-ousness** *s.* Habgier *f*.
cow *s.* Kuh *f* I *b**. **-herd** *s.* Kuhhirt *m* II.
coward *s.* Feigling *m* I *b*. **-ice** *s.* Feigheit *f*. **-ly** *a.* feige.
crab *s.* Krebs *m* I *b*.
crack *s.* Spalte *f*. — *v.* ſpalten.
cradle *s.* Wiege *f*.
craft *s.* Handwerk *n* I *b*; Gewerbe *n* I *a*. **-sman** *s.* Handwerker *m* I *a*.
crag *s.* Klippe, Felſenſpitze *f*.
cranberry *s.* Preiſelbeere *f*.
cranny *s.* Spalte *f*, Riß *m* I *b*.
crash *v.* krachen. — *s.* Krach *m* I *b*.
crav-e *v.* verlangen [nach]. **-ing** *s.* Verlangen *n* I *a*.

crawl *v.* kriechen.
crayon *s.* Kreidestift *m* I *b.*
crazy *a.* verrückt.
creak *v.* knarren.
cream *s.* Rahm *m* I, Sahne *f.*
creat-e *v.* schaffen, erschaffen. **-ion** *s.* Schöpfung, Erschaffung *f.* **-ive** *a.* schöpferisch. **-or** *s.* Schöpfer *m* I *a.* **-ure** *s.* Geschöpf *n* I *b.*
cred-ible *a.* glaublich. **-it** *s.* Glaube *m* II, *gen.* **-ens**; (in business) Kredit *m* I. **-itable** *a.* achtbar. **-itor** *s.* Gläubiger *m* I *a.* **-ulity** *s.* Leichtgläubigkeit *f.* **-ulous** *a.* leichtgläubig.
creed *s.* Glaubensbekenntnis *n* I *b.*
creek *s.* Bucht *f*; = brook, Bach *m* I *b*.*
creep *v.* kriechen.
crew *s.* Mannschaft *f.*
cricket *s.* Grille *f*, Heimchen *n* I *a.*
crim-e *s.* Verbrechen *n* I *a.* **-inal** *a.* verbrecherisch. — *s.* Verbrecher *n* I *a.*
crimson *a.* karmoisinrot.
cringe *v.* sich krümmen.
crisp *a.* knusperig.
crit-erion *s.* Kennzeichen *n* I *a.* **-ic** *s.* Kritiker *m* I *a.* **-ical** *a.* kritisch. **-icise** *v.* kritisieren. **-icism** *s.* Kritik *f.*
croak *v.* krächzen.
crook *s.* Haken *m* I *a.* **-ed** *a.* krumm.
crop *s.* Kropf *m* I *b*;* = harvest, Ernte *f.*
cross *s.* Kreuz *n* I *b.* — *a.* schräg, schief; = ill-humored, übelgelaunt, mürrisch. — *v. tr.* kreuzen; = pass, überschreiten; *intr.* hinüber-gehen; hinüber-ziehen. **-ing** *s.* Übergang *m* I *b*.* **-wise** *adv.* kreuzweise. **-bow** *s.* Armbrust *f* I *b*.* **-road** *s.* Kreuzweg *m* I *b.*
crouch *v.* sich ducken.
crow *s.* Krähe *f.* — *v.* krähen.
crowd *s.* Gedränge *n* I *a;* = multitude, Menge *f.* — *v.* drängen.
crown *s.* Krone *f.* — *v.* krönen *f.*
cruci-fix *s.* Kruzifix *n* I *b.* **-fixion** *s.* Kreuzigung *f.* **-fy** *v.* kreuzigen.
crude *a.* roh, unreif. **-ness** *s.* Rohheit *f.*
cruel *a.* grausam. **-ty** *s.* Grausamkeit *f.*
cruise *v.* kreuzen. — *s.* Kreuzfahrt *f.*
crumb *s.* Krume, Brosame *f.* **-le** *v.* krümeln, bröckeln.
crusade *s.* Kreuzzug *m* I *b*.* **-r** *s.* Kreuzfahrer *m* I *a.*
crush *v.* zermalmen, zerdrücken; = crowd, drücken, drängen; = oppress, unterdrücken.
crust *s.* Kruste *f.*
crutch *s.* Krücke *f.*
cry *v.* schreien; = exclaim, rufen, aus-rufen; = weep, weinen [for, vor *w. dat.*; at, über *w. acc.*] — *s.* Schrei *m* I *b;* cries, *collectively*, Geschrei *n* I.
crystal *s.* Krystall *n* I *b;* (of a watch) Uhrglas *n* I *c.* — *a.* krystallen, Krystall-.
cube *s.* Würfel *m* I *a.*
cuckoo *s.* Kuckuck *m* I *b.*
cucumber *s.* Gurke *f.*
cuff *s.* Manschette *f.*

culp-able *a.* ſchuldig. **-rit** *s.* Schuldiger *a. s.*

cult-ivate *v.* an=bauen, bebauen; = educate, bilden; = foster, pflegen. **-ivation** *s.* Bau *m* I, Bebauung; Bildung *f.* **-ure** *s.* Kultur; Bildung *f.*

cumbersome *a.* beſchwerlich, läſtig.

cunning *a.* liſtig, ſchlau; = skilful, geſchickt, kundig. — *s.* Liſt, Schlauheit *f;* = skill, Geſchicklichkeit *f.*

cup *s.* Becher *m* I *a;* (for tea, etc.) Taſſe *f.* **-bearer** *s.* Mundſchenk *m* II. **-board** *s.* Schrank *m* I *b*.*

cur *s.* Köter *m* I *a.*

cure *s.* Heilung, Kur *f;* = remedy, Heilmittel *n* I *a.* — *v.* heilen.

curi-osity *s.* Neugierde *f;* desire to know, Wißbegierde *f*, Wiſſensdurſt *m* I; = strange thing, Rarität, Curioſität *f.* **-ous** *a.* neugierig; = strange, ſeltſam, ſonderbar.

curl *s.* Locke *f.* — *v.* locken, kräuſeln. **-y** *a.* lockig; **-haired** lockenköpfig.

currant *s.* Johannisbeere *f.*

current *a.* laufend; = common, allgemein. — *s.* Strom *m* I *b**.

curse *s.* Fluch *m* I *b*.* — *v.* fluchen.

curt *s.* kurz. **-ail** *v.* beſchränken.

curtain *s.* Vorhang *m* I *b*.*

cushion *s.* Kiſſen *n* I *a.*

custod-ian *s.* Hüter, Bewahrer *m* I *a.* **-y** *s.* Gewahrſam *m* I *b.*

custom *s.* Gebrauch *m* I *b**, Sitte *f;* it is the c. es iſt Sitte. **-ary** *a.* gebräuchlich, gewöhnlich. **-er** *s.* Kunde *m* II, Kundin *f.* **-s** *pl.* Zoll *m* I *b.** **-house** *s.* Zollhaus, Zollamt *n* I *c.* **-house-officer**, *s.* Zollbeamte *m* II.

cut *v.* ſchneiden; (wood) hauen; (split) ſpalten; c. down abſchneiden.

D.

dagger *s.* Dolch *m* I *b.*

daily *a.* täglich; d. paper, Tageszeitung *f;* d. task Tagewerk *n* I *b;* d. wages Taglohn *m* I *b*.*

dainty *a.* (food) köſtlich, delikat; (person) lecker; = nice, zart, fein, zierlich. — *s.* Leckerbiſſen *m* I *a.*

dairy *s.* Milchwirtſchaft *f; comps.* Milch=.

daisy *s.* Maßliebchen *n* I *a.*

dale *s.* Thal *n* I *c.*

dam *s.* Damm *m* I *b**, Deich *m* I *b.*

damage *s.* Schaden *m* I *a*; pl.* Schadenerſatz *m* I. — *v.* beſchädigen.

dame *s.* Frau, Dame *f.*

damn *v.* verdammen.

damp *a.* feucht. **-er** *s.* Klappe *f.* **-ness** *s.* Feuchtigkeit *f.*

damsel *s.* Mädchen *n* I *a*, Dirne *f.*

dance *s.* Tanz *m* I *b*.* — *v.* tanzen. **-er** *s.* Tänzer *m* I *a.*

dandy *s.* Stutzer *m* I *a.*

Dan-e *s.* Däne *m* II; Dänin *f.* **-ish** *a.* däniſch.

danger *s.* Gefahr *f.* **-ous** *a.* gefährlich.

dar-e *v.* wagen [infinitive with zu;

119, 4]. -ing *a.* kühn; = rash, verwegen; = presumptuous, anmaßend. — *s.* Kühnheit *f.*

dark *a.* dunkel. — *s.* Dunkel *n* I; in the d. im Dunkeln. **-en** *v.* verdunkeln. **-ness** *s.* Dunkelheit *f.*

darling *s.* Liebling *m* I *b.* — *a.* lieb, teuer; Lieblings-.

darn *s.* stopfen, flicken.

dart *s.* Pfeil *m* I *b.* — *v. tr.* schleudern. *intr.* fliegen.

dash *v. tr.* schlagen; (to pieces) zerschmettern (*tr. and intr.*) — *intr.* stürzen.

dat-a *pl.* Thatsachen *f.* **-e** *s.* Datum *n* II, *pl.* -a, or -en. — *v. tr.* datieren. *intr.* d. from sich herschreiben von.

date *s.* (fruit) Dattel *f.*

daughter *s.* Tochter *f* I *a*;* **- in-law** Schwiegertochter.

daunt *v.* entmutigen. **-less** *a.* furchtlos.

dawn *s.* Dämmerung *f.* — *v.* dämmern; grauen.

day *s.* Tag *m* I *b;* for -s tagelang; -'s journey Tagereise *f.* **-break** *s.* Tagesanbruch *m* I. **-light** *s.* Tageslicht *n* I. **-time** *s.* in d. bei Tage.

daze *v.* betäuben.

dazzle *v.* blenden.

dead *a.* tot; = insensible, unempfindlich, abgestorben [to, für]. **-ly** *a.* tödlich; Todes-; d. foe Todfeind *m* I *b.*

deaf *a.* taub; d. and dumb taubstumm. **-ness** *s.* Taubheit *f.*

deal *s.* Teil *m* I *b;* = quantity, Menge *f;* a great d. of eine große Menge, sehr viel. — *v.* teilen; = give, geben; d. out austeilen, verteilen; (a blow) versetzen; = trade, handeln [in, mit]. **-er** *s.* Händler *m* I *a.* **-ings** *pl.* Verfahren *n* I, Handlungsweise *f;* = intercourse, Umgang *m* I.

dean *s.* (church) Dechant *m* II; (university) Dekan *m* I *b.*

dear *a.* teuer; (beloved) teuer, lieb; love **-ly** zärtlich, innig lieben; oh dear! oh wehe! **-ness** *s.* Teuerung *f.*

death *s.* Tod *m* I; *comps.* Todes-.

debate *s.* Disputation, Debatte *f.* — *v. tr.* erörtern. *intr.* debattieren.

debt *s.* Schuld *f.* **-or** *s.* Schuldner *m* I *a.*

decay *v.* verfallen; = wither, verwelken; = rot, verfaulen. — *s.* Verfall *m* I.

decease *s.* Hinscheiden *n* I, Tod *m* I. — *v.* sterben; **-ed** verstorben.

decei-t *s.* Täuschung *f;* = fraud, Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f.* **-tful** *a.* täuschend; betrügerisch. **-ve** *v.* täuschen; betrügen.

December *s.* Dezember *m* I.

decen-cy *s.* Schicklichkeit *f,* Anstand *m* I. **-t** *a.* schicklich, anständig.

decept-ion *s.* Täuschung *f;* = fraud, Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f.* **-ive** *a.* täuschend.

deci-de *v.* entscheiden; = resolve, beschließen. **-sion** *s.* Entscheidung

f; = resoluteness, Entſchloſſenheit *f*. **-sive** *a*. entſcheidend; = definite, entſchieden.

deck *v*. bedecken; = clothe, kleiden; = adorn, ſchmücken. — *s*. Deck, Verdeck *n* I *b*.

declaim *v*. deklamieren.

declar-ation *s*. Erklärung *f*; D. of Independence Unabhängigkeitserklärung *f*. **-e** *v*. erklären; **-ed**, = open, offen.

declension *s*. Deklination *f*.

decline *v. tr*. deklinieren; = refuse, ab-lehnen. *intr*. = decrease, abnehmen; = refuse, ſich weigern.

decor-ate *v*. ſchmücken, zieren. **-ation** *s*. Ausſchmückung *f*; = ornament, Schmuck *m* I, Zierat *m* I *b*; = scenery, Dekoration *f*. **-ous** *a*. ſchicklich, anſtändig. **-um** Anſtand *m* I.

decrease *v*. ab-nehmen. — *s*. Abnahme *f*.

decree *s*. Verordnung *f*. — *v*. verordnen.

dedicat-e *v*. widmen; = consecrate, weihen, ein-weihen. **-ion** *s*. Widmung, Zueignung; Einweihung *f*.

deed *s*. That *f*; (document) Urkunde *f*.

deem *v*. = believe, halten für; 76, 2.

deep *a*. tief. — *s*. Tiefe *f*. **-en** *v*. vertiefen.

deer *s*. Reh *n* I *b*; = game, Wild *n* I.

defeat *s*. Niederlage *f*. — *v*. ſchlagen.

defect *s*. Fehler *m* I *a*. **-ive** *a*. mangelhaft.

defen-ce *s*. Verteidigung *f*. **-less** *a*. ſchutzlos. **-d** *v*. verteidigen.

defer *v. tr*. verſchieben. *intr*. ſich unterwerfen. **-ence** *s*. Achtung *f* [to, vor *w. dat.*], Rückſicht *f* [gegen].

defian-ce *s*. Trotz, Hohn *m* I. **-t** *a*. trotzend, trotzig.

defic-iency *s*. Mangelhaftigkeit *f*; = defect, Fehler *m* I *a*; = deficit, Deficit *m* I. **-ient** *a*. mangelhaft, fehlerhaft; = insufficient, ungenügend; be d. Mangel haben, es fehlen laſſen [in, an, *w. dat.*] **-it** *s*. Deficit *n* I.

defile *v*. beflecken, beſudeln.

defin-e *v*. [genau] beſtimmen; definieren; = mark, bezeichnen. **-ite** *a*. beſtimmt; = clear, klar, deutlich. **-iteness** *s*. Beſtimmtheit *f*. **-ition** *s*. Beſtimmung; Definition *f*.

defraud *v*. betrügen [of, um].

defray *v*. beſtreiten.

deft *a*. gewandt. **-ness** *a*. Gewandtheit *f*.

defunct *a*. verſtorben.

defy *v*. trotzen [*dat.*]; = challenge, heraus-fordern.

degree *s*. Grad *m* I *b*; = rank, Rang *m* I *b*; (academic) Würde *f*, Titel *m* I *a*; by **-s** allmählich.

deign *v*. geruhen.

dejected *a*. niedergeſchlagen. **-ion** *s*. Niedergeſchlagenheit *f*.

delay *v. tr*. verzögern. *intr*. zögern.

— *s.* Verzögerung *f*, Aufſchub *m* I *b**.

delegate *v.* übertragen; (send) abſenden. — *s.* = Abgeordneter *p. s.* **–ion** *s.* = delegates.

deliberat-e *v. tr.* überlegen, erwägen, bedenken. *intr.* nachdenken [on, über *w. acc.*] — *a.* beſonnen, bedächtig; = well considered, wohl überlegt. **–eness** *s.* Bedächtigkeit *f*. **–ion** *s.* Überlegung *f*. **–ive** *a.* beratſchlagend.

delic-acy *s.* Leckerbiſſen *m* I *a*, Delikateſſe *f*; = politeness, Höflichkeit *f*; d. of feeling Zartgefühl *n* I. **–ate** *a.* = delicious, köſtlich; = not coarse, zart, fein; = not strong, ſchwächlich; = difficult, ſchwierig. **–ious** *a.* köſtlich. **–iousness** *s.* Köſtlichkeit *f*.

delight *s.* Freude, Wonne *f*, Luſt *f* I *b**, Vergnügen *n* I *a* [in, an *w. dat.*] — *v. intr.* Freude (Vergnügen) haben (finden), ſich ergötzen, ſich erfreuen [an]; he –ed to help others er half mit Vergnügen anderen. — *tr.* erfreuen, ergötzen, entzücken; –ed entzückt [with, von]; I shall be –ed to see you ich werde mich ſehr freuen Sie zu ſehen. **–ful** *a.* entzückend, herrlich.

deliver *v.* befreien; = give, übergeben, abliefern; (a message) überbringen; (a speech) halten. **–ance, –y** *s.* Befreiung, Errettung; Ablieferung *f*.

deluge *s.* Überſchwemmung *f*; (Genesis) Sündflut *f*. — *v.* überfluten.

delusion *s.* Wahn *m* I *b*, Irrtum *m* I *c*.

demand *v.* verlangen, fordern; = require, erfordern; = ask, fragen. — *s.* Verlangen, Begehren *n* I *a*, Forderung *f*; = need, Bedarf *m* I [for, an *w. dat.*]; = desire, Nachfrage *f* [for, nach].

democra-cy *s.* Demokratie *f*. **–t** *s.* Demokrat *m* II. **–ic** *a.* demokratiſch.

demolish *v.* nieder-reißen; = destroy, zerſtören.

demon *s.* Dämon *m* II, böſer Geiſt [*m* I *c*.

demonstr-ate *v.* beweiſen. **–ation** *s.* Demonſtration *f*; = proof, Beweis *m* I *b*.

den *s.* Höhle *f*.

denial *s.* Verneinung *f*; = refusal, Verweigerung *f*; (*opp. of* confession) Ableugnung *f*; = disavowal, Verleugnung *f*.

Denmark *pr. n.* Dänemark *n* I.

dense *a.* dicht.

dentist *s.* Zahnarzt *m* I *b**.

deny *v.* verneinen; verweigern, verſagen; ableugnen; verleugnen; *see* **denial**.

depart *v.* ab-reiſen, ab-fahren [for, nach]; = die, ſterben, ab-ſcheiden; *fig.* ſchwinden; d.! *interj.* entferne dich! **–ure** *s.* Abreiſe *f*.

depend *v.* ab-hängen [on, von]; = rely, ſich verlaſſen [on, auf *w. acc.*] **–ence** *s.* Abhängig-

keit *f.* –ent *a.* abhängig [on, von].

deplor-able *a.* beklagenswert. –e *v.* beklagen.

depos-e *v.* ab=ſetzen. –it *s.* Depoſitum *n* I, *pl.* –a. — *v.* deponieren.

depriv-ation *s.* Beraubung *f*; = loss, Verluſt *m* I *b*. –e *v.* berauben [of, *gen.*]

depth *s.* Tiefe *f*.

deput-ation *s.* Deputation *f*. –y *s.* Abgeordneter *m* II.

deriv-ation *s.* Ableitung *f*. –ative *a.* abgeleitet.—*s.* Ableitung *f*, Derivativum *n* I, *pl.* –a. –e *v.* ableiten.

descen-d *v.* herab= [hinab=, herunter=, hinunter=]ſteigen; = be descended, ab=ſtammen, her=kommen. –dant *s.* Abkömmling *m* I *b*. –t *s.* das Herabſteigen, *see* descend; D. into Hell Höllenfahrt *f*; (origin) Abſtammung, Herkunft *f*.

descri-be *v.* beſchreiben, ſchildern. –ption *s.* Beſchreibung, Schilderung *f*.

desecrat-e *v.* entweihen, entheiligen. –ion *s.* Entweihung, Entheiligung *f*.

desert *a.* wüſt, öde.—*s.* Wüſte *f*.—*v. tr.* verlaſſen, im Stich laſſen. *intr.* deſertieren. –er *s.* Deſerteur *m* I *b*.

deser-t *s.* Verdienſt *n* I *b*. –ve *f.* verdienen. –ving *a.* verdient.

design *v.* = draw, zeichnen; = construct, entwerfen; = plan, beabſichtigen. — *s.* Zeichnung *f*; Entwurf *m* I *b**; Abſicht *f*.

desir-able *a.* wünſchenswert. –e *v.* wünſchen. –e Wunſch *m* I *b**, (stronger) Begierde *f* [for, nach]; have a strong d. große Luſt haben. –ous *a.* begierig [of, for, nach].

desist *v.* ab=ſtehen, ab=laſſen [von].

desk *s.* Pult *n* I *b*.

desolat-e *a.* wüſt; = forsaken, verlaſſen. –ion *s.* Einöde *f*; = solitude, Einſamkeit *f*.

despair *v.* verzweifeln [of, an *w. dat.*] — *s.* Verzweiflung *f*.

despatch *v.* = send, [eilig] abſenden; = expedite, ſchnell abmachen; = hasten, beſchleunigen. = put out of the way, aus dem Wege räumen. — *s.* Abſendung *f*; = haste, Eile *f*; (message) Depeſche *f*.

desperat-e *a.* verzweifelt. –ion *s.* Verzweiflung *f*.

despise *v.* verachten.

despond *v.* verzagen [of, an *w. dat.*] –ency *s.* Verzagtheit *f*, Kleinmut *m* I. –ent *a.* verzagt.

despot *s.* Despot, Tyrann *m* II. –ic *a.* despotiſch. –ism *s.* Despotismus *m* (*indecl.*)

dessert *s.* Deſſert *n* I, *pl.* –s.

destin-ation *s.* Beſtimmung *f*, –sort *m* I *b*. –e *v.* beſtimmen. –y *s.* Schickſal *n* I *b*.

destitut-e *a.* verlaſſen, hülflos. –ion *s.* Mangel *m* I, Not *f*.

destroy *v.* zerſtören; = annihilate, vernichten.
destruction *s.* Zerſtörung; Vernichtung *f.* **-ive** *a.* zerſtörend.
detail *s.* Einzelheit *f.*
detain *v.* zurück-halten.
detect *v.* entdecken. **-ive** *s.* Geheimpoliziſt *m* II.
deter *v.* ab-ſchrecken.
determin-ation *s.* Entſchloſſenheit *f;* = resolve, Beſchluß *m* I *b*;* = decision, Entſcheidung *f.* **-e** *v.* beſchließen; entſcheiden.
detest *v.* verabſcheuen.
devastate *v.* verwüſten, veröden.
dethrone *v.* entthronen.
detract *v.* d. from ſchmälern.
detriment *s.* Nachteil *m* I *b.* **-al** *a.* nachteilig.
develop *v.* entwickeln. **-ment** *s.* Entwickelung *f.*
deviat-e *v.* ab-weichen. **-ion** *s.* Abweichung *f.*
device *s.* Vorrichtung *f;* = invention, Erfindung *f.*
devil *s.* Teufel *m* I *a.* **-ish** *a.* teufliſch.
devoid *a.* bar; d. of ohne.
devot-e *v.* widmen [to, *dat.*] **-ed** *a.* ergeben, zugethan. **-ion** *s.* Ergebenheit *f;* = zeal, Eifer *m* I; = prayer, Gebet *n* I *b.* **-ional** *a.* andächtig; Andachts-.
devour *v.* verſchlingen.
devout *a.* fromm, andächtig. **-ness** *s.* Frömmigkeit, Andacht *f.*
dew *s.* Tau; the d. is falling es taut.
dexter-ity *s.* Gewandtheit *f.* **-ous** *a.* gewandt.
diadem *s.* Diadem *n* I *b,* Krone *f.*
diagonal *a.* diagonal; ſchräg. — *s.* Diagonale *f.*
dialect *s.* Dialekt *m* I *b.*
dialogue *s.* Dialog *m* I *b,* Zwiegeſpräch *n* I *b.*
diameter *s.* Durchmeſſer *m* I *a* [in, im].
diamond *s.* Diamant *m* II.
dial *s.* Sonnenuhr *f;* (of a clock, watch) Zifferblatt *n* I *c.*
diary *s.* Tagebuch *n* I *c.*
dice *s.* Würfel *m* I *a.* **-box** *s.* Würfelbecher *m* I *a.*
dict-ate *v.* diktieren; = command, vor-ſchreiben. **-ation** *s.* Diktat *n* I *b;* Vorſchrift *f,* Befehl *m* I *b.* **-ator** *s.* Diktator *m* I, *pl.* II. **-atorial** *a.* gebieteriſch. **-atorship** *s.* Diktatur *f.* **-ion** *s.* Sprache *f,* Stil *m* I *b.* **-ionary** *s.* Wörterbuch *n* I *c,* Lexikon *n* I, *pl.* -a.
die *v.* ſterben [of, an *w. dat.*] d. of hunger, of thirst, verhungern, verdurſten.
diet *s.* Diät *f;* (parliament) Landtag, (of the Empire) Reichstag *m* I *b.*
differ *v.* ſich unterſcheiden, verſchieden ſein; (in opinion) anderer Anſicht (Meinung) ſein; d. with nicht überein-ſtimmen mit. **-ence** *s.* Unterſchied *m* I *b;* [of opinion] Meinungsverſchiedenheit *f.* **-ent** *a.* verſchieden.
difficult *a.* ſchwer, ſchwierig. **-y**

s. Schwierigkeit *f*; = trouble, Mühe *f.*

diffuse *a.* weitschweifig.

dig *v.* graben. **-ger** *s.* Gräber *m* I *a.*

digest *v.* verdauen.

digni-fied *a.* würdevoll. **-tary** *s.* Würdenträger *m* I *a.* **-ty** *s.* Würde *f.*

dike *s.* Deich *m* I *b*, Damm *m* I *b**.

dilapidat-ed *p.* verfallen. **-ion** *s.* Verfall *m* I.

dilemma *s.* Klemme *f.*

dilettante *s.* Dilettant *m* II.

diligen-ce *s.* Fleiß *m* I. **-t** *a.* fleißig.

dim *a.* trübe, düster; = indefinite, unbestimmt. — *v.* trüben. **-ness** *s.* Dunkelheit *f.*

dimension *s.* Dimension *f*; = measure, Maß *n* I *b*; = extent, Umfang *m* I *b**, Größe *f.*

dimin-ish *v.* [sich] vermindern, [sich] verringern. **-ution** *s.* Verminderung, Verringerung *f.* **-utive** *a.* klein, winzig. — *s.* Diminutiv *n* I *b.*

dimple *s.* Grübchen *n* I *a.*

din *n.* Getöse *n* I *a.*

din-e [zu Mittag] speisen, essen. **-ing-room** *s.* Eßzimmer, Speisezimmer *n* I *a.* **-ner** *s.* Mittagessen *n* I *a.*

dingy *a.* schmutzig, trübe.

diocese *s.* Diöcese *f*, Sprengel *m* I *a.*

dip *v.* tauchen.

diploma *s.* Diplom *n* I *b.* **-cy** *s.* Diplomatie *f.* **-tist** *s.* Diplomat *m* II.

dire *a.* schrecklich, gräßlich.

direct *a.* direkt; = straight[forward] gerade; by the d. route geraden Weges; = immediate, unmittelbar. — *v.* richten [to, an; at, auf]; = send, senden, schicken; (a letter) adressieren; = order, befehlen, gebieten; = manage, führen, leiten. **-ion** *s.* Richtung *f*; Befehl *m* I *b*; Führung, Leitung *f*; special **-s** besondere Unterweisungen. **-ly** *adv.* sogleich.

dirge *s.* Klagelied *n* I *c*, Grabgesang *m* I *b**.

dirt *s.* Schmutz *m* I. **-y** *a.* schmutzig.

disable *v.* untüchtig, untauglich machen [for, zu]. **-ed** *p.* untüchtig, untauglich; (army) dienstunfähig.

disadvantage *s.* Nachteil *m* I *b.* **-ous** *a.* nachteilig.

disagree *v.* nicht übereinstimmen. **-able** *a.* unangenehm. **-ableness** *s.* Unannehmlichkeit *f.*

disappear *v.* verschwinden. **-ance** *s.* Verschwinden *n* I.

disappoint *v.* enttäuschen. **-ment** *s.* Enttäuschung *f.*

disapprov-al *s.* Mißbilligung *f.* **-e** *v.* mißbilligen [of, *acc.*]

disarm *v.* entwaffnen.

disast-er *s.* Unglück *n* I, Unfall *m* I *b**. **-rous** *a.* unglücklich, unheilvoll.

discern *v.* unterscheiden; = see, erkennen. **-ment** *s.* Scharfsinn *m* I.

discharge *v.* = unload, aus-laden; (a gun) ab-feuern; = dismiss, entlassen; (a duty) erfüllen. — *s.* = dismissal, Entlassung *f.*

discipl-e *s.* Jünger, Schüler *m* I *a.* **-ine** *s.* Disciplin, Zucht *f.*

discomfort *s.* Mißbehagen *n* I; (cause of d.) Unannehmlichkeit *f.*

disconsolate *a.* troſtlos.

discontent *s.* Unzufriedenheit *f.* **-ed** *a.* unzufrieden.

discontinue *v.* auf-hören.

discord *s.* Zwietracht *f*, Streit *m* I *b.*

discourage *v.* entmutigen. **-ment** *s.* Entmutigung *f.*

discourse *s.* Rede *f*; = conversation, Geſpräch *n* I *b*; = treatise, Abhandlung *f.*

discover *v.* entdecken. **-er** *s.* Entdecker *m* I *a.* **-y** *s.* Entdeckung *f.*

discreet *a.* diskret; = intelligent, verſtändig, klug.

discretion *a.* Klugheit *f*; = pleasure, Gutdünken *n* I *a.*

discriminat-e *v.* unterſcheiden. **-ion** *s.* Scharfſinn *m* I.

discuss *v.* erörtern; = debate, debattieren [über]. **-ion** *s.* Erörterung, Unterſuchung, Debatte *f.*

disdain *v.* verſchmähen. — *s.* Verachtung *f.* **-ful** *a.* verächtlich.

disease *s.* Krankheit *f.* **-d** *a.* krank.

disembark *v. tr.* landen. *intr.* an das Land ſteigen.

disfavor *s.* Ungnade *f.*

disgrace *s.* Ungnade *f*; (= dishonor) Schande *f.* — *v.* in Ungnade bringen; ſchänden. **-ful** *a.* ſchmählich.

disguise *v.* verkleiden. — *s.* Verkleidung *f.*

disgust *s.* Ekel *m* I *a*; = vexation, Ärger *m* I *a.* — *v.* an-ekeln; ärgern; **-ed** ärgerlich; = tired, überdrüſſig [at, with, *gen.*] **-ing** *a.* ekelhaft.

dish *s.* Schüſſel *f*; (food) Gericht *n* I *b*, Speiſe *f.*

dishearten *v.* entmutigen.

dishon-est *a.* unehrlich. **-esty** *s.* Unehrlichkeit *f.* **-or** *s.* Unehre, Schande *f.* — *v.* entehren, ſchänden. **-orable** *a.* unehrlich.

disinclin-ation *s.* Abneigung *f.* **-ed** *a.* abgeneigt.

disinherit *v.* enterben.

disinterested *a.* uneigennützig.

disk *s.* Scheibe *f.*

dislike *s.* Abneigung *f*, Widerwillen *m* I [for, gegen]. — *v.* nicht [leiden] mögen (**102**, 2).

disloyal *a.* treulos. **-ty** *a.* Treuloſigkeit, Untreue *f.*

dismal *a.* trübe, düſter.

dismay *s.* Schrecken *m* I *a.* — *v.* erſchrecken.

dismiss *v.* entlaſſen. **-al** *s.* Entlaſſung *f.*

dismount *v.* ab-ſteigen.

disobedien-ce *s.* Ungehorſam *m* I. **-t** *a.* ungehorſam.

disorder *s.* Unordnung *f.* **-ly** *a.* unordentlich.

disparage *v.* herab-ſetzen, ſchmälern. **-ment** *s.* Herabſetzung, Schmälerung *f.*

dispassionate *a.* leidenſchaftslos.

dispel *v.* vertreiben.

dispense *v.* aus-teilen; d. with,

verzichten auf [*acc.*]; be able to d. with entbehren können.

display *v.* entfalten; = exhibit, aus=stellen, zeigen.

displeas-e *v.* mißfallen [*dat.*]; = anger, ärgern. **-ed** *p.* ärgerlich [at, with, über *w. acc.*] **-ure** *s.* Mißfallen *n* I, Ärger *m* I; Ärgernis *n* I *b*.

dispos-al *s.* = arrangement, Anordnung, Einrichtung *f*; = control, command, Verfügung *f*. **-e** *v.* an=ordnen; d. of verfügen über; = sell, verkaufen; = incline, stimmen. **-ed** *p.* geneigt. **-ition** *s.* = inclination, Neigung *f*; = temperament, Gemütsart *f*. *See* **disposal**.

disput-ation *s.* Disputation *f*. **-e** *s.* Streit *m* I. — *v. intr.* disputieren, streiten. *tr.* bestreiten.

disregard *s.* Nichtachtung *f*. — *v.* nicht achten, unbeachtet lassen; = neglect, vernachlässigen.

disreput-able *a.* verrufen. **-e** *s.* übler Ruf *m* I.

disrespect *s.* Unehrerbietigkeit *f*. **-ful** *a.* unehrerbietig.

dissatis-faction *s.* Unzufriedenheit *f*. **-factory** *a.* unbefriedigend. **-fy** *v.* unzufrieden machen.

dissect *v.* secieren, zerlegen.

dissemble *v.* verhehlen; *intr.* heucheln.

dissension *s.* Streitigkeit *f*.

dissertation *s.* Abhandlung *f*.

dissimulat-e *v.* verhehlen. **-ion** *s.* Heuchelei.

dissipat-e *v.* zerstreuen. **-ed** *a.* liederlich, ausschweifend. **-ion** *s.* Ausschweifung *f*.

dissol-ution *s.* Auflösung *f*. **-ve** *v.* auf=lösen.

dissuade *v.* ab=raten [*dat.*, von].

distan-ce *s.* Entfernung *f*; = remoteness, Ferne *f*; in the d. in der Ferne; at some d. in einiger Entfernung; for some d. eine Strecke weit. **-t** *a.* entfernt; = far, fern; a mile d. eine Meile weit entfernt.

distaste *s.* Ekel [vor *w. dat.*]; = dislike, Abneigung [gegen]. **-ful** *a.* unangenehm, widrig.

distin-ct *a.* besonder; = different, verschieden; = definite, bestimmt; = clear, deutlich. **-ction** *s.* Unterscheidung *f*; = difference, Unterschied *m* I *b*; = excellence, Auszeichnung *f*. **-guish** *v.* unterscheiden; = mark, aus=zeichnen. **-guished** *a.* ausgezeichnet; = prominent, vornehm.

distress *s.* Not *f* I *b**, Elend *n* I. — *v.* betrüben. **-ed** *a.* unglücklich, bekümmert.

distribut-e *s.* verteilen. **-ion** *s.* Verteilung *f*.

district *s.* Bezirk *m* I *b*.

distrust *v.* mißtrauen [*dat.*] — *s.* Mißtrauen *n* I. **-ful** *a.* mißtrauisch.

disturb *v.* = displace, in Unordnung bringen; = trouble, stören; = disquiet, beunruhigen. **-ance** *s.* Unordnung; Störung; Unruhe

f. **–er** *s.* Störer *m* I *a;* d. of peace Friedensstörer.

disunite *v.* entzweien; become –d ſich entzweien.

ditch *s.* Graben *m* I *a**.

dive *v.* tauchen. **–r** Taucher *m* I *a.*

diver-s *a.* verſchieden. **–sion** *s.* Zerſtreuung, Beluſtigung *f.* **–t** *v.* ablenken; = amuse, zerſtreuen, beluſtigen.

divest *v.* entkleiden; *fig.* berauben.

divide *v.* [ſich] teilen, [ſich] trennen; d. into ein=teilen in [*acc.*]

divin-e *a.* göttlich. — *v.* ahnen. **–ity** *s.* Gottheit *f.*

division *s.* Teilung *f;* = part, Abteilung *f;* = disagreement, Zwietracht *f;* (army) Diviſion *f.*

divorce *s.* Scheidung. — *v.* ſcheiden.

dizz-iness *s.* Schwindel *m* I. **–y** *a.* ſchwindelig; I am d. es ſchwindelt mir (**84**).

do *v.* thun (not to be used as auxiliary, or substitute for a verb; **85**); = render, erweiſen; done, *p.* = cooked, fertig, gar; do away with ab=ſchaffen; do without, entbehren.

do *v.* how do you do? wie geht es dir? that will do das genügt; it will not do es geht nicht.

docile *a.* gelehrig.

doctor *s.* Doktor *m* I, *pl.* II; = physician, Arzt *m* I *b**.

document *s.* Urkunde *f.*

doe *s.* Reh *n* I *b.*

dog *s.* Hund *m* I *b.*

doll *s.* Puppe *f.*

dollar *s.* Dollar *m* I, *pl.* –s; Thaler *m* I *a* (72 cts.)

domain *s.* Gebiet *n* I *b;* = estate, Domäne *f.*

dome *s.* Kuppel *f.*

domestic *a.* häuslich, Haus=; = not foreign, einheimiſch.

domicile *s.* Wohnort *n* I *b.*

domin-ant *a.* herrſchend. **–eer** *v.* tyranniſieren. **–eering** *a.* herriſch. **–ion** *s.* Oberherrſchaft *f;* = territory, Gebiet *n* I *b.*

donkey *s.* Eſel *m* I *a.*

doom *v.* verurteilen; = destine, beſtimmen. — *s.* Urteil *n* I *b;* = fate, Schickſal *n* I *b.*

door *s.* Thür *f.* **–step** *s.* Treppe *f* vor der Hausthür. **–way** *s.* Thorweg *m* I *b.*

dose *s.* Doſis *f, pl.* –en.

dot *s.* Punkt *m* I *b.* — *v.* punktieren.

double *a.* doppelt, doppel=. — *v.* verdoppeln.

doubt *v. intr.* zweifeln [an *w. dat.*] *tr.* bezweifeln. — *s.* Zweifel *m* I *a* [in d., im Z.; have, hegen]; no d. ohne Zweifel, unzweifelhaft; there is no d. about it es iſt keinem Zweifel unterworfen. **–ful** *a.* zweifelhaft; = in d., zweifelnd, unſchlüſſig. **–less** *adv.* zweifellos.

dough *s.* Teig *m* I *b.*

dove *s.* Taube *f.*

dow-ager *s.* Wittwe *f.* **–ry** *s.* Mitgift *f.*

down *s.* Flaum *m* I, Daunen *pl.*

down (**163**) *adv.* unten; (direc-

tion) hinunter, hinab, herunter, herab; d. there dort unten, dort hinunter. –wards *adv.* abwärts.

dozen *s.* Dutzend *n* I *b.*

drab *a.* grau.

drag *v.* ſchleppen.

dragon *s.* Drache *m* II.

dragoon *s.* Dragoner *m* I *a.*

drain *v.* ab=ziehen; (land) entwäſſern; = exhaust, verzehren; = empty, aus=leeren. — *s.* Abzug *m* I *b*.* –age *s.* Entwäſſerung *f.*

drama *s.* Drama *n* I, *pl.* =en. –tic *a.* dramatiſch. –tis personæ *s.* Perſonen *pl.* –tist *s.* Dramatiker, dramatiſcher Dichter *m* I *a.* –tize *v.* dramatiſieren.

draught *s.* Zug *m* I *b*;* = drink, Schluck *m* I *b*;* = sketch, Zeichnung *f.*

draw *v.* ziehen; = drag, ſchleppen; = sketch, zeichnen; d. near *intr.* heran=kommen. –er *s.* Schublade *f.* –ing *s.* = sketch, Zeichnung *f; comps.* Zeichen=. –ing-room *s.* Salon *m* I, *pl.* –s.

dread *s.* Furcht *f;* Schrecken *m* I *a.* — *v.* fürchten. –ful *a.* furchtbar.

dream *s.* Traum *m* I *b*.* — *v.* träumen *tr., intr. and impers.* (84).

dreary *a.* traurig, öde.

drench *v.* durchnäſſen; = inundate, überſchwemmen.

dress *v. tr.* kleiden; –ed in black ſchwarz gekleidet; (a wound) verbinden; (hair) friſieren. *intr.* ſich an=kleiden. — *s.* Kleid *n* I *c;* = clothing, Kleidung *f.* –coat *s.* Frack *m* I, *pl.* =s.

drift *s.* = aim, Zweck *m* I *b,* Ziel *n* I *b;* d. of thought Gedankengang *m* I. — *v.* treiben.

drink *v.* trinken; (of beasts) ſaufen; d. to one einem zu=trinken [to his health auf ſeine Geſundheit]. — *s.* Trunk *m* I *b*.* –ing *s.* Trinken *n* I; *comps.* Trink=.

drip *v.* tröpfeln, triefen.

drive *v.* treiben; (a vehicle) fahren. — *s.* Spazierfahrt [take, machen]. –er *s.* Kutſcher *m* I *a.*

droll *a.* drollig.

drop *s.* Tropfen *m* I *a;* = fall, Fall *m* I *b*.* — *v.* tropfen, tröpfeln; = fall, fallen; = let fall, fallen laſſen.

drought *s.* Dürre, Trockenheit *f.*

drown *v. tr.* ertränken; be –ed, *and* d. *intr.* ertrinken.

drug *s.* Arznei *f;* = soporific, Schlafmittel *n* I *a.* –store *s.* Apotheke *f.* –gist *s.* Apotheker *m* I *a.*

drum *s.* Trommel *f.* — *v.* trommeln. –stick *s.* Trommelſchlägel *m* I *a.*

drunk *a.* betrunken. –ard *s.* Trunkenbold *m* I *b.* –enness *s.* Trunkenheit *f;* (habit) Trunkſucht *f.*

dry *a.* trocken. — *v.* trocknen; d. up vertrocknen. –ness *s.* Trockenheit.

dub *v.* zum Ritter ſchlagen.

dubious *a.* zweifelhaft.

duc-al *a.* herzoglich. –at *s.* Dukat *m* II.

duch-ess *s.* Herzogin *f.* –y *s.* Herzogtum *n* I *c.*

duck *s.* Ente *f.* — *v.* unter=tauchen.
due *a.* gebührend, ſchuldig; (at a certain time) fällig. — *s.* Gebühr *f;* to every one his due jedem das Seinige.
duel *s.* Zweikampf *m* I *b**, Duell *n* I *b;* fight a d. ſich duelliren.
duke *s.* Herzog *m* I *b**. **-dom** *s.* Herzogtum *n* I *c.*
dull *s.* = stupid, dumm; = blunt, ſtumpf, *fig.* ſtumpfſinnig; = dry, platt, ſchal; = tedious, langweilig; (colors) matt; (weather) trübe; (sound) dumpf; (trade) flau; = calm, windſtill.
dumb *a.* ſtumm. **-found** *v.* ſprachlos machen.
dung *s.* Dünger, Miſt *m* I.
dungeon *s.* Kerker *m* I *a.*
dupe *s.* Betrogener *p. s.* — *v.* betrügen, an=führen.
dur-able *a.* dauerhaft. **-ation** *s.* Dauer *f.* **-ing** *prep.* während.
dusk *a.* düſter, dunkel. — *s.* Dunkelheit *f.*
dust *s.* Staub *m* I. — *v.* ab=ſtauben. **-y** *a.* ſtaubig.
Dutch *a.* holländiſch. **-man** *s.* Holländer *m* I *a.*
dut-iful *a.* pflichtgetreu. **-y** *s.* Pflicht *f;* = impost, Zoll *m* I *b**.
dwarf *s.* Zwerg *m* I *b.*
dwell *v.* wohnen; = tarry, verweilen [on, bei]. **-ing** *s.* Wohnung *f,* Wohnſitz *m* I *b.* **-ing-house** Wohnhaus *n* I *c.* **-ing-place** *s.* Wohnort, Wohnſitz *m* I *b.*
dwindle *v.* [hin=]ſchwinden.
dye *v.* färben. — *s.* Farbſtoff *m* I *b.*

E.

each (39) *pron. a.* jeder; e. other einander, *or may be rendered by the reflexive pronouns* (30, 5).
eager *a.* eifrig; = desirous, begierig. **-ness** *s.* Eifer *m* I, Begierde *f.*
eagle *s.* Adler *m* I *a.*
ear *s.* (of corn) Ähre *f.*
ear *s.* Ohr *n* I, *pl.* II.
earl *s.* Graf *m* II.
early *a.* früh.
earn *v.* erwerben, verdienen.
earnest *a.* ernſt. — *s.* Ernſt *m* I [in, im].
earth *s.* Erde *f;* on e. auf Erden, auf der Erde. **-en** *a.* irden. **-ly** *a.* irdiſch. **-quake** *s.* Erdbeben *n* I *a.*
eas-e *s.* Bequemlichkeit; = facility, Leichtigkeit *f.* **-y** *a.* bequem, behaglich; = not troubled, unbeſorgt; = not difficult, leicht. **-y-chair** *s.* Lehnſtuhl *m* I *b**.
easel *s.* Staffelei *f.*
East *s.* Oſten *m* I; [toward the] E. nach Oſten. — *a.* öſtlich, Oſt=. **-ern, -erly** *a.* öſtlich, Oſt=. **-ward** *adv.* oſtwärts.
Easter *s.* Oſtern, Oſterfeſt *n* I.
eat *v.* eſſen; (of beasts) freſſen. **-able** *a.* eßbar. **-ing** *s.* Eſſen *n* I.
eaves *pl.* Traufe *f.*
ebb *s.* Ebbe *f.* — *v.* ebben.

ebony *s.* Ebenholz *n* I.
echo *s.* Echo *n* I, *pl.* -s; Widerhall *m* I *b.* — *v.* widerhallen [with, von].
eclipse *s.* Finsternis *f* I *b.* — *v.* verfinstern.
econom-ic *a.* ökonomisch, wirtschaftlich; = frugal, sparsam. **-ics** *pl.* Wirtschaftslehre *f.* **-ist** *s.* Wirtschafter *m* I *a;* political e. Nationalökonom *m* II. **-ize** *v.* sparen. **-y** *s.* Wirtschaftlichkeit, Sparsamkeit *f;* political e. Nationalökonomie *f.*
edge *s.* Rand *m* I *c;* (of a knife) Schärfe *f.*
edict *s.* Verordnung *f.*
edif-ication *s.* Erbauung *f.* **-ice** *s.* Gebäude *n* I *a.* **-y** *v.* erbauen.
edit *v.* heraus-geben. **-ion** *s.* Ausgabe *f.* **-or** *s.* Herausgeber.
educat-e *v.* erziehen. **-ion** *s.* Erziehung *f.*
eel *s.* Aal *m* I *b.*
efface *v.* vertilgen.
effect *s.* Wirkung *f.* — *v.* bewirken. **-ive** *a.* wirksam. **-ual** *a.* = thorough, gründlich.
efficien-cy *s.* Wirksamkeit *f.* **-t** *a.* wirksam.
effort *s.* Anstrengung *f.* [schale *f.*
egg *s.* Ei *n* I *c.* **-shell** *s.* Eier-
eight *num. adj.* acht. **-een** achtzehn. **-h** acht-. **-ieth** achtzigst-. **-y** achtzig.
either (40, 164) *pron.* einer, der eine [von beiden]; = each, jeder [von beiden], beide; **not . . . e.**, keiner [von beiden]. — *conj.* e. . . . or entweder . . . oder; not . . . e. auch nicht.
elapse *v.* verlaufen.
elbow *s.* Ellbogen *m* I *a.*
elder *a.* älter. — *s.* der Älteste *a. s.* **-ly** *a.* ältlich.
elect *v.* wählen [leader, zum Anführer; 76, 1].
elegan-ce *s.* Eleganz, Feinheit, Schönheit *f.* **-t** *a.* elegant, fein, schön.
element *s.* Element *n* I *b.* **-ary** *a.* elementar.
elephant *s.* Elephant *m* II.
elevat-e *v.* empor-heben. **-ion** *s.* Erhebung *f;* = hill, Anhöhe *f;* = height, Höhe *f;* = sublimity, Erhabenheit *f.*
eleven *num. a.* elf. **-th** elft-.
elf *s.* Elfe *m* II.
elicit *v.* entlocken.
elm *s.* Ulme, Rüster *f.*
eloquen-ce *s.* Beredsamkeit *f.* **-t** *a.* beredt.
else *adv.* anders, sonst; no one e. niemand anders, sonst niemand. **-where** anderswo.
embark *v.* [sich] ein-schiffen.
embarrass *v.* verlegen machen; = perplex, verwirren; = entangle, verwickeln. **-ed** *a.* verlegen. **-ment** *s.* Verlegenheit *f.*
embassy *s.* Gesandtschaft *f.*
embellish *v.* verschönern.
embezzle *v.* unterschlagen.
embitter *v.* verbittern.

emblem *s.* Sinnbild *n* I *c.* **-atic** *a.* ſinnbildlich.
embod-iment *s.* Verkörperung *f.* **-y** *v.* verkörpern.
embrace *v.* umarmen; = comprise, ein-ſchließen; = seize, ergreifen. — *s.* Umarmung *f.*
embroider *v.* ſticken. **-y** *s.* Stickerei *f.*
emerald *s.* Smaragd *m* I *b.*
emerge *v.* auf-tauchen. **-ncy** *s.* Notfall *m* I *b**.
emigr-ant *a.* auswandernd. — *s.* Auswanderer *m* I *a.* **-ate** *v.* aus-wandern. **-ation** *s.* Auswanderung *f.*
eminen-ce *s.* = hill, Anhöhe *f;* = distinction, Auszeichnung *f;* **-t** *a.* hervorragend; be e. hervorragen.
emit *v.* aus-ſenden; von ſich geben.
emotion *s.* Gefühl *n* I *b;* full of e. voll Rührung, gerührt.
emperor *s.* Kaiſer *m* I *a.*
empha-sis *s.* Nachdruck *m* I. **-size** *v.* betonen. **-tic** *a.* nachdrücklich.
empire *s.* Kaiſerreich, Reich *n* I *b.*
employ *v.* = use, an-wenden; = occupy, beſchäftigen. **-ee** *s.* Angeſtellter *a. s.* **-er** *s.* Arbeitgeber *m* I *a.* **-ment** *s.* Beſchäftigung *f.*
empress *s.* Kaiſerin *f.*
Ems *pr. n.* (river) Ems *f.*
empt-iness *s.* Leere *f.* **-y** *a.* leer. — *v.* aus-leeren.
emul-ation *v.* wetteifern [mit]. **-ation** *s.* Wetteifer *m* I. **-ous** *a.* wetteifernd.
enable *v.* befähigen.
enamored *p.* verliebt [of, in *w. acc.*]
encamp *v.* [ſich] lagern.
enchant *v.* bezaubern. **-er** *s.* Zauberer *m* I *a.*
enclos-e *v.* ein-ſchließen. **-ure** *s.* Einfriedigung *f;* (in a letter) Einlage *f.*
encounter *v.* begegnen, treffen. — *s.* Begegnung *f;* Zuſammentreffen *n* I *a.*
encourage *v.* ermutigen. **-ment** *s.* Ermutigung *f.*
encroach *v.* Eingriffe thun, eingreifen. **-ment** *s.* Eingriff *m* I *b* [on, upon, in *w. acc.*]
encumb-er *v.* beladen, belaſten. **-rance** *s.* Laſt, Beſchwerde *f.*
end *s.* Ende *n* I, *pl.* II; = aim, Ziel *m* I *b;* = purpose, Zweck *m* I *b;* at an e. zu Ende, vorüber; at the e. am Ende; put an e. to ein Ende machen [*dat.*] — *v. tr.* beenden, beendigen. *intr.* enden, endigen.
endanger *v.* gefährden.
endeavor *v.* ſich beſtreben. — *s.* Beſtrebung *f.*
end-ing *s.* Ende *n* I, *pl.* II; (of a word) Endung *f.* **-less** *a.* endlos.
endow *v.* begaben, aus-ſtatten. **-ment** *s.* = talent, Gabe, Begabung *f.*
endur-able *a.* erträglich. **-ance** *s.* (bearing) Ertragen *n* I; = persistence, Beharrlichkeit *f;* =

patience, Geduld *f*; past e. unerträglich. –e *v.* ertragen, aushalten. –ing *p.* dauernd.

enemy *s.* Feind *m* I *b*.

energ-etic *a.* energisch, kräftig. –y *s.* Energie *f* (*no pl.*), Kraft *f* I *b**.

enforce *v.* = strengthen, kräftigen, verstärken; (a law) [streng] vollziehen; e. [upon] aufzwingen [*dat.*] –ment *s.* Verstärkung *f*; (of a law) [strenge] Vollziehung *f*.

engag-e *v.* = bind, [sich] verbinden, verpflichten; = occupy, beschäftigen; = win, für sich einnehmen, gewinnen; (a house, a servant) mieten; (a teacher, etc.) engagieren; become –d sich verloben. –ing *a.* einnehmend, gewinnend. –ement *s.* = obligation, Verpflichtung *f*; = betrothal, Verlobung *f*; = appointment, Rendezvous *n* (*indecl.*); I have an e. this evening, ich bin heute Abend beschäftigt.

engine *s.* Maschine *f*; Lokomotive *f*. –er *s.* Ingenieur *m* I *b*; Lokomotivenführer *m* I *a*. –ering *s.* Ingenieurkunst *f*.

Engl-and *pr. n.* England *n* I. –ish *a.* englisch. — *s. and* –ishman *s.* Engländer *m* I *a*. –ishwoman *s.* Engländerin *f*.

engrav-e *v.* gravieren. –er *s.* Graveur *m* I *b*. –ing *s.* Stich *m* I *b*.

enjoy *v.* genießen; sich erfreuen [*gen.*]; *refl.* sich ergötzen; = amuse one's self, sich unterhalten. –ment *s.* Genuß *m* I *b**; Freude *f*.

enlarge *v.* vergrößern, erweitern.

enlighten *v.* aufklären. –ment *s.* Aufklärung *f*.

enliven *v.* beleben.

enmity *s.* Feindschaft *f*.

ennoble *v.* adeln; *fig.* veredeln.

enorm-ity *s.* Ungeheuerlichkeit *f*. –ous *a.* ungeheuer.

enough *adv.* genug.

enrage *v.* wütend machen. –d *p.* wütend.

enrich *v.* bereichern.

ensign *s.* Fahne *f*; e. [bearer] Fähnrich *m* I *b*.

ensue *v.* folgen.

entangle *v.* verwickeln.

enter *v. tr.* in . . . [ein]treten; betreten [*acc.*]; *intr.* ein (herein) treten; e. upon antreten.

enterpris-e *s.* Unternehmen *n* I *a*; full of e. *and* –ing *a.* unternehmend.

entertain *v.* unterhalten; = amuse, belustigen; (as guest) bewirten. –ment *s.* Unterhaltung; Belustigung; Bewirtung *f*.

enthusias-m *s.* Begeisterung *f*. –tic *a.* begeistert.

entic-e *v.* = attract, anlocken; = charm, reizen; = lead astray, verlocken. –ing *a.* reizend, verführerisch. –ement *s.* Anlockung *f*; Reiz *m* I *b*; Verlockung *f*.

entire *a.* ganz; vollständig.

entitle *v.* betiteln; e. [to] berechtigen [zu].

entrance *s.* Eintritt *m* I; (of troops, a procession, etc.) Einzug *m* I; = door, Eingang *m* I *b**.

entrance *v.* bezaubern.

entreat *v.* drängen, dringend bitten. **-y** *s.* dringende Bitte *f*, Drängen *n* I.

entrust *v.* an-vertrauen; e. with betrauen mit.

entry. *See* **entrance.**

enumerate *v.* auf-zählen.

envelop *v.* ein-hüllen.

env-iable *a.* beneidenswert. **-ious** *a.* neidisch [of, auf *w. acc.*] **-y** *s.* Neid *m* I. — *v.* beneiden [einen um etwas].

envoy *s.* Gesandter *p. s.*

epic *a.* episch. — *s.* Epos *n, gen.* —, *pl.* -en; Heldengedicht *n* I *b*.

epoch *s.* Epoche *f*.

equ-al *a.* gleich. **-ality** *s.* Gleichheit *f*. **-alize** *v.* gleich-machen, aus-gleichen. **-animity** *s.* Gleichmut *m*. **-ilibrium** *s.* Gleichgewicht *n* I. **-ivalent** *a.* gleichwertig.

equip *v.* aus-rüsten. **-ment** *s.* Ausrüstung *f*.

equit-able *a.* billig. **-y** *s.* Billigkeit *f*.

era *s.* Ära *f*.

erase *v.* auskratzen.

ere *prep.* vor. — *conj.* ehe, bevor.

erect *a.* aufrecht. — *v.* auf-richten; = build, errichten. **-ion** *s.* Errichtung *f*.

ermine *s.* Hermelin *m* I *b*.

err *v.* herum-irren; = be mistaken, sich irren; e. from ab-weichen von. **-ant** *a.* irrend; knight e. fahrender Ritter *m* I *a*. **-atic** *a. fig.* unberechenbar. **-atum** *s.* Druckfehler *m* I *a*. **-oneous** *a.* irrtümlich. **-or** *s.* Irrtum *m* I *c*.

errand *s.* Auftrag *m* I *b*;* = message, Botschaft *f;* [on, mit].

eruption *s.* Ausbruch *m* I *b**.

escape *v.* entkommen, entfliehen [from a person. *dat.;* a place, aus].

escort *s.* Geleit *n* I *b*. — *v.* begleiten.

especial *a.* besonder, vorzüglich. **-ly** *adv.* besonders.

espy *v.* erspähen.

esquire *s.* Knappe *m* II; (title) Wohlgeboren.

essay *s.* Aufsatz *m* I *b**.

essen-ce *s.* Essenz *f;* = essentials, das Wesentliche. **-tial** *a.* wesentlich, notwendig. — *s. pl.* das Wesentliche.

establish *v.* fest-setzen; = found, gründen; = institute, ein-richten; (laws) geben, ein-führen. **-ment** *s.* Festsetzung; Gründung; Errichtung; Einführung; = institution, Anstalt *f;* (commercial) Etablissement *n* I, *pl.* -s.

estate *s.* = property, Besitztum *n* I *c;* = rank, Stand *m* I *b*;* — *s.* of the realm, Reichsstände *pl.*

esteem *v.* achten, schätzen. — *s.* Achtung, Hochschätzung *f*.

estim-able *a.* ſchätzbar. **-ate** *v.* ſchätzen. — *s.* Schätzung *f.*
estrange *v.* entfremden.
etc. *abbrev.* u. ſ. w. (und ſo weiter).
etch *v.* radieren. **-ing** *s.* Radierung *f.*
etern-al *a.* ewig. **-ity** *s.* Ewigkeit *f.*
ethic-al *a.* ſittlich. **-s** *s.* Ethik *f.*
eulogy *s.* Lobrede *f.*
euphony *s.* Wohlklang *m* I.
Europe *pr. n.* Europa *n* I. **-an** *a.* europäiſch. — *s.* Europäer *m* I *a.*
eva-de *v.* aus-weichen [*dat.*] **-sion** *s.* Ausflucht *f* I *b**. **-sive** *a.* ausweichend.
eve *s.* Abend *m* I *b.* = evening before, Vorabend *m* I *b;* Christmas e. der heilige Abend. **-ning** *s.* Abend *m* I *b;* in the e. am Abend; [des] Abends; **60**.
even *a.* eben; = equal, gleich); = smooth, glatt; = straight, gerade. — *adv.* ſogar, ſelbſt; not e. nicht einmal. — *v.* gleich machen. **-tempered** *a.* gleichmütig.
event *s.* Ereignis *n* I *b;* = case, Fall *m* I *b*;* at all **-s** jedenfalls. **-ful** *a.* ereignisvoll.
ever (**165**) *adv.* je, jemals; = always, immer; for e. auf immer, auf ewig; *after an interrogative or relative pronoun or adverb* (*often* -soever), auch, auch immer, auch nur, nur immer. **-lasting** *a.* ewig.
every *pron. a.* (**39**) jeder. **-body** *pron.* jedermann. **-thing** alles. **-where** *adv.* überall.
eviden-ce *s.* Beweis *m* I *b;* Zeugnis *n* I *b;* give e. Beweiſe geben. **-t** *a.* augenſcheinlich, klar.
evil *a.* übel; = wicked, ſchlecht, böſe; = unfavorable, ſchlimm; the e. one der Böſe. — *s.* das Übel, Böſe. **-minded** *a.* boshaft.
evince *v.* zeigen.
exact *a.* genau; **-ly** *adv.* gerade, genau. **-ness** *s.* Genauigkeit *f.*
exaggerate *v.* übertreiben.
exalt *v.* erheben, preiſen.
examin-ation *s.* Prüfung *f;* (school) Examen *n* I, *pl.* **-ina**; = investigation, Unterſuchung *f;* = trial, Verhör *n* I *b.* **-e** *v.* prüfen; examinieren, unterſuchen, verhören; e. [more closely], = look at, [näher] betrachten, in Augenſchein nehmen.
example *s.* Beiſpiel *n* I *b;* = model, Vorbild *n* I *c*, Muſter *n* I *a;* for e. (*e. g.*) zum Beiſpiel (z. B.)
exceed *v.* überſchreiten; = excel, übertreffen. **-ing** *a.* übermäßig, außerordentlich.
excel *v. intr.* ſich aus-zeichnen. *tr.* übertreffen. **-lency** *s.* Vortrefflichkeit, Vorzüglichkeit *f;* (title) Excellenz *f.* **-lent** *a.* vortrefflich, ausgezeichnet.
except *v.* aus-nehmen. — *prep.* außer [*dat.*], mit Ausnahme [*gen.*] — *conj.* außer daß; = unless, es ſei denn daß, wenn nicht. **-ion** *s.* Ausnahme *f;* with the e. mit Ausnahme.
excess *s.* Übermaß *n* I; = intem-

perance, Unmäßigkeit *f.* **-ive** *a.* übermäßig.

exchange *v.* wechſeln; e. [for] umtauſchen, vertauſchen [für]. — *s.* Tauſch, Umtauſch *m* I *b;* (of thoughts) Austauſch *m* I *b;* bill of e. Wechſel *m* I *a;* = bourse, Börſe *f;* = rate of e. Diskonto *n* I.

excite *v.* auf-regen; = incite, stimulate, an-regen. **-ment** *s.* Aufregung *f.*

exclaim *v.* aus-rufen.

exclamation *v.* Ausruf *m* I *b;* e. point Ausrufungszeichen *n* I *a.*

exclu-de *v.* aus-ſchließen. **-sion** *s.* Ausſchließung *f.* **-sive** *a.* ausſchließlich.

excursion *s.* Ausflug *m* I *b*.*

excus-able *a.* verzeihlich. **-e** *v.* entſchuldigen.

execut-e *v.* aus-führen; (a law) vollziehen; = sign, aus-fertigen; = put to death, hin-richten. **-ion** *s.* Ausführung; Vollziehung; Ausfertigung; Hinrichtung *f.* **-ioner** *s.* Henker *m* I *a.* **-ive** *a.* vollziehend. **-or** *s.* Vollſtrecker *m* I *a.*

exemplary *a.* muſterhaft.

exercise *s.* Übung *f;* (of an art) Ausübung *f;* written e. Exercitium *n* I, *pl.* **-ien**, Aufgabe *f.* — *v.* üben; aus-üben.

exert *v.* an-ſtrengen. **-ion** *s.* Anſtrengung *f.*

exhaust *v.* erſchöpfen. **-ion** *s.* Erſchöpfung *f.* **-less** *a.* unerſchöpflich.

exhibit *v.* zeigen; (for inspection) aus-ſtellen. **-ion** *s.* Ausſtellung *f.*

exhort *v.* ermahnen.

exile *s.* Verbannung *f;* (exiled) Verbannter *p. s.* — *v.* verbannen.

exist *v.* ſein; (es iſt, es gibt; **193** f.) **-ence** *s.* Daſein, Leben *n* I. **-ent** *a.* beſtehend.

exit *v.* = leaves the stage, geht ab. — *s.* Ausgang *m* I *b*.*

expan-d *v.* [ſich] ausbreiten, [ſich] erweitern. **-se** *s.* = space, weiter Raum *m* I *b*.* **-sion** *s.* Ausbreitung, Erweiterung *f.*

expect *v.* erwarten [of, von]. **-ant** *a.* erwartungsvoll. **-ation** *s.* Erwartung *f.*

exped-iency *s.* Ratſamkeit *f.* **-ient** *a.* ratſam. — *s.* Mittel, Hülfsmittel *n* I *a.* **-ite** *v.* beſchleunigen. **-ition** *s.* = haste, Eile *f;* = journey, Reiſe, Fahrt *f,* (scientific) Expedition *f;* (against a foe) Zug, Feldzug *m* I *b*.*

expel *v.* vertreiben.

expen-d *v.* (money) aus-geben; (effort, time etc.) verwenden. **-diture** *s.* Ausgabe *f;* Aufwand *m* I. **-se** *s.* Ausgabe *f,* Koſten *pl.* [at, auf *w. acc.*]; **-sive** *a.* koſtſpielig, teuer.

exper-ience *s.* Erfahrung *f* [machen]. — *v.* erfahren; -d *p.* erfahren. **-iment** *s.* Verſuch *m* I *b;* (scientific) Experiment *n* I *b.* — *v.* Verſuche machen [upon, mit].

expiat-e *v.* sühnen. **-ion** *s.* Sühnung *f.*
expir-ation *s.* = end, Ablauf *m* I. **-e** *v.* = die, verscheiden; = end, ablaufen.
explain *v.* erklären.
explan-ation *s.* Erklärung *f.*
explicit *a.* ausdrücklich, deutlich.
explode *v. tr.* in die Luft sprengen; *fig.* verwerfen; *intr.* explodieren.
exploit *s.* Heldenthat *f.*
explore *v.* erforschen.
explosion *s.* Explosion *f.*
export *v.* aus-führen. — *s.* Ausfuhr *f.*
expos-e *v.* aus-stellen; = show, zeigen, an den Tag legen; subject, aus-setzen. **-ition** *s.* Ausstellung *f.* **-ure** *s.* Bloßstellung *f.*
expound *v.* aus-legen, erklären.
express *v.* aus-drücken. — *a.* klar, deutlich; = special, besonder, expreß; e. train, *s.* Schnellzug *m* I *b**. **-ly** *adv.* ausdrücklich. **-ion** *s.* Ausdruck *m* I *b**. **-ive** *a.* ausdrucksvoll.
expulsion *s.* Vertreibung *f.*
exquisite *a.* vortrefflich, vorzüglich.
extempor-ary *a. and* **-e** *a.* aus dem Stegreif. **-ize** *v.* aus dem Stegreif reden, dichten, spielen etc.; extemporieren.
exten-d *v. tr.* = stretch, aus-dehnen; = spread, aus-breiten; (the hand) aus-strecken; = enlarge, erweitern, vergrößern; (time) verlängern. *intr.* sich aus-dehnen, sich aus-breiten etc.; = reach, sich erstrecken, reichen [to, bis an, bis zu; **199**, 4 *a*]. **-sion** *s.* Ausdehnung, Ausbreitung *f*, etc. **-sive** *a.* ausgedehnt, weit.
exter-ior *a.* äußerlich; = foreign, auswärtig. — *s.* das Äußere. **-nal** *a.* äußerlich.
extinguish *v.* aus-löschen; = annihilate, vertilgen, vernichten.
extol *v.* erheben, preisen.
extort *v.* erpressen.
extra *a.* Extra-, besonder.
extract *s.* Auszug *m* I *b**. — *v.* aus-ziehen.
extraordinary *a.* außerordentlich.
extravagan-ce *s.* = excess, Aus-schweifung *f*; = wildness, Schwärmerei *f*; = prodigality, Verschwendung *f*. **-t** *a.* ausschweifend; schwärmerisch; verschwende-risch; = excessive, übermäßig.
extrem-e *a.* äußerst, außerordentlich. — *s.* das Äußerste *a. s*; Extrem *n* I *b*; to such an e. bis zu einem solchen Grade. **-ity** *s.* das Äußerste; = limit, Grenze *f*; = great embarrassment, Verlegenheit *f*, verzweifelte Lage *f*; last e. äußerster Notfall *m* I *b**; = limb, Extremität *f*.
exult *v.* frohlocken.
eye *s.* Auge *n* I, *pl.* II. **-brow** *s.* Augenbraue *f.* **-lash** *s.* Augenwimper *f.* **-lid** *s.* Augenlid *n* I *c*.

F.

fab-le *s.* Fabel *f*; = tale, Märchen *n* I *a*. — *v.* erdichten, erfinden. **-ulous** *a.* fabelhaft.

face *s.* Gesicht *n* I *c*, Antlitz *n* I *b*. —*v.* ins Gesicht sehen; = be opposite, gegenüber liegen (stehen); = brave, trotzen [*all w. dat.*]

facilit-ate *v.* erleichtern. **-y** *s.* Leichtigkeit *f*.

fact *s.* Thatsache *f*; in f. in der That; [by] the f. that [dadurch] daß. **-ion** *s.* Partei *f*; = discord, Zwietracht *f*. **-ory** *s.* Fabrik *f*.

faculty *s.* Fakultät *f*; = power, Fähigkeit *f*, Kraft *f* I *b**; = talent, Gabe *f*, Talent *n* I *b*.

fade *v.* welken, verwelken.

fail *v.* = be wanting, fehlen, mangeln [*dat.*]; = not succeed, mißlingen; = omit, verfehlen, unterlassen; = forsake, verlassen, im Stiche lassen. **-ing** *s.* Fehler *m* I *a*, Schwäche *f*. **-ure** *s.* Fehlen; Mißlingen; Verfehlen *n* I *a*.

faint *a.* schwach*; matt; = indefinite, unbestimmt; (sound) leise; (color) blaß. — *v.* ohnmächtig werden, in Ohnmacht fallen. **-ness** *s.* Schwäche *f*. **-hearted** *a.* kleinmütig, zaghaft. **-heartedness** *s.* Kleinmut *m*.

fair *a.* = light-colored, hell, hellfarbig, weiß; = handsome, schön; = favorable, günstig; = equitable, billig, gerecht; = reasonably good, ziemlich gut. **-haired** *a.* blond.

fair *s.* Messe *f*, Jahrmarkt *m* I *b**.

fairy *s.* Fee *f*. **-land** *s.* Feenland *n* I *c*. **-tale** *s.* Märchen *m* I *a*.

faith *v.* Glaube *m* II, *gen.* **-ens** [in, an *w. acc.*]; = trust, Vertrauen [in, an *w. acc.*] **-ful** *a.* getreu, ehrlich; = conscientious, gewissenhaft, getreulich. **-fulness** *s.* Treue *f*. **-less** *a.* treulos. **-lessness** *s.* Treulosigkeit *f*.

falcon *s.* Falke *m* II.

fall *v.* fallen, stürzen. — *s.* Fall, Sturz *m* I *b**; = autumn, Herbst *m* I *b*.

false *a.* falsch. **-hood** *s.* Lüge *f*. **-ness** *s.* Falschheit *f*.

falter *v.* stocken, stammeln.

fam-e *a.* Ruhm *m* I. **-ed, -ous** *a.* berühmt [for, wegen].

famil-iar *a.* = well acquainted, vertraut; = very friendly, vertraulich; = customary, gewöhnlich. **-iarity** *s.* Vertrautheit; Vertraulichkeit *f*. **-iarize** *v.* vertraut machen. **-y** *s.* Familie *f*, *comps.* Familien-.

fam-ine *s.* Hungersnot *f* I *b**. **-ish** *v. intr.* verhungern; (with thirst) verschmachten.

fan *s.* Fächer *m* I *a*.—*v.* fächeln.

fanc-iful *a.* phantastisch. **-y** *s.* Phantasie *f*; = idea, Idee *f*; = taste, Geschmack *m* I. — *v.* sich ein-bilden, sich vor-stellen.

far *a.* fern, entfernt. — *adv.* fern, weit; = greatly, weit; f. distant, f. off weit entfernt; f. and near weit und breit; by f. weit, bei weitem; so f. so weit; as f. as the Rhine bis an den Rhein (199, 4 *a*).

farce *s.* Posse.

fare *v.* sich befinden, daran sein; = eat, essen. — *s.* Fahrgeld *n* I *c*; = food, Essen *n* I *a*; bill of f. Speisezettel *m* I *a*. **-well** *interj.* lebewohl. — *s.* Lebewohl *n* I [bid, sagen].

farm *s.* Gut, Bauerngut *n* I *c*. **-er** *s.* Landmann *m* I *c*, *pl.* -leute. **-house** *s.* Bauernhaus *n* I *c*.

farth-er, -est *a. comp. and superl.* weiter, weitest.

farthing *s.* Heller *m* I *a*.

fascinat-e *v.* bezaubern. **-ion** *s.* Zauber *m* I *a*, Reiz *m* I *b*.

fashion *s.* Mode *f*; = form Gestalt *f*. — *v.* bilden. **-able** *a.* modisch.

fast *a.* schnell; = firm, fest; be f. asleep fest schlafen. **-en** *v.* befestigen; (one's eyes) heften.

fast *v.* fasten. — *s.* Fasten *pl.*

fat *a.* fett. — *s.* Fett *n* I. **-ten** *v.* fett machen.

fat-al *a.* verhängnisvoll; = deadly, tödlich. **-ality** *s.* Verhängnis *n* I *b*; = misfortune, Mißgeschick *n* I *b*. **-e** *s.* Schicksal *n* I *b*; the -s die Parzen *f*. **-ed** *a.* vom Schicksal bestimmt; = doomed, dem Verderben geweiht. **-eful** *a.* verhängnisvoll.

father *s.* Vater *m* I *a**. **-in-law** *s.* Schwiegervater. **-land** *s.* Vaterland *n* I *c*. **-less** *a.* vaterlos. **-ly** *a.* väterlich.

fathom *s.* Faden *m* I *a*. — *v.* ergründen. **-less** *a.* unergründlich.

fatigue *s.* Müdigkeit *f*. — *v.* ermüden.

fault *s.* Fehler *m* I *a*. **-less** *a.* fehlerfrei, tadellos. **-y** *a.* fehlerhaft.

favor *s.* Gunst *f*, *pl.* Gunstbezeigungen [do, show, erweisen]. — *v.* begünstigen. **-able** *a.* günstig. **-ite** *a.* Günstling *m* I *b*; *comps.* Lieblings-; *f.* poet Lieblingsdichter *m* I *a*.

fear *s.* Furcht *f* (*no pl.*), Besorgnis *f* I *b*. — *v.* fürchten [*acc.*], sich fürchten vor [*dat.*] **-ful** *a.* fürchterlich, furchtbar; be f. [of], *see* fear. **-less** *a.* furchtlos.

feast *s.* Fest *n* I *b*; = repast, Schmaus *m* I *b* [make, veranstalten]. — *v.* sich ergötzen.

feat *s.* Heldenthat *f*. **-ure** *s.* Zug *m* I *b**; = characteristic, Kennzeichen *n* I *a*.

feather *s.* Feder *f*.

February *s.* Februar *m* I.

fee *s.* Gebühr *f*. — *v.* bezahlen.

feeble *a.* schwach*. **-ness** Schwäche *f*.

feed *v.* füttern, (persons) speisen; = eat (of beasts) fressen; f. upon sich nähren von. — *s.* Futter *n* I.

feel *v.* [sich] fühlen. **-ing** *a.* gefühlvoll. — *s.* Gefühl *n* I *b*.

feign *v.* erdichten, heucheln.

fell *v.* fällen.

fellow *s.* = mate, Genosse, Gefährte *m* II; *familiarly and contemptuously*, Kerl *m* I *b*, Bursche *m* II; *comps.* Mit-; *f.* prisoner Mitgefangener *p. s.*

felt *s.* Filz *m* I *b*.
fem-ale, -inine *a.* weiblich.
fence *s.* Zaun *m* I *b**. — *v.* fechten.
ferment, -ation *s.* Gärung *f.* — *v.* gären.
ferry, -boat *s.* Fähre *f.*
fertile *a.* fruchtbar.
fervent *a.* heiß; innbrünstig.
fest-al, -ive *a.* festlich. **-ivity** *s.* Festlichkeit *f.*
fetch *v.* holen.
fetter *s.* Fessel *f.* — *v.* fesseln.
feud *s.* Zwist, Streit *m* I *b*.
fever *s.* Fieber *n* I *a*. **-ish** *a.* fieberhaft.
few *pron. a.* (**41**) wenige; a f., some f. einige, [einige] wenige.
fickle *a.* wankelmütig. **-ness** *s.* Wankelmut *m* I.
fict-ion *s.* Dichtung *f.* **-itious** *a.* erdichtet.
fiddle *s.* Fiedel, Geige *f.*
fidelity *s.* Treue *f.*
fie! *interj.* pfui!
fief *s.* Lehen *n* I *a*.
field *s.* Feld *n* I *c*; f. of battle Schlachtfeld.
fiend *s.* Teufel *m* I *a*. **-ish** *a.* teuflisch.
fierce *a.* wild, wütend. **-ness** *s.* Wildheit *f*, Grimm *m* I.
fiery *a.* feurig.
fife *s.* Pfeife *f.*
fif-teen *num. a.* fünfzehn. **-teenth** fünfzehnt-. **-th** fünft-. **-thly** *adv.* fünftens. **-tieth** *num. a.* fünfzigst-. **-ty** fünfzig.
fig *s.* Feige *f.*
fight *v.* fechten, kämpfen; f. a battle eine Schlacht schlagen. — *s.* Kampf *m* I *b**.
figure *s.* Figur *f*; = character, Gestalt *f.* — *v. tr.* bilden, gestalten. *intr.* eine Rolle spielen.
file *s.* Feile *f.* — *v.* feilen.
fill *v.* [an-]füllen; *fig.* erfüllen.
filth *s.* Schmutz *m* I. **-y** *a.* schmutzig.
final *a.* = last, letzt; = definite, endgültig. **-ly** *adv.* endlich.
find *v.* finden; = search for, suchen; f. out ausfindig machen.
fine *a.* fein, schön.
fine *s.* Strafe *f.* — *v.* strafen.
finger *s.* Finger *m* I *a*.
finish *v.* beendigen; = complete, vollenden; = stop, auf-hören [playing, zu spielen; **128**, 3]; **-ed** *p.* fertig, = perfect, vollkommen.
fir *s.* Tanne *f.* **-cone** *s.* Tannenzapfen *m* I *a*. **-tree** *s* Tannenbaum *m* I *b**.
fire *s.* Feuer *n* I *a*. — *v.* = set on fire, in Brand stecken; (a shot) feuern; f. off ab-feuern. **-engine** *s.* Feuerspritze *f.* **-place** *s.* Kamin *m* I *b*. **-side** *s.* Herd *m* I *b*. **-works** *s.* Feuerwerk *n* I *b*.
firm *a.* fest; = constant, standhaft. — *s.* Firma *f*, *pl.* **-en.** **-ness** *s.* Festigkeit *f.*
first *a.* erst; at f. zuerst; in the f. place erstens. — *adv.* erst; = for the first time, zuerst. **-born** *a.* erst[geboren], ältest. **-ly** *adv.* erstens.

fish *s.* Fiſch *m* I *b.*—*v.* fiſchen. **–erman** *s.* Fiſcher *m* I *a.*

fist *s.* Fauſt *f* I *b**.

fit *a.* tauglich, geeignet [for, zu]; = capable, fähig.—*v. tr.* anpaſſen; = prepare, einrichten; f. out ausrüſten; f. up einrichten. *intr.* paſſen.

fit *s.* (attack) Anfall *m* I *b**.

five *num. a.* fünf.

fix *v.* befeſtigen, anheften; = faſten, feſtheften; = determine, feſtſetzen, beſtimmen; f. upon wählen. **–ed** *a.* feſt; unverwandt.

flag *s.* Flagge *f*; = banner, Fahne *f.*

flake *s.* Flocke *f.*

flame *s.* Flamme *f.*—*v.* lodern.

flank *s.* Flanke *f.*

flannel *s.* Flanell *n* I *b.*

flare *v.* flackern, lodern.

flash *s.* [of lightning] Blitz *m* I *b*; *fig.* plötzlicher Ausbruch *m* I *b**.—*v.* blitzen; funkeln; ausbrechen.

flask *s.* Flaſche *f.*

flat *a.* flach, platt; *fig.* platt.

flatter *v.* ſchmeicheln [*dat.*] **–ing** *a.* ſchmeichelhaft. **–y** *s.* Schmeichelei *f.*

flax *s.* Flachs *m* I.

flee *v.* fliehen.

fleece *s.* Vließ *n* I *b.*—*v.* ſcheeren.

fleet *a.* ſchnell, flüchtig.—*s.* Flotte *f.* **–ing** *a.* flüchtig, vergänglich.

flesh *s.* Fleiſch *n* I. **–y** *a.* fett.

flicker *v.* flackern.

flight *s.* Flucht *f*; = flying, Flug *m* I; f. of stairs Treppe *f.*

flinch *v.* [zurück]weichen.

fling *v.* werfen, ſchleudern.

flint *v.* Feuerſtein *m* I *b.*

flirt *v.* liebeln.

float *s.* Floß *n* I *b**.—*v.* ſchwimmen.

flock *s.* Herde *f.*—*v.* ſich geſellen; f. [to] ſtrömen.

flood *s.* Flut, Überſchwemmung *f*; (Bible) Sündflut *f.*—*v.* überſchwemmen. **–tide** *s.* Flut *f.*

floor *s.* Fußboden *m* I *a**; = story, Stockwerk *n* I *b* [on, in].

florin *s.* Gulden *m* I *a.*

flour *s.* Mehl *n* I *b.*

flourish *v.* blühen, gedeihen; = swing, ſchwingen.—*s.* Schnörkel *m* I *a.*

flow *v.* fließen.

flower *s.* Blume *f.*—*v.* blühen. **–bed** *s.* Blumenbeet *n* I *b.* **–pot** *s.* Blumentopf *m* I *b**. **–y** *a.* blumenreich.

fluen-cy *s.* Geläufigkeit *f.* **–t** *a.* fließend, geläufig.

flute *s.* Flöte *f.* **–player** *s.* Flötenſpieler *m* I *a.*

flutter *v.* flattern.—*s.* Geflatter *n.*

fly *v.* fliegen.—*s.* Fliege *f.*

foam *s.* Schaum *m* I.—*v.* ſchäumen.

fodder *s.* Futter *n* I *a.*

foe *s.* Feind *m* I *b.*

fog *s.* Nebel *m* I *a.* **–gy** *a.* nebelig.

foil *s.* (fencing) Rappier *n* I *b.*

foil *v.* vereiteln.

fold *s.* Falte *f*; *comps.* =fach, =fältig: six-fold ſechsfach, ſechsfältig; = fence, Hürde *f*; = flock, Herde *f.*—*v.* falten; f. up zu-

ſammen-falten. **-ing-door** *s.* Flügelthür *f.*

foliage *s.* Laub[werk] *n* I.

folk *s.* Volk *n* I *c*, Leute *pl; comps.* Volks-; f. book *s.* Volksbuch *n* I *c;* f. song *s.* Volkslied *n* I *c.*

follow *v.* folgen [*dat.*]; = succeed, nach-folgen [*dat.*], folgen auf [*acc.*]; = accompany, begleiten; = obey, befolgen. **-er** *s.* Nachfolger *m* I *a;* = adherent, Anhänger *m* I *a;* = retainer, Gefolgsmann *m* I *c, pl.* -leute.

folly *s.* Thorheit *f.*

fond *a.* liebevoll, zärtlich; be f. of gern haben, [gern] mögen; be f. of playing gern ſpielen. **-ness** *s.* Liebe; = inclination, Neigung *f;* [for, zu].

food *s.* Speiſe, Nahrung *f.*

fool *s.* Narr, Thor *m* II; court f. Hofnarr; F.'s Paradise Schlaraffenland *n* I. — *v.* zum Narren haben; f. away vergeuden. **-ish** *a.* thöricht. **-ishness** Thorheit, Narrheit *f.* — **hardy** *a.* tollkühn.

foot *s.* Fuß *m* I *b*;* on f. zu Fuße, = going, im Gange; from head to f. vom Kopfe bis zu Füßen. **-man** *s.* Lakei *m* II; Bedienter *p. ε.* **-path** *s.* Fußpfad *m* I *b.* **-print, -step** *s.* Fußſtapfe *f.* **-stool** *s.* Schemel *m* I *a.*

for (166) *prep.* für; = in exchange for, für, um; = as, als, für, zu; = on account of, wegen, halber; (direction) nach); f. joy, pain vor Freude, Schmerzen; (time elapsed) *acc.* [hindurch), lang]. ſeit [*dat.*]; (time to elapse) auf [*acc.*]; with a verbal noun in *-ing*, use a subordinate clause, introduced by weil, or dafür daß, to express cause, and um ... zu, with the infinitive, to express purpose. — *conj.* denn,

forbid *v.* verbieten [*dat. person*]; = prevent, verhindern, verhüten.

forc-e *s.* Kraft, Macht *f* I *b*;* = violence, Gewalt *f,* [by, mit]. — *v.* zwingen, nötigen; = drive, treiben; f. [upon one] auf-drängen [*dat.*] **-ible** *a.* kräftig, *fig.* eindringlich.

ford *s.* Furt *f.*

fore *adv.* vorn. **-arm** *s.* Vorderarm *m* I *b.* **-bode** *v.* an-deuten. **-boding** *s.* Ahnung *f.* **-finger** *s.* Zeigefinger *m* I *a.* **-foot** *s.* Vorderfuß *m* I *b*.* **-go** *v.* verzichten auf [*acc.*] **-ground** *s.* Vordergrund *m* I *b*.* **-head** *s.* Stirn *f.* **-most** *a.* vorderſt; (rank) erſt. **-noon** *s.* Vormittag *m* I *b.* **-runner** *s.* Vorläufer *m* I *a.* **-see** *v.* voraus-ſehen. **-sight** *s.* Vorbedacht *m* I. **-stall** *v.* zuvor-kommen [*dat.*] **-taste** *s.* Vorgeſchmack *m* I. **-tell** *v.* vorher-ſagen. **-thought** *s.* Vorbedacht *m* I.

foreign *a.* ausländiſch, fremdländiſch, fremd; *fig.* fremd, unpaſſend; f. countries Ausland *n* I. **-er** *s.* Ausländer *m* I *a,* Fremder *a. s.*

forest *s.* Wald *m* I *c.* **-clad** *a.* waldbedeckt.

forfeit *v.* verwirken.
forge *v.* ſchmieden; = counterfeit, fälſchen. **–ery** *s.* Fälſchung *f.*
forget *v.* vergeſſen [*acc. or gen.*] **–ful** *a.* vergeßlich. f. of vergeſſend [*gen.*] **–fulness** *s.* Vergeßlichkeit *f*; = oblivion, Vergeſſenheit *f.* **–me-not** *s.* Vergißmeinnicht *n* I, *pl.* –s.
forgive *v.* vergeben, verzeihen [*dat. person*]. **–ness** *s.* Vergebung, Verzeihung *f.*
fork *s.* Gabel *f.*
forlorn *a.* verlaſſen, einſam.
form *s.* Form, Geſtalt *f.* — *v.* bilden. **–al** *a.* förmlich. **–ality** *s.* Förmlichkeit *f.* [ter jener — dieſer.
former *a.* früher; the f. — the lat-
forsake *v.* verlaſſen.
fort *s.* Fort *n* I, *pl.* –s. **–ification** *s.* Verſchanzung *f.* **–ify** *v.* verſchanzen, befeſtigen. **–ress** *s.* Feſtung *f.*
forth *adv.* = on, fort, weiter; = forward, vorwärts; = out, heraus, hinaus; = away, davon; back and f. hin und her.
fort-ieth *num. a.* vierzigſt=. **–y** vierzig. **–night** *s.* vierzehn Tage.
fortun-ate *a.* glücklich. **–ately** *adv.* glücklicherweiſe. **–e** *s.* Glück *n* I; = fate, Geſchick *n* I *b*, good f. Glück; = wealth, Vermögen *n* I *a*. **–e-teller** *s.* Wahrſager *m* I *a*.
forward *a.* vorn (*adv.*); = bold, vorlaut, keck; = precocious, frühreif. — (also –s) *adv.* vorn; (direction) vorwärts. — *v.* befördern.
foster *v.* nähren, pflegen. **–child** *s.* Pflegekind *n* I *c*. **–father** *s.* Pflegevater *m* I *a**.
foul *a.* ſchmutzig, unrein.
found *v.* gründen; = endow, ſtiften. **–ation** *s.* Gründung; Stiftung *f*; = base (of a building), Grund *m* I; *fig.* Grundlage; = origin, Anfang, Urſprung *m* I *b**; from the f. von Grund auf; to the f. bis auf den Grund.
found *v.* = cast, gießen. **–er** *s.* Gießer *m* I *a*; bell f. Glockengießer. **–ing** *s.* Gießen *n* I *a*, Guß *m* I *b**. **–ry** *s.* Gießerei *f.*
fountain *s.* Quelle *f.*
four *num. a.* vier. **–fold** vierfach. **–teen** vierzig. **–teenth** vierzigſt=. **–th** viert=. **–thly** *adv.* viertens.
fowl *s.* Vogel *m* I *a**; = hen, Huhn *n* I *c*; *collect.* Geflügel *n* I *a*. **–ing-piece** *s.* [Vogel=]Flinte *f.*
fox *s.* Fuchs *m* I *b**.
fraction *s.* Bruch *m* I *b**; = fragment, Bruchſtück *n* I *b*.
frag-ile *a.* zerbrechlich. **–ment** *s.* Bruchſtück *n* I *b*.
fragran-ce *s.* Duft *m* I *b**. **–t** *a.* duftig.
frail *a.* ſchwach*. **–ty** *s.* Schwäche *f.*
frame *s.* bauen; (a picture) einrahmen. — *s.* Gerüſt *n* I *b*; [picture] f. [Bilder=]Rahmen *m* I *a*.
France *pr. n.* Frankreich *n* I.
frank *a.* freimütig, offenherzig.

–ness *s.* Freimut *m* I, Offenherzigkeit *f.*

Frankfort *pr. n.* Frankfurt *n* I.

fraud *s.* Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f.* **–ulent** *a.* betrügerisch.

freak *s.* Grille *f.* **–ish** *a.* grillenhaft.

Frederick *pr. n.* Friedrich *m* I.

free *a.* frei. — *v.* befreien. **–dom** *s.* Freiheit *f.*

freeze *v. intr.* frieren, gefrieren; f. to death erfrieren. *tr.* gefrieren machen.

freight *s.* Fracht *f;* bill of f. Frachtbrief *m* I *b.*

French *a.* französisch. — *s.* (language) das Französische; learn F. Französisch lernen; (Frenchman) Franzose *m* II. **–man** *s.* Franzose *m* II. **–woman** *s.* Französin *f.*

frenzy *s.* Wahnsinn *m* I.

frequen-cy *s.* Häufigkeit *f.* **–t** *a.* häufig. — *v.* besuchen.

fresh *a.* frisch; (not salt) süß. **–en** *v.* erfrischen. **–ness** *s.* Frische *f.*

friar *s.* Mönch *m* I *b.*

Friday *s.* Freitag *m* I *b;* good F. Karfreitag.

friend *s.* Freund *m* I *b.* **–liness** *s.* Freundlichkeit *f.* **–ly** *a.* freundlich. **–ship** *s.* Freundschaft *f.*

fright *s.* Schrecken *m* I *a.* **–en** *v.* erschrecken (–te, –t); get (become) –d erschrecken (–ak, –ocken). **–ful** *a.* schrecklich.

frigid *a.* kalt.

fritter *s.* Schnitzel *n* I *a.* — *v.* f. away vertändeln, verzetteln.

frivol-ity *s.* Leichtfertigkeit *f.* **–ous** *a.* leichtfertig.

frock *s.* Rock *m* I *b*.*

frog *s.* Frosch *m* I *b*.*

frolic *s.* Posse *f.* — *v.* Possen treiben. **–some** *a.* lustig.

from (167) *prep.* von, aus [. . . hervor, heraus]; *after verbs of removal, use the dative;* (concealment) vor [*acc.*]; (protection) vor, gegen.

front *s.* Vorderseite, Front *f;* in f. of vor. **–door** *s.* Hausthür *f.*

frost *s.* Frost *m* I *b*.*

frown *v.* die Stirn runzeln.

frugal *s.* mäßig, sparsam; = scant, spärlich.

fruit *s.* Frucht *f* I *b*; collect.* Obst *n* I. **–ful** *a.* fruchtbar. **–tree** *s.* Obstbaum *m* I *b*.*

frustrate *v.* vereiteln.

fry *v.* [in der Pfanne] braten. **–ing-pan** *s.* Bratpfanne *f;* jump out of the f. into the fire aus dem Regen in die Traufe kommen.

fuel *s.* Brennmaterial *n* I.

fugitive *a.* flüchtig. — *s.* Flüchtling *m* I *b.*

fulfil *v.* erfüllen. **–ment** *s.* Erfüllung *f.*

full *a.* voll. **–y** *adv.* völlig, ganz.

fullness Fülle *f.*

fume *s.* Dunst, Dumpf *m* I *b*.* — *v.* dampfen; *fig.* toben.

fun *s.* Spaß *m* I *b**, Scherz *m* I *b;* make f. of zum Besten haben [*acc.*], sich lustig machen über [*acc.*] **–ny** *a.* spaßig, komisch.

funeral *s.* Begräbnis *n* I *b.* — *a.* Leichen-; f. pile Scheiterhaufen *m* I *a.*
funnel *s.* Trichter *m* I *a.*
fur *s.* Pelz *m* I *b.* **-rier** *s.* Kürschner *m* I *a.*
furious *a.* wütend.
furl *v.* auf-rollen.
furlough *s.* Urlaub *m* I.
furnace *s.* Schmelzofen *m* I *a*;* (for heating houses) Luftheizungsapparat *m* I *b.*
furn-ish *v.* = provide, versehen; (rooms) möblieren; = procure, verschaffen. **-iture** *s.* Möbel *n. pl.*
furrow *s.* Furche *f.* — *v.* furchen.
furth-er *a. comp.* weiter, ferner. — *v.* fördern. **-ermore** *adv.* außerdem. **-ermost, -est** *a.* weitest, entfernteſt.
fury *s.* Wut, Raserei *f.*
fuse *s.* Zünder *m* I *a.*
fuss *s.* Wesen, Aufheben *n* I.
futile *a.* nichtig, eitel.
future *a.* künftig, zukünftig. — *s.* Zukunft *f.*

G.

gable *s.* Giebel *m* I *a.*
gaiety *s.* Heiterkeit *f.*
gain *s.* Gewinn *m* I *b.* — *v.* gewinnen.
gait *s.* Gang *m* I *b*.*
gale *s.* Sturm *m* I *b*.*
gall *s.* Galle *f.*
gallant *a.* tapfer; = polite, galant. **-ry** *s.* Tapferkeit, Galanterie *f.*
gallery *s.* Gallerie *f.*
galley *s.* Galeere *f.*
gallop *s.* Galopp *m* I. — *v.* galoppieren.
gallows *s.* Galgen *m* I *a.*
gam-ble *v.* ſpielen; g. away verſpielen. **-bler** *s.* Spieler *m* I *a.* **-e** *s.* Spiel *n* I *b;* (wild animals) Wild *n* I.
gander *s.* Gänserich *m* I *b.*
gang *s.* Bande *f.*
gap *s.* Öffnung *f;* = gorge, Kluft *f* I *b*.* — *v.* den Mund auf-ſperren.
garb *s.* Tracht *f.*
garden *s.* Garten *m* I *a*.* **-er** *s.* Gärtner *m* I *a.*
garland *s.* Guirlande *f,* Blumengewinde *n* I *a.*
garment *s.* Gewand *n* I *c,* Kleidungsſtück *n* I *b.*
garner *s.* Kornboden *m* I *a*.*
garnet *s.* Granat *m* I *b.*
garnish *v.* zieren, ſchmücken.
garret *s.* Dachboden *m* I *b*.* **-chamber** *s.* Dachſtube *f.*
garrison *s.* Beſatzung *f.* — *v.* beſetzen.
garter *s.* Strumpfband *n* I *c.*
gas *s.* Gas *n* I *b.*
gate *s.* Thor *n* I *b.*
gather *v.* = collect, [ſich] ſammeln; g. [hastily] zuſammenraffen; = pick, pflücken, leſen.
gaudy *a.* prunkhaft.
gay *a.* heiter, luſtig.
gaze *v.* [ſtarr] blicken; g. at [ſtarr]

an-blicken, [with astonishment] an-ſtaunen. — *s.* Blick *m* I *b*.

gazette *s.* Zeitung *f*.

gem *s.* Edelſtein *m* I *b*.

gender *s.* Geſchlecht *n* I *c*.

gener-al *a.* allgemein. — *s.* in g. im Allgemeinen; (title) General *m* I *b**. **–ally** *adv.* überhaupt; im Allgemeinen. **–ate** *v.* hervorbringen. **–ation** *s.* Generation *f*; Geſchlecht *n* I *c*. **–osity** *s.* Großmut; Freigebigkeit *f*. **–ous** *a.* großmütig, freigebig.

Genesis *s.* Geneſis *f*, das erſte Buch Moſis.

geni-al *a.* freundlich, herzlich, gemütvoll. **–ality** *s.* Freundlichkeit, Herzlichkeit *f*. **–us** *s.* Genie *n* I, *pl.* –s; (good, evil) Genius *m* I, *pl.* –ien.

gent-eel *a.* anſtändig; = ariſtocratic, vornehm. **–ile** *a.* heidniſch. — *s.* Heide *m* II. **–le** *a.* ſanft, linde; freundlich; **–ly** *adv.* ſacht. **–leman** *s.* Herr *m* II; (rank) vornehmer Herr *m* II; (manners, character) anſtändiger Mann *m* I *c*; *pl.*, *as address*, gentlemen meine Herren. **–lemanly** *a.* vornehm, anſtändig. **–ry** *s.* Adel *m* I.

genuine *a.* echt, wahr. **–ness** *s.* Echtheit *f*.

genus *s.* Gattung *f*.

George *pr. n.* Georg *m* I.

germ *s.* Keim *m* I *b*.

German *a.* deutſch. — *s.* Deutſcher *a. s.*; (language) das Deutſche; learn G. Deutſch lernen. **–ic** *a.* germaniſch. **–y** Deutſchland *n* I.

gesture *s.* Geberde *f*.

get *v.* = receive, bekommen, erhalten; = fetch, holen; = cause, laſſen (120); = become, werden; = arrive, gelangen, kommen; g. in, out hinein-, hinaus-gelangen; get along, on, = progress, Fortſchritte machen; g. up, = rise, auf-ſtehen.

ghastly *a.* geiſterhaft; = terrible, ſchrecklich.

ghost *s.* Geiſt *m* I *c*. **–like, –ly** *a.* geiſterhaft.

giant *s.* Rieſe *m* II; *comps.* Rieſen-.

giddy *a.* ſchwindelig.

gift *s.* Gabe *f*, Geſchenk *n* I *b*. **–ed** *a.* begabt.

gigantic *a.* rieſenhaft, rieſig.

giggle *v.* kichern.

gil-d *v.* vergolden. **–t** *p.* vergoldet. — *s.* Vergoldung *f*.

gimlet *s.* Bohrer *m* I *a*.

ginger *s.* Ingwer *m* I; g. cake Pfefferkuchen *m* I *a*.

gipsy *s.* Zigeuner *m* I *a*.

gird *v.* gürten. **–le** *s.* Gürtel *m* I *a*.

girl *s.* Mädchen *n* I *a*. **–ish** *a.* mädchenhaft.

give *v.* geben; = hand, reichen; g. in nach-geben; g. out aus-geben, (not suffice) nicht aus-halten; g. up auf-geben, = cede überlaſſen, = yield nachgeben.

glacier *s.* Gletſcher *m* I *a*.

glad *a.* froh; be g. ſich freuen [of, über]; I shall be glad to do it

ich werde es gern thun. –ly *adv.* gern.

glance *s.* Blick *m* I *b.* — *v.* blicken.

glare *s.* Glanz *m* I. — *v.* glänzen; = blind, blenden.

glass *s.* Glas *n* I *c.* — *a.* gläſern.

glaz-e *v.* glaſieren. — *s.* Glaſur *f.* –ier *s.* Glaſer *m* I *a.*

gleam *s.* Strahl *m* I, *pl.* II. — *v.* ſtrahlen.

glee *s.* Freude, Fröhlichkeit *f.*

glen *s.* Bergſchlucht *f.*

glide *v.* gleiten.

glimmer *s.* Schimmer *m* I *a.* — *v.* ſchimmern.

glisten *v.* glänzen, ſchimmern.

glitter *v.* glänzen, funkeln.

gloom *s.* Düſterkeit; *fig.* Traurigkeit *f.* –y *a.* düſter; traurig.

glor-ify *v.* verherrlichen. –ious *a.* herrlich, ruhmvoll. –y *s.* Herrlichkeit *f;* Ruhm *m* I. — *v.* ſtolz ſein [in, auf *w. acc.*]

gloss *s.* Gloſſe *f.* –ary *s.* Gloſſar *n* I *b.*

gloss *s.* Glanz *m* I. –y *a.* glänzend.

glove *s.* Handſchuh *m* I *b.*

glow *s.* Glut *f.* — *v.* glühen.

glue *s.* Leim *m* I. — *v.* leimen.

gnash *v.* knirſchen [mit].

gnaw *v.* nagen.

go *v.* gehen; = travel, reiſen; (on horseback, etc.) reiten; (in a vehicle) fahren; = happen, gehen, geſchehen; go on, = proceed, weiter-gehen; = happen, geſchehen; go out (out of the house, *also* of fire) aus-gehen. –ing *p.* I am g. to write ich werde ſchreiben, = about to im Begriff zu. –ne *p.* = away, fort, weg.

goal *s.* Ziel *n* I *b.*

goat *s.* Ziege *f.*

goblet *s.* Becher *m* I *a,* Pokal *m* I *b.*

goblin *s.* Kobold *m* I *b.*

God *s.* Gott *m* I *c.* –child *s.* Pate *m* II, Patin *f.* –dess *s.* Göttin *f.* –father *s.* Pate *m* II. –head *s.* Gottheit *f.* –less *a.* gottlos. –like, –ly *a.* göttlich. –mother *s.* Patin *f.*

gold *s.* Gold *n* I. — *a. and* –en *a.* golden, Gold-.

good *a.* gut. — *s.* das Gute, das Beſte. –s *pl.* Waaren *f. pl.* –bye *interj.* adieu, lebe wohl. — *s.* Adieu, Lebewohl *n* I, *pl.* –s. –hearted *a.* gutherzig. –natured *a.* gutmütig. –ness *s.* Güte *f.*

goose *s.* Gans *f* I *b*.* –berry *s.* Stachelbeere *f.*

gorge *s.* Kehle *f,* Schlund *m* I *b*;* = ravine, Schlucht *f.* –ous *a.* prächtig, herrlich. –ousness *s.* Pracht, Herrlichkeit *f.*

gospel *s.* Evangelium *n* I, *pl.* –ien.

gossip *s.* = sponsor, Gevatter *m* I *a,* –in *f;* = tattler, Schwätzer *m* I *a,* –in *f;* = tattle, Klatſch *m* I, Klatſchgeſchichte *f.* — *v.* klatſchen.

gout *s.* Gicht *f.*

govern *v.* regieren. –ess *s.* Gouvernante *f.* –ment *s.* Regierung *f.* –or *s.* = ruler, Herrſcher *m* I *a;*

= regent, Statthalter *m* I *a*; *U. S.* Gouverneur *m* I *b*.

gown *s.* Kleid *n* I *c*.

grab *v. tr.* ergreifen. *intr.* greifen [at, nach].

grac-e *s.* = favor, Gunst, Gnade *f*; = mercy, Gnade *f*; (prayer) Tischgebet *n* I *b*; = gracefulness, also **-s** *pl.* Anmut *f*; the three G-s die drei Grazien. **-eful** *a.* anmutig. **-ious** *a.* gnädig, freundlich. **-iousness** *s.* Huld, Freundlichkeit *f*.

grad-e *s.* Grad *m* I *b*, Rang *m* I *b**; = step, Stufe *f*. **-ual** *a.* allmählich. **-uate** *v.* (University) promovieren, *tr. and intr.* **-uation** *s.* Promotion *f*.

graft *v.* pfropfen.

grain *s.* Korn *n* I *c*; *collect.* Getreide *n* I *a*.

gramm-ar *s.* Grammatik *f*. **-atical** *a.* grammatisch.

granary *s.* Kornboden *m* I *a**.

grand *a.* groß, großartig. **-child** *s.* Enkel *m* I *a*, **-in** *f*. **-daughter** *s.* Enkelin *f*. **-duchess** *s.* Großherzogin *f*. **-duchy** *s.* Großherzogtum *n* I *c*. **-duke** *s.* Großherzog *m* I *b**. **-father** *s.* Großvater *m* I *a**. **-mother** *s.* Großmutter *f* I *a**. **-son** *s.* Enkel *m* I *a*.

gran-ite *s.* Granit *m* I *b*. **-ular** *a.* körnig.

grant *v.* gewähren, bewilligen; = admit, zugeben. — *s.* Gewährung, Bewilligung *f*; = gift, Schenkung *f*.

grape *s.* Traube *f*. **-vine** *s.* Weinrebe *f*.

graph-ic[al] *a.* anschaulich. **-ite** *s.* Graphit *m* I *b*.

grasp *v. tr.* ergreifen, erfassen. *intr.* greifen, fassen [at, nach]. **-ing** *a.* gierig.

grass *s.* Gras *n* I *c*. **-hopper** *s.* Grashüpfer *m* I *a*.

grate *s.* Rost *m* I *b*; = bars, Gitter *n* I *a*. **-ed** *a.* vergittert.

grate *v.* kratzen, reiben. **-r** *s.* Reibeisen *n* I *a*.

grat-eful *a.* dankbar. **-efulness** *s.* Dankbarkeit *f*. **-ification** *s.* Befriedigung *f*. **-ify** *v.* befriedigen. **-is** *adv.* umsonst. **-itude** *s.* Dankbarkeit *f*. **-uitous** *a.* freiwillig; grundlos. **-uity** *s.* Geschenk *n* I *b*.

grav-e *a.* ernst. **-itation** *s.* Schwerkraft *f*. **-ity** *s.* Schwere *f*.

grave *s.* Grab *n* I *c*. **-digger** *s.* Totengräber *m* I *a*.

gravel *s.* Kies *m* I.

gravy *s.* Sauce *f*.

gray *a.* grau. — *s.* Grau *n* I.

graze *v.* grasen.

graze *v.* (touch) streifen.

greas-e *s.* Fett *n* I *b*. **-y** *a.* fettig.

great *a.* groß; a g. many eine Menge, sehr viele; *comps.* Groß-: g. -aunt Großtante *f*; g. -grand Urgroß-: g. -grandfather Urgroßvater *m* I *a**. **-coat** *s.* Überrock *m* I *b**. **-ly** *adv.* sehr. **-ness** *s.* Größe *f*.

Gre-cian *a.* griechisch. — *s.* Grieche *m* II. **-ece** *pr. n.* Griechenland *n* I.

greed *s.* Gier *f.* **-y** *a.* gierig.
Greek *a.* griechiſch. — *s.* Grieche *m* II; (language) das Griechiſche; learn G. Griechiſch lernen.
green *a.* grün. — *s.* Grün *n* I; = meadow, common, Wieſe *f*, Anger *m* I *a*.
Greenland *pr. n.* Grönland *n* I.
greet *v.* grüßen, begrüßen. **-ing** *s.* Gruß *m* I *b**.
grenadier *s.* Grenadier *m* I *b*.
greyhound *s.* Windhund *m* I *b*.
grie-f *s.* Kummer *m* I. **-vance** *s.* Beſchwerde *f*. **-ve** *v.* [ſich] betrüben. **-vous** *a.* ſchmerzlich.
griffin *s.* Greif *m* I *b or* II.
grim *a.* grimmig.
grimace *s.* Grimaſſe *f*.
grin *v.* grinſen. — *s.* Grinſen *n* I.
grind *v.* (grain, etc.) mahlen; = whet, polish, ſchleifen; = work hard, ochſen. **-er** *s.* Schleifer *m* I *a ;* scissors-g. Scherenſchleifer. **-stone** *s.* Schleifſtein *m* I *b*.
grip *s.* Griff *m* I *b*. — *v.* ergreifen, faſſen.
grizzly *a.* graulich, grau.
groan *v.* ſtöhnen. — *s.* Seufzer *m* I *a*.
grocer *s.* Spezereiwarenhändler *m* I *a*. **-ies** *s.* Spezereiwaren *f. pl.* **-y** *s.* Spezereiwarenhandlung *f*.
groom *s.* Stallknecht, Reitknecht *m* I *b;* brideg. Bräutigam *m* I *b*. — *v.* putzen.
groove *s.* Rinne *f*.
grope *v.* tappen.
gross *a.* dick, plump, gemein. **-ness** *s.* Plumpheit, Gemeinheit *f*.
grotto *s.* Grotte, Höhle *f*.
grotesque *s.* groteſk, wunderlich.
ground *s.* Grund *m* I *b**, Boden *m* I *a*;* on the g. auf dem Boden, (direction) zu Boden, = present, zur Stelle; = reason, Grund; = argument, Beweisgrund. — *v.* gründen. **-floor** *s.* Erdgeſchoß *n* I *b*. **-less** *a.* grundlos.
group *s.* Gruppe *f*. — *v.* gruppieren.
grove *s.* Hain *m* I *b*.
grow *v.* wachſen; = increase, zunehmen; = become, werden; g. up aufwachſen; **-n** *p. and* **-n up** erwachſen. **-th** *s.* Wachstum *n* I; = development, Entwickelung *f*.
growl *v.* knurren.
grudg-e *v.* mißgönnen [*dat. pers.*]; **-ing** *p.* mißgünſtig. — *s.* Mißgunſt *f* (*no pl.*), Groll *m* I.
gruff *a.* mürriſch.
grumble *v.* murren, brummen. — *s.* Gemurr, Gebrumme *n* I.
grunt *a.* grunzen.
guard *v. tr.* = protect, beſchützen, behüten [from, vor *w. dat.*]; = watch, bewachen. *intr. and refl.* ſich hüten, ſich in Acht nehmen [from, against, vor *w. dat.*, gegen]. — *s.* Bewachung, Hut *f;* (agent) Wache *f*, Wächter, Hüter *m* I *a;* be on one's g. auf ſeiner Hut ſein; stand g. Wache ſtehen. **-ed** *a.* vorſichtig. **-ian** *s.* Hüter, Wächter *m* I *a ;* (of an orphan,

etc.) Vormund *m* I *c*; *comps.* Schutz-. -ianship *s.* Obhut *f*; Vormundschaft *f.*

guess *v.* mutmaßen; (a riddle) raten. — *s.* Mutmaßung *f.*

guest *s.* Gaſt *m* I *b**; invite as a g. zu Gaſt laden.

guid-ance *s.* Führung, Leitung *f.* -e *s.* Führer *m* I *a.* — *v.* führen. ebook *s.* Führer *m* I *a.*

guild *s.* Gilde, Zunft *f.*

guilt *s.* Schuld *f.* -y *a.* ſchuldig; become g. [of] ſich ſchuldig machen [*gen.*], begehen [*acc.*]

guinea *s.* Guinee *f.*

guise *s.* Maske *f.*

guitar *s.* Guitarre *f.*

gulf *s.* Golf *m* I *b*; = abyss, Abgrund *m* I *b**. -stream *s.* Golfſtrom *m* I.

gum *s.* Gummi *n* I. — *v.* gummieren.

gun *s.* Gewehr *n* I *b*; = cannon, Geſchütz *n* I *b.* -barrel *s.* Gewehrlauf *m* I *b**. -carriage *s.* Lafette *f.* -powder *s.* Schießpulver *m* I. -shot *s.* Schuß *m* I *b**.

gush *v.* ſtrömen. — *s.* Guß *m* I *b**.

gust *s.* g. of wind Windſtoß *m* I *b**.

gutter *s.* Dachrinne *f*; (in the street) Rinnſtein *m* I *b.*

gymnas-ium *s.* Turnhalle *f*; (high-school, college) Gymnaſium *n* I, *pl.* -ien. -tics *s.* Gymnaſtik, Turnkunſt *f.*

H.

habit *s.* = dress, Kleidung *f*; = custom, Gewohnheit *f*; be in the h. of doing zu thun pflegen. -able *a.* bewohnbar. -ation *s.* Wohnſitz *m* I *b.* -ual *a.* gewohnt; gewöhnlich.

hag *s.* Hexe *f.*

haggle *v.* handeln, feilſchen.

hail *s.* Hagel *m* I. — *v.* hageln. -stone *s.* Schloße *f.*

hail *interj.* Heil!

hail *v.* an-rufen; = greet, begrüßen.

hair *s.* Haar *n* I *b*; red h. rote Haare. -ed *a.* haarig.

hale *a.* geſund.

half *s.* Hälfte *f.* — *a.* halb; h. an hour eine halbe Stunde; an hour and a h. anderthalb Stunden, ein und eine halbe Stunde; two hours and a h. zwei und eine halbe Stunde; *comps.* Halb-: h. circle Halbkreis *m* I *b*; h. way *adv.* halbwegs; = in the middle, auf halbem Wege.

hall *s.* Halle *f*, Saal *m* I *b**; = vestibule, corridor, Hausflur *f.*

hallow *v.* heiligen.

halo *s.* Heiligenſchein *m* I *b*; (moon) Hof *m* I *b**.

halt *v.* Halt (*m* I *b*) machen.

halter *s.* Halfter *f.*

ham *s.* Schinken *m* I *a.*

hammer *s.* Hammer *m* I *a**.

hammock *s.* Hängematte *f.*

hand *s.* Hand *f* I *b**; = side, Seite *f*; at h. zur Hand; by h. mit der Hand; on h. vorrätig. — *v.* reichen [to, *dat.*] -icraft, -iwork *s.* Handwerk *n* I *b.* -kerchief *s.* Taſchentuch *n* I *c.* -le *s.* Griff

m I *b*. — *v*. handhaben. **–some** *a*. hübſch, ſchön. **–y** *a*. zur Hand; = convenient, bequem. **–writing** *s*. Handſchrift *f*; = signature, Unterſchrift *f*.

hang *v. tr*. hängen; auf-hängen. *intr*. hangen, hängen.

happ-en *v*. geſchehen (*intr*.); he **–ed to be present** er war zufällig [gerade] zugegen. **–iness** *s*. Glück *n* I. **–y** *a*. glücklich; (of temper) fröhlich, heiter; **–ily** *adv*. = fortunately, glücklicherweiſe; = safely, glücklich, wohlbehalten.

harangue *s*. Rede *f*. — *v*. eine Rede halten [*dat*.]

harass *v*. plagen, quälen.

harbor *s*. Hafen *m* I *a**. — *v*. beherbergen.

hard *a*. hart; = difficult, ſchwer; = severe, ſtreng; = forcible, kräftig; = violent, heftig. **–en** *v. tr*. härten. *intr*. verhärten. **–ihood** *s*. Kühnheit *f*. **–ly** *adv*. = scarcely, kaum (**187**). **–ness** *s*. Härte, Schwere *f*. **–ship** *s*. Beſchwerde, Unannehmlichkeit *f*. **–y** *a*. abgehärtet; = bold, kühn.

hare *s*. Haſe *m* II.

hark *v*. horchen.

harm *s*. Schaden *m* I *a**. — *v*. beſchädigen; ſchaden [*dat*.]; ein Leid thun [*dat*.] **–ful** *a*. ſchädlich. **–less** *a*. harmlos, unſchädlich.

harmon-ious *a*. harmoniſch; *fig*. einträchtig. **–ize** *v. intr*. harmonieren; = agree, zuſammenſtimmen. *tr*. in Einklang bringen. **–y** *s*. Harmonie *f*; *fig*. Eintracht *f*.

harness *s*. Geſchirr *n* I *b*; = armor, Rüſtung *f*. — *v*. an-ſchirren; rüſten.

harp *s*. Harfe *f*.

harpy *s*. Harpye *f*.

harsh *a*. rauh, barſch. **–ness** *s*. Rauhheit, Barſchheit *f*.

harvest *s*. Ernte *f*. — *v*. ernten.

Harz Mountains *pr. n*. Harz *m* I.

hast-e *s*. Eile *f*. **–en** *v. tr*. beeilen. *intr*. eilen, ſich beeilen. **–y** *a*. eilig.

hat *s*. Hut *m* I *b**. **–ter** *s*. Hutmacher *m* I *a*.

hatch *v*. aus-hecken.

hatchet *s*. Beil *n* I *b*.

hate *s*. Haß *m* I. — *v*. haſſen. **–ful** *a*. = hating, gehäſſig; = hated, verhaßt. **–red** *s*. Haß *m* I.

haught-iness *s*. Hochmut *m* I. **–y** *a*. hochmütig.

haunt *v*. beſuchen; (of a ghost) ſpuken [in]; = pursue, verfolgen. — *s*. Lieblingsort *m* I *b*; = den, Höhle *f*.

have *v*. haben; *as auxiliary, with intransitive verbs of motion and transition*, ſein (**87**, 2); = receive, bekommen; = cause, laſſen (**120** *a*); h. to müſſen (**103**, 3).

haven *s*. Hafen *m* I *a**.

havoc *s*. Verwüſtung *f* [make, anrichten]; = mischief, Unfug *m* I [ſtiften].

hawk *s*. Habicht *m* I *b*.

hay *s.* Heu *n* I.
hazard *s.* = danger, Gefahr *f;* = venture, Wagnis *n* I *b;* = chance, Zufall *m* I *b*.* — *v.* wagen. **–ous** *a.* gewagt.
hazel *s.* Haſelſtaude *f.* **–nut** *s.* Haſelnuß *f* I *b*.*
he *pron.* er.
head *s.* Kopf *m* I *b*;* = chief, Haupt *n* I *c;* = principal, Vorſteher *m* I *a;* = top, Spitze *f;* at the h. an der Spitze; from h. to foot von Kopf bis zu Füßen; *comps.* Haupt= (principal), Ober= (superior). — *v.* führen, leiten. **–ache** ; *see* **ache**. **–dress** *s.* Kopfputz *m* I *b.* **–long** *adv.* Hals über Kopf. **–master** *s.* Direktor *m* I, *pl.* II. **–quarters** *s.* Hauptquartier *n* I *b.*
heal *v.* heilen. **–th** *s.* Geſundheit *f.* **–thful, –thy** *a.* geſund.
heap *s.* Haufen *m* I *a.* — *v.* häufen; h. up auf=häufen.
hear *v.* hören. **–er** *s.* Zuhörer *m* I *a.* **–ing** *s.* Gehör *n* I. **–ken** *s.* horchen [to, auf]. **–say** *s.* Hörenſagen *n* I *a.*
hearse *s.* Leichenwagen *m* I *a.*
heart *s.* Herz *n*, –ens, –en, —, *pl.* II; by h. auswendig; from my (his, etc.) h. von Herzen. **–broken** *a.* gebrochenen Herzens. **–felt** *a.* herzlich. **–iness** *s.* Herzlichkeit *f.* **–less** *a.* herzlos. **–rending** *a.* herzzerreißend. **–stirring** *a.* herzergreifend. **–y** *a.* herzlich.
hearth *s.* Herd *m* I *b.*
heat *s.* Hitze *f.* — *v.* heizen.
heath *s.* Heide *f;* (plant) Heidekraut *n* I *c.* **–en** *s.* Heide *m* II. **–endom** *s.* Heidentum *n* I. **–ish** *a.* heidniſch. **–ism** *s.* Heidentum *n* I.
heav-e *v.* heben; = swell, ſchwellen; (a sigh) aus=ſtoßen. **–iness** *s.* Schwere *f.* **–y** *a.* ſchwer.
heaven *s.* Himmel *m* I *a.* **–ly** *a.* himmliſch.
Hebrew *a.* hebräiſch. — *s.* Hebräer *m* I *a;* (language) das Hebräiſche.
hedge *s.* Hecke *f.* **–hog** *s.* Igel *m* I *a.*
heed *v.* beachten, Acht geben auf [*acc.*] — *s.* Acht *f.* **–ful** *a.* achtſam [auf *w. acc.*] **–less** *a.* achtlos; gedankenlos; h. of ohne Rückſicht auf [*acc.*]
heel *s.* Ferſe *f.*
Hegeling *s.* Hegeling *m* I *b.*
height *s.* Höhe *f.* **–en** *v.* erhöhen; vermehren.
heir *s.* Erbe *m* II. **–ess** *s.* Erbin *f.* **–less** *a.* ohne Erben. **–loom** *s.* Erbſtück *n* I *b.*
hell *s.* Hölle *f.* **–ish** *a.* hölliſch. **–hound** *s.* Höllenhund *m* I *b.*
helm *s.* Steuerruder *n* I *a.*
helmet *s.* Helm *m* I *b.*
help *v.* helfen [*dat.* **65**; infinitive without zu, **119**, 3; in, at, bei]: = remedy, ab=helfen [*dat.*]; he could not h. laughing er konnte nicht umhin zu lachen; I cannot h. it ich kann es nicht ändern. — *s.* Hülfe *f;* h.! zu Hülfe! **–ful**

a. hülfreich. **-less** hülflos. **-mate** Gehülfe *m* II.

hem *s.* Saum *m* I *b*.* — *v.* säumen.

hemlock *s.* Schierling *m* I *b.* **-tree** *s.* Tannenbaum *m* I *b*.*

hemp *s.* Hanf *m* I.

hen *s.* Henne *f.* **-roost** *s.* Hühnerſteige *f.*

hence (169) *adv.* von hier, von da; (time) in; a week h. in einer Woche; therefore, daher, deshalb, deswegen. **-forth** *adv.* fortan, von jetzt an.

Henry *pr. n.* Heinrich *m* I.

her *pron. dat.* ihr; *acc.* ſie; *poss. a.* ihr. **-s** *poss. pron.* ihr, ihrig (31, 2). **-self** *refl.* ſich; *emphatic* [ſie] ſelbſt (30).

herald *s.* Herold *m* I *b.* — *v.* verkünden. **-ry** *s.* Heraldik *f.*

herb *s.* Kraut *n* I *c*, Pflanze *f.*

herd *s.* Herde *f.* — *v.* hüten. **-s-man** *s.* Hirt *m* II.

here *s.* hier, (direction) hierher; *adj.* hieſig. **-abouts** *adv.* hier herum. **-after** *adv.* künftighin, in Zukunft. — *s.* die Zukunft *f*, das künftige Leben. **-by** *adv.* hierdurch, hiermit. **-in** *adv.* hierin. **-of** *adv.* hiervon. **-on** *adv.* hierauf. **-to** *adv.* hierzu. **-tofore** *adv.* vormals, ehedem. **-upon** *adv.* hierauf, dann. **-with** *adv.* hiermit.

heredit-ary *a.* erblich, Erb-. **-y** *s.* Erblichkeit *f.*

heretic *s.* Ketzer *m* I *a.* **-al** *a.* ketzeriſch.

heritage *s.* Erbe *n* I.

hermit *s.* Einſiedler *m* I *a.* **-age** *s.* Einſiedelei *f.*

hero *s.* Held *m* II. **-ic** *a.* heldenmütig; Helden-; h. poem Heldengedicht *n* I *b.* **-ine** *s.* Heldin *f.* **-ism** *s.* Heldenmut *m* I.

herring *s.* Hering *m* I *b.*

hesit-ate *v.* zaudern, zögern. **-a-tion** *s.* Zaudern, Zögern *n* I.

hew *v.* hauen.

hexameter *s.* Hexameter *m* I *a.*

hid-e *v.* [ſich] verbergen, [ſich] verſtecken [from, vor *w. dat.*]; play h. and seek Verſtecken ſpielen. **-ing-place** *s.* Verſteck *n* I *b.*

hide *s.* Haut *f* I *b**, Fell *n* I *b.*

hideous *a.* ſcheußlich.

high *a.* hoch* (*before the vowel of of an ending* hoh-). **-ly** *adv.* höchſt, ſehr. **-road, -way** *s.* Landſtraße *f.* **-school** *s.* Gymnaſium *n* I, *pl.* -ien. **-wayman** *s.* Straßenräuber *m* I *a.*

hill *s.* Hügel *m* I *a.* **-side** *s.* Bergabhang *m* I *b*.* **-y** *a.* hügelig.

him *pron.* ihn. **-self** *refl.* ſich; *emphatic* [er] ſelbſt (30).

hind *s.* Hindin *f*, Hirſchkuh *f* I *b*.*

hind *a.* hinter-; Hinter-; h. leg Hinterbein *n* I *b.* **-er** *v.* hindern. **-rance** *s.* Hindernis *n* I *b.* **-most** *a. superl.* hinterſt.

hinge *s* (large) Angel *f*; (small) Scharnier *n* I *b.* — *v.* h. on ankommen auf [*acc.*]

hint *s.* Wink *m* I *b.* — *v.* andeuten;

h. at, = allude to, an=ſpielen auf [*acc.*]
hip *s.* Hüfte *f.*
hire *v.* mieten. — *s.* Miete *f.* **–ling** *s.* Mietling *m* I *b.*
his *poss. a.* ſein; *pron.* ſein, ſeinig (**31**, 2).
hiss *v. intr.* ziſchen. *tr.* aus=ziſchen. **–ing** *s.* Geziſch *n* I.
histor-ian *s.* Geſchichtsſchreiber, Hiſtoriker *m* I *a.* **–ic[al]** *a.* geſchichtlich, hiſtoriſch. **–y** *s.* Geſchichte *f.*
hit *v.* treffen. — *s.* Schlag, Stoß *m* I *b*.*
hitch *v.* an=haken, an=binden; h. up, = harness, an=ſpannen.
hither *adv.* hierher; h. and thither hierhin und dorthin. **–to** *adv.* bis jetzt.
hive *s.* Bienenkorb *m* I *b*.*
ho *interj.* he! heda!
hoard *s.* Schatz *m* I *b*.* — *v.* auf=häufen.
hoarse *a.* heiſer, rauh. **–ness** *s.* Heiſerkeit *f.*
hoe *s.* Hacke *f.* — *v.* hacken.
hog *s.* Schwein *n* I *b.* **–shead** *s.* Oxhoft *n* I *b.*
hoist *v.* auf=ziehen.
hold *v.* halten; = contain, enthalten; = possess, beſitzen, (an office) bekleiden; = believe, glauben, der Anſicht ſein; = consider, halten für. — *s.* Halt *m* I, Griff *m* I *b.* —*interj.* halt!
hole *s.* Loch *n* I *c.*
holiday *s.* Feiertag *m* I *b.*
Holland *pr. n.* Holland *n* I.
hollow *a.* hohl. — *s.* Höhle *f.*
holy *a.* heilig. **–week** *s.* Karwoche *f.*
homage *s.* Huldigung *f;* do h. huldigen [*dat.*]
home *s.* Heim *n* I *b;* (house) Haus *n* I *c;* at h. zu Hauſe, go h. nach Hauſe gehen; (town, country) Heimat *f* [in der, in die]; *comps.* Heimats= (*or* heimatlich *a.*) **–less** *a.* heimatlos. **–liness** *s.* Einfachheit, Schlichtheit *f.* **–like** *a.* heimatlich, gemütlich. **–ly** *a.* einfach, ſchlicht; nicht hübſch. **–sick** *a.* be h. Heimweh haben. **–sickness** *s.* Heimweh *n* I. **–stead** *s.* Heimſtätte *f.*
honest *a.* ehrlich, redlich. **–y** *s.* Ehrlichkeit, Redlichkeit *f.*
honey *s.* Honig *m* I.
honor *s.* Ehre *f;* = distinction, Ehrenbezeigung *f.* — *v.* ehren, beehren. **–able** *s.* ehrenvoll; = honest, ehrbar.
hood *s.* Haube, Kappe *f.*
hoof *s.* Huf *m* I *b.*
hook *s.* Haken *m* I *a.* — *v.* haken. **–ed** *a.* krumm.
hoop *s.* Reif *m* I *b.*
hop *s.* Hopfen *m* I *a* (*collect.*)
hop *v.* hüpfen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I *b*.*
hope *v.* hoffen [for, auf *w. acc.*] — *s.* Hoffnung *f.* **–ful** *a.* hoffnungsvoll. **–less** *a.* hoffnungslos.
horizon *s.* Horizont *m* I. **–al** *a.* horizontal.
horn *s.* Horn *n* I *c.* **–y** *a.* hornig.
horr-ible, –id *a.* ſchrecklich, entſetzlich.

–ify *v.* entſetzen. –or *s.* Entſetzen, Grauſen *n* I. –or-stricken von Entſetzen ergriffen.

horse *s.* Pferd, Roß *n* I *b; comps.* Pferde=. –back *s.* zu Pferde; ride on h. reiten. –man *s.* Reiter *m* I *a.* –manship *s.* Reitkunſt *f* I *b*.* –power *s.* Pferdekraft *f* I *b*.* –shoe *s.* Hufeiſen *n* I *a.*

hospit-able *a.* gaſtfreundlich, gaſtfrei. –al *s.* Hoſpital *n* I *c.* –ality *s.* Gaſtfreundſchaft, Gaſtfreiheit *f.*

host *s.* Wirt *m* I *b.* –elry *s.* Gaſthaus *n* I *c.* –ess *s.* Wirtin *f.* –ler *s.* Hausknecht *m* I *b.*

host *s.* (army) Heer *n* I *b.* –age *s.* Geiſel *f.* –ile *a.* feindlich. –ility *s.* Feindſeligkeit *f.*

host *s.* (holy h.) Hoſtie *f.*

hot *a.* heiß; = ardent, heiß, feurig; = violent, hitzig. –headed *a.* hitzköpfig. –house *s.* Treibhaus *n* I *c.* –spur *s.* Hitzkopf *m* I *b*.*

hound *s* Jagdhund *m* I *b.*

hour *s.* Stunde *f;* a quarter of an h. eine Viertelſtunde. –ly *a.* ſtündlich. –glass *s.* Stundenglas *n* I *c.*

house *s.* Haus *n* I *c.* — *v. tr.* unter Dach und Fach bringen. *intr.* hauſen. –hold *s.* Haushalt *m* I *b,* Haushaltung *f;* h. care Haushaltungsſorge, häusliche Sorge *f.* –keeper *s.* Haushälterin *f.* –wife *s.* Hausfrau *f.*

hover *v.* ſchweben.

how *adv.* wie; [know, understand, learn] h. to zu; he understands how to do it er verſteht es zu thun; *otherwise,* wie *with subject and finite verb should be used.* –ever (170) *adv.* wie auch [immer, nur]. *conj.* doch, jedoch, aber.

howl *v.* heulen. — *s.* Geheul *n* I.

huckleberry *s.* Heidelbeere *f.*

huddle *v.* [ſich] drängen.

hue *s.* Farbe *f.*

hue *s.* h. and cry Zeter und Mordio *n* I.

hug *v.* umarmen.

huge *a.* ſehr groß, mächtig.

hull *s.* Hülſe *f;* (of a ship) Rumpf *m* I *b.*

hum *v.* ſummen. — *s.* Geſumme *n* I. –ming-bird *s.* Kolibri *m* I, *pl.* –s.

human *a.* menſchlich. –ism *s.* Humanismus *m* (*indecl.*) –ist *s.* Humaniſt *m* II. –ity *s.* Menſchheit *f;* = philanthropy, Menſchlichkeit *f.* –ize *v.* geſittet machen.

humble *a.* demütig; = modest, beſcheiden; = lowly, niedrig, gering; your h. servant Ihr ergebenſter Diener. — *v.* demütigen. –ness *s.* Demut; Niedrigkeit *f.*

humili-ate *v.* demütigen. –ation *s.* Demütigung *f.* –ty *s.* Demut *f.*

humor *s.* Humor *m* I; = disposition, Gemütsart *f;* = temper, Laune *f;* = whim, Grille *f.* –ist *s.* Humoriſt *m* II. –ous *a.* humoriſtiſch.

hump *s.* Buckel *m* I *a.* –backed *a.* buckelig.

hundred *num. a.* hundert; a h. hundert. — *s.* Hundert *n* I *b.* **-fold** *num. a.* hundertfach. **-th** hundertſt-.

Hungar-ian *a.* ungariſch. — *s.* Ungar *m* II. **-y** *pr. n.* Ungarn *n* I.

hung-er *s.* Hunger *m* I; die of h. verhungern. — *v.* hungern (*also impersonal, w. acc.* 82, 2), hungrig ſein, Hunger haben. **-ry** *a.* hungrig.

hunt *v.* jagen [for, nach]; = purſue, verfolgen; = h. up aufſuchen. — *s.* Jagd *f.* **-er** *s.* Jäger *m* I *a.* **-ing** *s.* Jagen *n* I, Jagd *f*; *comps.* Jagd-; h. horn Jagdhorn *n* I *c.* **-ress** *s.* Jägerin *f.* **-sman** *s.* Jäger *m* I *a.*

hurl *v.* werfen, ſchleudern.

hurrah *interj.* hurra!

hurr-y *s.* Eile *f*; be in a h. es eilig haben. — *v. tr.* (*also* h. up) = hasten, beſchleunigen; = urge on, an-treiben; = precipitate, übereilen; **-ied** *p.* eilig; übereilt. *intr.* eilen.

hurt *v.* verletzen; = injure, beſchädigen; = pain, weh thun [*dat.*] — *s.* Verletzung, Wunde *f.* **-ful** *a.* ſchädlich.

husband *s.* Ehemann *m* I *c*, Gatte *m* II; (consort) Gemahl *m* I *b.*

hush *interj.* ſtill!

husk *s.* Hülſe *f.*

husky *a.* rauh, heiſer.

hussar *s.* Huſar *m* II.

hustle *v.* [ſich] drängen.

hut *s.* Hütte *f.*

hymn *s.* Kirchenlied *n* 1 *c.*

I.

I *pron.* ich.

ic-e *s.* Eis *n* I. **-eberg** *s.* Eisberg *m* I *b.* **-e-cream** *s.* Gefrorenes *p. s.*, Eis *n* I. **-icle** *s.* Eiszapfen *m* I *a.* **-y** *a.* eiſig.

Iceland *pr. n.* Island *n* I. **-er** *s.* Isländer *m* I *a.* **-ic** *a.* isländiſch.

idea *s.* Gedanke *m* II, *gen.* **-ens**; Idee *f.* **-l** *a.* ideal. — *s.* Ideal *n* I *b.* **-ism** *s.* Idealismus *m* (*indecl.*) **-ist** *s.* Idealiſt *m* II. **-ize** *v.* idealiſieren.

idiot *s.* Blödſinniger *a. s.*; Dummkopf *m* I *b**. **-ic** *a.* blödſinnig, dumm.

idle *a.* müßig; = lazy, faul. — *v.* faullenzen; i. away mit Nichtsthun verbringen. **-ness** *s.* Müßiggang *m* I; Faulheit *f.* **-r** *s.* Müßiggänger, Faullenzer *m* I *a.*

idol *s.* Götzenbild *n* I *c*; *fig.* Abgott *m* I *c.* **-ater** *s.* Götzendiener *m* I *a.* **-atrous** *a.* götzendieneriſch. **-atry** *s.* Götzendienſt *m* I *b.* **-ize** *v.* vergöttern.

idyl *s.* Idylle *f.* **-lic** *a.* idylliſch.

if (171) *conj.* wenn; as if als ob; *in indirect questions*, ob.

ignite *v. tr.* in Brand ſetzen. *intr.* Feuer fangen.

ignoble *a.* unedel, gemein.

ignomin-ious *a.* ſchmählich, ſchimpflich. **-y** *s.* Schmach *f*, Schimpf *m* I.

ignor-amus *s.* Ignorant *m* II. **-ance** *s.* Unwiſſenheit *f.* **-ant** *a.* unwiſſend. **-e** *v.* nicht beachten.

ill *a.* übel; = sick, krank*. — *s.* Übel *n* I *a.* **-behaved** *a.* unartig. **-bred** *a.* ungebildet. **-disposed** *a.* unfreundlich. **-doing** *s.* Übelthat *f.* **-fated** *a.* unglückſelig. **-luck** *s.* Unglück *n* I. **-merited** *a.* unverdient. **-nature** *s.* Bösartigkeit *f.* **-natured** *s.* bösartig, boshaft. **-tempered** *a.* übellaunig. **-timed** *a.* unzeitig. **-treat** *v.* mißhandeln. **-treatment** *s.* Mißhandlung, ſchlechte Behandlung *f.* **-wills.** Übelwollen *n* I *a.*

Ill-. *Words not given below, beginning with the negative* **in-** (*contracted with a following* **l-** *into* **ill-**), *may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* **un-**.

illusion *s.* Täuſchung *f.*

illuminat-e *v.* illuminieren, beleuchten. **-ion** *s.* Illumination, Beleuchtung *f.*

illustrat-e *v.* illuſtrieren; (by examples) klar machen. **-ion** *s.* Illuſtration *f;* (example) Beiſpiel *n* I *b.*

imag-e *s.* Bild *n* I *c.* **-inable** *a.* denkbar. **-inary** *a.* eingebildet. **-ination** *s.* Einbildung *f;* (power of) Einbildungskraft, Phantaſie *f.* **-inative** *a.* phantaſievoll, von reger Phantaſie. **-ine** *v.* ſich (*dat.*) ein-bilden, vor-ſtellen.

imitat-e *v.* nach-ahmen. **-ion** *s.* Nachahmung *f;* in i. of nach dem Vorbilde von. **-or** *s.* Nachahmer *m* I *a.*

Imm-. *Words not given below, beginning with the negative* **in-** (*contracted with a following* **m-** *and* **p-** *into* **imm-** *and* **imp-**), *may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* **un-**.

immediate *a.* unmittelbar; (in time) augenblicklich. **-ly** *adv.* ſogleich, augenblicklich.

immemorial *a.* undenklich; from time i. ſeit undenklichen Zeiten.

immense *a.* ungeheuer.

immigra-nt *s.* Einwanderer *m* I *a.* **-te** *v.* ein-wandern. **-tion** *s.* Einwanderung *f.*

imp *s.* Teufelchen *n* I *a.*

impart *v.* mit-teilen.

imped-e *v.* hindern. **-iment** *s.* Hindernis *n* I *b.*

impel *v.* an-treiben; an-regen.

impend *v.* bevor-ſtehen.

impenetrable *a.* undurchdringlich.

imperative *a.* gebietend; zwingend.

imperfect *s.* Imperfectum *n* I, *pl.* **-a.**

imperi-al *a.* kaiſerlich; *comps.* Kaiſer-, Reichs-; i. hall Kaiſerſaal *m* I *b**; i. city Reichsſtadt *f* I *b**; i. chamber (supreme court) Reichskammergericht *n* I *b.* **-ous** *a.* gebieteriſch.

impertinen-ce *s.* Unverſchämtheit *f.* **-t** *a.* unverſchämt.

impetu-osity *s.* Ungeſtüm *m* I. **-ous** *a.* ungeſtüm, heftig. **-s** *s.* Antrieb *m* I *b*.

implement *s.* Gerät *n* I *b*; = tool, Werkzeug *n* I *b*.

implicate *v.* verwickeln.

implicit *a.* unbedenklich.

implore *v. tr.* an-flehen [for, um]. *intr.* flehen.

imply *v.* = include, ein-ſchließen; = suggest, an-deuten.

import *v.* ein-führen. — *s.* Einfuhr *f*. **-ance** *s.* Wichtigkeit *f*. **-ant** *a.* wichtig. **-ation** *s.* Einfuhr *f*.

impos-e *v.* auf-legen; *fig.* auf-erlegen; i. upon, = deceive, täuſchen [*acc.*] **-ing** *a.* imponierend. **-ition** *s.* Auferlegung *f*; Täuſchung, Betrügerei *f*. **-t** *s.* Steuer *f*. **-tor** *s.* Betrüger *m* I *a*.

impress *v.* ein-drücken; *fig.* einprägen [upon, *dat.*], [einen] Eindruck machen auf [*acc.*; with, durch]. **-ion** *s.* Eindruck *m* I *b**. **-ive** *a.* eindringlich; = touching, ergreifend.

imprison *v.* ins Gefängnis werfen; gefangen halten. **-ment** *s.* Gefangenſchaft *f*.

impromptu *a.* aus dem Stegreif.

improve *v.* verbeſſern. **-ment** *s.* Verbeſſerung *f*.

impuden-ce *s.* Unverſchämtheit *f*. **-t** *a.* unverſchämt.

impuls-e *s.* Antrieb *m* I *b*. **-ive** *a.* erregbar, leidenſchaftlich. **-iveness** *s.* Erregbarkeit, Leidenſchaftlichkeit *f*.

in (172) *adv.* drinnen, (direction) hinein, herein; *prep.* in (in dem = im); in the morning am Morgen, [des] Morgens; in German auf Deutſch; *with a verbal noun in -ing, use* bei *with a verbal noun in* -en, *or a subordinate clause introduced by* in-dem *or* dadurch daß. **-asmuch** *adv.* i. as ſoweit; = since, da, weil.

in-. *Words not given below, beginning with the negative* **in-**, *may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* **un-**.

inaugurate *v.* ein-weihen; beginnen; (a person) ein-ſetzen.

incense *s.* Weihrauch *m* I.

incentive *s.* Beweggrund *m* I *b**.

incessant *a.* unaufhörlich.

inch *s.* Zoll *m* I (*sing.*; 55).

incident *s.* Ereignis *n* I *b*, Vorfall *m* I *b**. **-al** *a.* beiläufig.

incite *v.* an-reizen, an-ſpornen.

inclin-ation *s.* Neigung *f*. **-e** *v.* [ſich] neigen; i. toward [ſich] zuneigen [*dat.*]; be **-d** geneigt ſein; **-d** plane ſchiefe Ebene *f*.

inclose *v.* ein-ſchließen.

inclu-de *v.* [mit] ein-ſchließen. **-ding** *p.* mit Einſchluß [*gen.*] **-sion** *s.* Einſchluß *m* I *b**. **-sive** *a.* einſchließlich [of, *gen.*]

incognito *adv.* incognito.

income *s.* Einkommen *n* I *a*.

inconvenience *v.* beläſtigen.

increase *v. intr.* wachſen, zu-nehmen; (in number) ſich vermehren. *tr.*

vermehren. — *s.* Wachstum *n* I; Vermehrung, Zunahme *f.*

incur *v.* sich (*dat.*) zu=ziehen [*acc.*]; sich aus=setzen [*dat.*]

indebted *p.* verpflichtet; be i. to one for jemanden etwas verdanken.

indeed *adv.* in der That; = truly, wirklich, wahrhaftig; = to be sure, zwar; = yes, i. ei, freilich!

indemnify *v.* entschädigen.

indescribable *a.* unbeschreiblich.

index *s.* Index *m* I *b;* (of a book) Register *n* I *a.* **–finger** *s.* Zeige=finger *m* I *a.*

India *pr. n.* Indien *n* I; East Indies Ostindien, West Indies Westindien. **–n** *a.* indisch; (American) indianisch. — *s.* Indier *m* I *a;* (American) Indianer *m* I *a.* **–n file** *s.* Gänsemarsch *m* I. **–rubber** *s.* Gummi *m* I. **–n summer** *s.* Altweiberfommer *m* I *a.*

indicate *v.* an=zeigen.

indifferen-ce *s.* Gleichgültigkeit *f* [to, gegen]. **–t** *a.* gleichgültig.

indign-ant *a.* entrüstet [at, über *w. acc.*] **–ation** *s.* Entrüstung *f.* **–ity** *s.* Schimpf *m* I (*no pl.*), Beleidigung *f.*

indispos-ed *a.* = ill, unpäßlich. **–ition** *s.* Unpäßlichkeit *f.*

individual *a.* = single, einzeln, besonder. **–ly** *adv.* einzeln, jeder für sich. — *s.* Individuum *n* I, *pl.* **–uen.**

indolen-ce *s.* Trägheit *f.* **–t** *a.* träge.

indoor *a. comps.* Haus=. **–s** *adv.* im Hause.

induce *v.* bewegen; = pursuade, überreden; = mislead, verleiten. **–ment** *s.* Beweggrund *m* I *b*.*

indulge *v.* = treat kindly, schonen, Nachsicht üben mit; = yield, gratify, nach=geben [*dat.*]; = spoil, verzärteln; i. in sich (*dat.*) erlauben. **–nce** *s.* Nachsicht *f.* **–nt** *a.* nachsichtig.

industr-ial *a.* industriell; Industrie=. **–ious** *a.* fleißig, emsig. **–y** *s.* Fleiß *m* I; (business) Industrie *f;* commerce and i. Handel und Industrie.

inevitable *a.* unvermeidlich.

inestimable *a.* unschätzbar.

inexorable *a.* unerbittlich.

infamous *a.* schmachvoll, schändlich.

infan-cy *s.* Kindheit *f;* from i. von Kindheit auf. **–t** *s.* Kind *n* I *c.* **–ticide** *s.* Kindermord *m* I *b.* **–tile** *a.* kindisch. **–try** *s.* Infanterie *f.*

infect *v.* an=stecken. **–ious** *a.* ansteckend.

infer *v.* schließen [from, aus]. **–ence** *s.* Schluß *m* I *b*.*

infer-ior *a.* = lower, unter; = lesser, geringer. **–nal** *a.* höllisch, Höllen=.

infidel *a.* ungläubig. — *s.* Ungläubiger *a. s.* **–ity** *s.* Unglaube *m* II, *gen.* **–ens;** = unfaithfulness, Untreue *f.*

infinit-e *a.* unendlich. **–esimal** *a.* unendlich klein. **–ive** *s.* Infinitiv *m* I *b.*

inflam-e *v.* entzünden. **–mable** *a.*

entzündlich. **-mation** *s.* Entzündung *f.*

inflect *v.* beugen. **-ion** *s.* Biegung; Flexion *f.*

inflict *v.* auf-erlegen, zu-fügen [upon, *dat.*]

influen-ce *s.* Einfluß [upon, auf *w. acc.*; exercise, aus-üben]. — *v.* beeinflussen. **-tial** *a.* einflußreich.

inform *v.* benachrichtigen [of, von]; = instruct, unterrichten. **-ation** *s.* Kunde, Nachricht *f*; (upon inquiry) Auskunft *f* I *b**.

ingen-ious *a.* sinnreich; = inventive, erfinderisch. **-uity** *f.* Scharfsinn *m* I. **-uous** *a.* aufrichtig.

ingot *s.* Barren *m* I *a*.

ingratiate *v. refl.* sich ein-schmeicheln [with, bei].

inhabit *v.* bewohnen. **-able** *a.* bewohnbar. **-ant** *s.* Einwohner *m* I *a*.

inherit *v.* erben. **-ance** *s.* Erbe *n* I (*no pl.*), Erbschaft *f.*

inimitable *a.* unnachahmlich.

initi-al *a.* Anfangs-. — *s.* Anfangsbuchstabe *m* II. **-ate** *v.* = begin, beginnen; = introduce, ein-führen.

injur-e *v.* = damage, beschädigen; = wound, verletzen; = wrong, Unrecht thun [*dat.*] **-ious** *a.* schädlich. **-y** *s.* Beschädigung; Verletzung *f*; Unrecht *n* I.

injustice *s.* Ungerechtigkeit *f*; = wrong, Unrecht *n* I.

ink *s.* Tinte *f.* **-stand** *s.* Schreibzeug *n* I *b*, Tintenfaß *n* I *c*.

inland *adj.* binnenländisch. — *s.* Binnenland *n* I *c*.

inlet *s.* Einlaß *m* I *b**; = bend, Einschnitt *m* I *b*, Bucht *f.*

inn *s.* Wirtshaus, Gasthaus *n* I *c*. **-keeper** *s.* Wirt *m* I *b*.

inner *a.* inner, inwendig. **-most** *a. superl.* innerst.

innocen-ce *a.* Unschuld *f.* **-t** *a.* unschuldig.

innumerable *a.* unzählig, zahllos.

inquest *s.* Untersuchung *f.*

inquir-e *v.* fragen, sich erkundigen [about, nach]. **-y** *s.* Erkundigung *f*; = investigation, Untersuchung *f.*

inquisit-ion *s.* Inquisition *f.* **-ive** *a.* neugierig.

insan-e *a.* wahnsinnig. **-ity** *s.* Wahnsinn *m* I.

insatiable *a.* unersättlich.

inscription *s.* Inschrift *f.*

insect *s.* Insekt *n* I, *pl.* II.

insensible *a.* unempfindlich [to, für]; = unconscious, bewußtlos.

inseparable *a.* unzertrennlich.

insert *v.* ein-fügen; ein-rücken.

inside *a.* inner, inwendig. — *adv.* innen, drinnen. *prep.* in, innerhalb. — *s.* innere Seite *f*, das Innere *a. s.*; **on the i.** innen, inwendig.

insight *s.* Einsicht *f.*

insist *v.* bestehen [upon, auf *w. dat.*]

insolen-ce *s.* Frechheit *f.* **-t** *a.* frech.

inspect *v.* besichtigen. **-ion** *s.* Be-

fichtigung *f.* **-or** *s.* Inſpektor *m* I, *pl.* II.

inspir-ation *s.* Begeiſterung *f.* **-e** *v.* begeiſtern; i. one with einem etwas ein-flößen.

instan-ce *s.* = prayer, Anſuchen *n* I; = example, Beiſpiel *n* I *b*; for i. zum Beiſpiel. **-t** *a.* = urgent, dringend; = current, laufend; the 10th inst. den 10. d. M. (dieſes Monats); = immediate, augenblicklich — *s.* Augenblick *m* I *b*. **-taneous** *a.* *and* **-tly** *adv.* augenblicklich.

instead (173) *adv.* dafür; ſtatt deſſen, deren *etc.* — **i. of** *prep.* ſtatt, anſtatt [*gen.*]; *a verbal noun in -ing is to be rendered by the infinitive with* zu; **128**, 5 *a.*

instigat-e *v.* an-reizen; (a crime) an-ſtiften. **-ion** *s.* Antrieb *m* I *b** [at the, auf]. **-or** *s.* Anreizer; Anſtifter *m* I *a*.

instinct *s.* Inſtinkt *m* I *b*. **-ive** *a.* inſtinktmäßig.

institut-e *v.* = establish, ſtiften; = found, gründen; = introduce, ein-führen; = (investigation, comparison) an-ſtellen. — *s.* Inſtitut *n* I *b*, Anſtalt *f.* **-ion** *s.* Stiftung; Einführung *f*; = institute.

instruct *v.* unterrichten, belehren; = direct, an-weiſen. **-ion** *s.* Unterricht *m* I; Belehrung *f*; Anweiſung *f.* **-ive** *a.* lehrreich. **-or** *s.* Lehrer *m* I *a*.

instrument *s.* Inſtrument *n* I *b*; = tool, Werkzeug *n* I *b*. **-al** *a* be i. in behülflich ſein zu.

insult *s.* Beleidigung *f.* — *v.* beleidigen.

insur-ance *s.* Verſicherung *f.* **-e** *v.* verſichern.

intell-ect *s.* Verſtand *m* I. **-ectual** *a.* geiſtig. **-igence** *s.* Verſtand *m* I; = news, Nachricht *f.* **-igent** *a.* verſtändig, klug. **-igible** *a.* verſtändlich.

inten-d *v.* beabſichtigen; i. [for] beſtimmen [für]; = mean as, meinen als. **-ded** *p.* *s.* (betrothed) Braut *f* I *b**. **-se** *a.* = violent, heftig. **-sify** *v.* verſtärken. **-sity** *s.* Heftigkeit *f.* **-t** *a.* geſpannt; = attentive, aufmerkſam; = desirous, bedacht [on, auf *w.* *acc.*] — *s.* *and* **-ion** *s.* Abſicht *f.* **-ional** *a.* abſichtlich.

intercede *v.* ſich verwenden [with, bei].

intercession *s.* Fürſprache *f.*

interchange *v.* aus-tauſchen. — *s.* Austauſch *m* I *b*.

intercourse *s.* Verkehr *m* I.

interest *s.* Intereſſe *n* I, *pl.* II; = sympathy, share, Teilnahme *f*, Anteil *m* I [in, an *w.* *dat.*] — *v.* intereſſieren; be **-ed** [in] ſich intereſſieren [für]; = be concerned [in] beteiligt ſein [an *w.* *dat.*] **-ing** *a.* intereſſant.

interfere *v.* ſich ein-miſchen [in *w.* *acc.*] **-nce** *s.* Einmiſchung *f.*

interior *a.* inner. — *s.* das Innere

a. s.; (country) Binnenland *n* I *c.*

interlude *s.* Zwiſchenſpiel *n* I *b.*

intermediate *a.* Mittel-, Zwiſchen-.

intermezzo *s.* Intermezzo *n* I, *pl.* -s.

internal *a.* inner, innerlich; = domestic, inländiſch.

international *a.* international; i. law Völkerrecht *n* I *b.*

interpret *v.* aus-legen, erklären. **-ation** *s.* Auslegung, Erklärung *f.* **-er** *s.* Ausleger *m* I *a*; (of a foreign language) Dolmetſcher *m* I *a.*

interrupt *v.* unterbrechen. **-ion** *s.* Unterbrechung *f.*

interval *s.* (space) Zwiſchenraum *m* I *b**; (time) Zwiſchenzeit *f.*

interven-e *v.* dazwiſchen-kommen; = mediate, ſich in's Mittel legen. **-tion** *s.* Dazwiſchenkunft *f*; Vermittelung *f.*

intima-cy *s.* Vertrautheit *f.* **-te** *a.* vertraut; **-ly** *adv.* intim. — *s.* Vertrauter *p. s.*

into (174) *prep.* in [. . . hinein].

intoxica-te *v.* berauſchen; **-ed** with berauſcht von. **-tion** *s.* Berauſchung *f*; Rauſch *m* I *b**.

intrench *v.* verſchanzen.

intrigue *s.* Intrigue *f*, Ränke *pl.* (*no 'sing.*) — *v.* intriguieren, Ränke ſchmieden. **-r** *s.* Intrigant *m* II, Ränkeſchmied *m* I *b.* **-ing** *a.* ränkevoll.

introduc-e *v.* ein-führen; = present, vor-ſtellen. **-tion** *s.* Einführung; Vorſtellung *f*; letter of i. Empfehlungsbrief *m* I *b.* **-tory** *a.* einleitend.

intru-de *v.* [ſich] auf-drängen [upon, *dat.*] **-der** *s.* Eindringling *m* I *b.* **-sion** *s.* Eindrängung *f.*

intrust *v.* anvertrauen.

inundat-e *v.* überſchwemmen. **-ion** *s.* Überſchwemmung *f.*

invade *v.* einfallen [in *w. acc.*] **-r** *s.* Eindringling *m* I *b.*

invalid *a.* = feeble, gebrechlich; (soldier) invalide. — *s.* Kranker *a. s*; (soldier) Invalide *m* II.

invaluable *a.* unſchätzbar.

invasion *s.* Einfall *m* I *b** [of a country, in ein Land].

invent *v.* erfinden. **-ion** *s.* Erfindung *f.* **-ive** *a.* erfinderiſch. **-or** *s.* Erfinder *m* I *a.* **-ory** *s.* Inventar *n* I *b* [take, auf-nehmen].

invert *v.* um-kehren.

invest *v.* bekleiden; (money) anlegen. **-ment** *s.* Anlage *f.*

investigat-e *v.* unterſuchen. **-ion** *s.* Unterſuchung *f.* **-or** *s.* Forſcher *m* I *a.*

invincible *a.* unüberwindlich.

invit-ation *s.* Einladung *f.* **-e** *v.* ein-laden.

invoke *v.* an-rufen.

inward *a.* inner, inwendig. — *adv.* einwärts, nach innen. **-ly** *adv.* innerlich; (direction) einwärts.

ir-ascible *a.* jähzornig. **-e** *s.* Zorn *m* I.

Ir-eland *pr. n.* Irland *n* I. **-ish** *a.* iriſch. **-ishman** *s.* Irländer *m* I *a.*

irksome *a.* unangenehm.
iron *s.* Eiſen *n* I *a;* [smoothing] i. Bügeleiſen. — *a.* eiſern; Eiſen-. — *v.* bügeln. -clad *a.* gepanzert. — *s.* Panzerſchiff *n* I *b.*
iron-ical *a.* ironiſch. -y *s.* Ironie *f.*
irr-. *Words not given below, beginning with the negative* in- (*contracted with a following* r- *into* irr-), *may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* un-.
irreconcilable *a.* unverſöhnlich.
irreparable *a.* unerſetzlich.
irresistible *a.* unwiderſtehlich.
irrespective *a.* ohne Rückſicht *f* [of, auf *w. acc.*]
irretrievable *a.* unwiederbringlich, rettungslos.
irrevocable *a.* unwiederbringlich; unwiderruflich.
irrigate *s.* bewäſſern.
irrita-bility *s.* Reizbarkeit *f.* -ble *a.* reizbar. -te *v.* reizen. -tion *s.* Reizung, Aufregung *f.*
isl-and *s.* Inſel *f.* -ander *s.* Inſelbewohner *m* I *a.* -e *s.* Inſel *f.* -et *s.* Inſelchen *n* I *a.*
issue *s.* Erlaß *m* I *b*;* (of a periodical) Nummer *f;* = children, Kinder, *pl.;* = result, Ergebnis *n* I *b;* = question, Streitfrage *f.* — *v.* erlaſſen; veröffentlichen.
isthmus *s.* Landenge *f.*
it *pron.* es; er, ſie, *in agreement with the noun* (24); 29. -s *poss. a. and pron.* ſein; ihr (24). -self *refl.* ſich; *emphatic* [es] ſelbſt (30).
Ital-ian *a.* italieniſch. — *s.* Italiener *m* I *a,* -in *f;* learn I. Italieniſch lernen. -y *pr. n.* Italien *n* I.
itch *v.* jucken.
item *s.* Poſten *m* I *a;* (news) Nachricht *f.*
itiner-ant *a.* umherziehend. -ary *s.* Reiſebeſchreibung *f.*
ivory *s.* Elfenbein *n* I. — *a.* elfenbeinern.
ivy *s.* Epheu *m* I, *pl.* -s. -clad *a.* epheubekränzt.

J.

Jack *pr. n.* Hans *m* I.
jacket *s.* Jacke *f.*
jail *s.* Gefängnis *n* I *b.* -er *s.* Gefangenwärter *m* I *a.*
janitor *s.* Kapellan *m* I *b.*
January *s.* Januar *m* I.
jar *s.* Krug *m* I *b*.*
jaw *s.* Kinnbacken *m* I *a.*
jealous *a.* eiferſüchtig [of, auf *w. acc.*] -y *s.* Eiferſucht *f* (*no pl.*); little -ies Eiferſüchteleien *f. pl.*
jelly *s.* Gelee *n* I, *pl.* -s.
jerk *s.* Ruck *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſtoßen.
jest *s.* Scherz *m* I *b* [in, im, aus] — *v.* ſcherzen. -er *s.* Spaßvogel *m* I *a*;* court j. Hofnarr *m* II.
Jew *s.* Jude *m* II. -ess *s.* Jüdin *f.* -ish *a.* jüdiſch.
jewel *s.* Juwel *m* I *b, pl. collect.* II. -ler *s.* Juwelier *m* I *b.* -ry *s.* Juwelen *pl.*

job *s.* Arbeit *f.*

John *pr. n.* Johann[es] *m* I. **-ny** *pr. n.* Hans *m*, Hänschen *n* I.

join *v.* = connect, verbinden; (one's self to) beitreten, sich anschließen [*dat.*]; (of armies) sich vereinigen mit. **-er** *s.* Tischler *m* I *a.* **-ery** *s.* Tischlerei *f.* **-t** *s.* Verbindung, Fuge *f;* (of meat) Braten *m* I *a.* — *a.* vereinigt; *comps.* Mit-; **-heir** *s.* Miterbe *m* II. **-ly** *adv.* gemeinschaftlich.

joke *s.* Scherz, Spaß *m* I *b** [in, im, aus]. — *v.* scherzen, spaßen. **-r** *s.* Spaßvogel *m* I *a**.

joll-iness, -ity *s.* Lustigkeit *f.* **-y** *a.* lustig.

jostl-e *v.* zusammen-stoßen, an einander stoßen. **-ing** *s.* Drängen *n* I.

jot *s.* Jota *n* I; not a j. kein Tüpfelchen *n*, nicht das Geringste.

journ-al *s.* = diary, Tagebuch *n* I *c;* = periodical, Journal *n* I *b;* (daily) Zeitung *f;* (weekly) Wochenblatt *n* I *c;* (monthly) Monatsschrift *f.* **-alism** *s.* Zeitungswesen *n* I. **-alist** *s.* Journalist *m* II, Zeitungsschreiber *m* I *a.* **-ey** *s.* Reise *f.* — *v.* reisen. **-eyman** *s.* Geselle *m* II; j. tailor Schneidergeselle.

Jove *pr. n.* Jupiter *m* I.

joy *s.* Freude *f; comps.* Freuden-; **cry of j.** Freudenschrei *m* I. **-ful, -ous** *a.* freudig, fröhlich. **-fulness, -ousness** *s.* Freude, Fröhlichkeit *f.* **-less** *a.* freudlos. **-lessness** *s.* Freudlosigkeit *f.*

jubil-ant *a.* jubelnd, frohlockend. **-ee** *s.* Jubiläum *n* I, *pl.* **-en.**

judge *s.* Richter *m* I *a.* — *v. tr.* richten; = consider, beurteilen. *intr.* richten; = consider, urteilen. **-ment** *s.* Urteil *n* I *b;* pass j. on richten über [*acc.*]; last j. des jüngste Gericht.

judicious *a.* verständig, klug. **-ness** *s.* Klugheit *f.*

jug *s.* Krug *m* I *b**.

juggle *v.* gaukeln. **-r** *s.* Gaukler, Taschenspieler *m* I *a.*

juice *s.* Saft *m* I *b** **-y** *a.* saftig.

July *s.* Juli *m* I.

jump *v.* springen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I *b**.

June *s.* Juni *m* I.

junior *a.* jünger.

jur-isdiction *s.* Gerichtsbarkeit *f.* **-isprudence** *s.* Jurisprudenz, Rechtswissenschaft *f.* **-ist** *s.* Jurist *m* II. **-or** *s.* Geschworener *p. s.* **-y** *s.* = jurors.

just *a.* gerecht; = true, wahr; = right, recht; **-ly** *adv.* = deservedly, mit Recht. — *adv.* gerade, eben; *with imperatives,* nur, doch. **-ice** *s.* Gerechtigkeit *f.* **-ification** *s.* Rechtfertigung *f.* **-ify** *v.* rechtfertigen.

juvenile *a.* kindlich.

K.

keel *s.* Kiel *m* I *b.*

keen *a.* scharf*; = acute, scharfsinnig; = eager, eifrig, warm*.

keep *v.* = hold, halten; = retain, behalten; = guard, bewahren; = protect, beſchützen [from, vor *w. dat.*]; = watch, bewachen; = preserve, auf-bewahren; = store, verwahren; = support, unterhalten; = observe, beobachten; = fulfill, erfüllen; = obey, halten; = remain, bleiben, ſich halten; = continue, (*also* k. on) fort-fahren [doing, zu thun; **128**, 3], *or use* fortwährend continually. **-er** *s.* Verwahrer *m* I *a*; = owner, Beſitzer *m* I *a*; = watchman, Wächter, Wärter *m* I *a*.

keg *s.* Fäßchen *n* I *a*.

kernel *s.* Kern *m* I *b*.

kettle *s.* Keſſel *m* I *a*.

key *s.* Schlüſſel *m* I *a*.

kick *v. tr.* mit dem Fuße ſtoßen. *intr.* (of horses) aus-ſchlagen. — *s.* Fußtritt *m* I *b*.

kid *s.* Zicklein *n* I *a*.

kidney *s.* Niere *f*.

kill *v.* töten.

kin *s.* Verwandtſchaft *f*; = relative, Verwandter *p. s.* **-d** *s.* Art *f*; what k. of was für (**35**, 26); all **-s** of allerhand, allerlei *indecl. a.* — *a.* gütig, freundlich. **-d-hearted** *a.* gutherzig. **-dliness** *s.* Freundlichkeit *f*. **-dly** *a.* freundlich. **-dness** *s.* Güte *f*. **-dred** *s.* Verwandtſchaft *f*; = relatives, Verwandte *p. s.* — *a.* verwandt. **-sman, -swoman** *s.* Verwandter, **-e** *p. s.*

kindl-e *v.* an-zünden; *fig.* entzünden. **-ing** *s.* Anbrennholz *coll. n* I.

king *s.* König *m* I *b*. **-dom** *s.* Königreich *n* I *b*. **-ly** *a.* königlich. **-ship** *s.* Königtum *n* I *c*.

kiss *v.* küſſen. — *s.* Kuß *m* I *b**.

kitchen *s.* Küche *f*; *comps.* Küchen-.

kite *s.* Drache *m* II.

kitten *s.* Kätzchen *n* I *a*.

knapsack *s.* Torniſter *m* I *a*.

knav-e *s.* Bube *m* II. **-ery** *s.* Büberei *f*. **-ish** *a.* bübiſch.

knead *v.* kneten.

knee *s.* Knie *n* I *b*. **-l** *v.* knieen.

knell *s.* Totenglocke *f*.

knife *s.* Meſſer *n* I *a*.

knight *s.* Ritter *m* I *a*. — *v.* zum Ritter ſchlagen; (modern) adeln, in den Ritterſtand erheben. **-hood** *s.* Ritterſchaft *f*. **-ly** *a.* ritterlich. **-errant** *s.* fahrender Ritter *m* I *a*.

knit *v.* ſtricken. **-ting** *s.* Strickzeug *n* I *b*; *comps.* Strick-.

knob *s.* Knopf *m* I *b**; (door) Klinke *f*.

knock *v.* ſchlagen; = push, ſtoßen; k. at the door an die Thür klopfen, pochen. — *s.* Schlag, Stoß *m* I *b**; (at the door) Klopfen, Pochen *n* I; there is a k. es klopft, pocht (**84**, 3).

knoll *s.* Hügel *m* I *a*.

knot *s.* Knoten *m* I *a*. — *v.* verknüpfen.

know *v.* (facts) wiſſen, (persons, things) kennen (**101**, 6); = recognize, erkennen; k. how to wiſ-

ſen zu. **–ing** *a.* ſchlau. **–ingly** *adv.* wiſſentlich. **–ledge** *s.* Wiſſen *n* I; Kenntnis *f* I *b*. **–n** *a.* bekannt.

knuckle *s.* Knöchel *m* I *a*.

L.

label *s.* Zettel *m* I *a*, Etiquette *f*.

labor *s.* Arbeit *f*; = trouble, Anſtrengung, Mühe *f*. — *v.* arbeiten; ſich anſtrengen, ſich bemühen; **–ed** *a.* mühſam, gezwungen. **–atory** *s.* Laboratorium *n* I, *pl.* –ien. **–er** *s.* Arbeiter *m* I *a*. **–ious** *a.* mühſam, mühevoll.

lace *s.* Spitze *f*. — *v.* ſchnüren.

lack *v.* ermangeln, Mangel leiden an [*dat.*] — *s.* Mangel *m* I *a** [of, an *w. dat.*]

lackey *s.* Lakai *m* II.

lacquer *v.* lackieren. — *s.* Lack *m* I.

lad *s.* Junge, Burſche *m* II.

ladder *s.* Leiter *f*.

lad-e *v.* laden, beladen. **–ing** *s.* Ladung *f*; bill of l. Frachtbrief, Ladebrief *m* I *b*.

ladle *s.* Schöpflöffel *m* I *a*.

lady *s.* Dame *f*; = noble l. (in England) Lady, *pl.* –ies, (in Germany) Freifrau, Frau von . . .; = mistress, Herrin *f*; = wife, Gemahlin *f*; my l. gnädige Frau; *comps.* ladies' Damen-.

lake *s.* See *m* I, *pl.*–en.

lamb *s.* Lamm *n* I *c*.

lame *a.* lahm. **–ness** *s.* Lahmheit *f*.

lament *v. intr.* klagen. *tr.* beklagen. **–ation** *s.* Klage *f*.

lamp *s.* Lampe *f*; *comps.* Lampen-.

lance *s.* Lanze *f*. — *v.* auf-ſchneiden.

land *s.* Land *n* I *c*; lands *pl.* = settlements, Ländereien *f. pl.* — *v.* landen. **–grave** *s.* Landgraf *m* II. **–holder** *s.* Grundbeſitzer *m* I *a*. **–ing** *s.* Landung *f*; = l. place, Landungsplatz *m* I *b**. **–lord, –lady** *s.* Gutsbeſitzer *m* I *a*, **–in** *f*; (of an inn, etc.) Wirt *m* I *b*, **–in** *f*. **–scape** *s.* Landſchaft *f*.

lane *s.* Gaſſe *f*.

language *s.* Sprache *f*.

languish *v.* ſchmachten [for, nach].

lantern *s.* Laterne *f*.

lap *s.* Schoß *m* I *b**.

lapse *s.* Verlauf *m* I.

lard *s.* Schmalz *n* I.

large *s.* groß* (*superl.* größt-); weit; at l. frei. **–ly** *a.* = freely, reichlich; = mostly, größtenteils. **–ness** *s.* Größe, Weite *f*. **–hearted** *a.* großherzig.

lark *s.* (bird) Lerche *f*.

lass *s.* Mädchen *n* I *a*, Dirne *f*.

last *a. superl.* letzt; = extreme, äußerſt; at l. zuletzt, endlich. **–ly** *adv.* letztens.

last *v.* dauern. **–ing** *a.* dauerhaft.

latch *s.* Klinke *f*. — *v.* zu-klinken. **–key** *s.* Hausſchlüſſel *m* I *a*.

late *a.* ſpät; = too l., verſpätet; = dead, verſtorben; be l. zu ſpät kommen; at the latest, ſpäteſtens. **–ly** *adv.* kürzlich, neulich. **–ness** *s.* Späte *f*; = being late, Verſpätung *f*.

lath *s.* Latte *f.*
lathe *s.* Drehbank *f* I *b**.
lather *s.* Seifenſchaum *m* I. — *v.* ein-ſeifen.
Latin *a.* lateiniſch. — *s.* Lateiner *m* I *a*; (language) das Lateiniſche; learn L. Lateiniſch lernen.
latitude *s.* Breite *f.*
latter *a. comp.* ſpäter; = more recent, neuer; the l., = just mentioned, der letztere, dieſer.
lattice *s.* Gitter *n* I *a.*
laud *v.* loben. **-able** *a.* lobenswert.
laugh *v.* lachen [at, über *w. acc.*] **-ter** *s.* Gelächter *n* I *a.*
laundr-ess *s.* Wäſcherin *f.* **-y** *s.* Waſchküche *f*; (establishment) Waſchanſtalt *f*; = washing, Wäſche *f.*
laurel *s.* Lorbeer *m* I, *pl.* II.
lavish *a.* freigebig. — *v.* verſchwenden.
law *s.* Geſetz *n* I *b*; *collect.* Recht *n* I; international l. Völkerrecht *n* I, criminal l. Kriminalrecht *n* I; = jurisprudence, die Rechte *n. pl*; Jurisprudenz *f*; student of l. Student der Rechte, der Jurisprudenz. **-book** *s.* Geſetzbuch *n* I *c*; = book on l. juriſtiſches Werk *n* I *b*. **-ful** *a.* geſetzlich; = rightful, rechtmäßig. **-less** *a.* geſetzlos. **-suit** *s.* Proceß *n* I *b*. **-yer** *s.* Juriſt *m* II; = attorney, Advokat *m* II, Anwalt *m* I *b*.
lawn *s.* Raſen *m* I *a.*
lay *a.* weltlich; *comps.* Laien-. **-man** *s.* Laie *m* II.
lay *s.* (song) Lied *n* I *c.*
lay *v.* legen.
laz-iness *s.* Faulheit *f.* **-y** *a.* faul.
lead *s.* Blei *n* I *b*; for sounding, sinker, Senkblei. **-en** *a.* bleiern, Blei-. **-pencil** *s.* Bleiſtift *m* I *b.*
lead *v. tr.* führen; leiten; = induce, bewegen, veranlaſſen; l. astray, verleiten, verführen. *intr.* l. [the way] voran-gehen. **-er** *s.* Führer, Anführer *m* I *a.* **-ership** *s.* Führerſchaft *f.*
leaf *s.* Blatt *n* I *c.* **-less** *a.* blattlos. **-let** *s.* Blättchen *n* I *a.*
league *s.* Bund *m* I *b.*
league *s.* Meile *f.*
leak *s.* Leck *m* I *b.* — *v.* lecken. **-y** *a.* leck.
lean *a.* dünn, mager. — *s.* das Magere. **-ness** *s.* Magerkeit *f.*
lean *v.* [ſich] lehnen [against, an *w. acc.*]
leap *v.* ſpringen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I *b**. **-year** *s.* Schaltjahr *n* I *b.*
learn *v.* lernen [to, *infinitive without* zu; 119, 3]; = hear, erfahren. **-ed** *a.* gelehrt. **-ing** *s.* Gelehrſamkeit *f.*
least *a. superl.* kleinſt, geringſt; at l. wenigſtens; not in the l. nicht im Geringſten.
leather *s.* Leder *n* I *a.* — *a. and* **-n** *a.* ledern, Leder-.
leave *v. tr.* laſſen; = quit, forsake, verlaſſen; = bequeath, hinterlaſſen, vermachen; = entrust, überlaſſen; l. alone, in

Ruhe laſſen; l. behind, zurückſlaſſen; l. off, = cease, auf-hören [reading, zu leſen; **128**, 3]. *intr.* = depart, ab-reiſen, weggehen. — *s.* = permission, Erlaubnis *f* I *b*; = farewell, Abſchied *m* I *b*; l. of absence, Urlaub *m* I *b*.

lecture *s.* Vorleſung *f*, Vortrag *m* I *b** [give, halten; on, über *w. acc.*]. **-r** *s.* der Vortragende *p. s.* **-room** *s.* Hörſaal *m* I *b**.

left *a. and adv.* link; on the l. links; to the l. nach links.

leg *s.* Bein *n* I *b*; (of meat) Keule *f*.

legacy *a.* Vermächtnis *n* I *b*.

legal *a.* = lawful, geſetzlich; = rightful, rechtmäßig; = pertaining to law, juriſtiſch.

legate *s.* Legat *m* II, Geſandter *p. s.*

legend *s.* Sage *f*. **-ary** *a.* ſagenhaft.

legible *a.* leſerlich.

legion *s.* Legion *f*.

legislat-e *v.* Geſetze geben. **-ion** *s.* Geſetzgebung *f*. **-ive** *a.* geſetzgebend. **-or** *s.* Geſetzgeber *m* I *a*. **-ure** *s.* Legislatur *f*.

legitima-cy *s.* Geſetzmäßigkeit *f*. **-te** *a.* geſetzmäßig.

leisure *s.* Muße *f*. **-ly** *a.* gemächlich.

lemon *s.* Citrone *f*.

lend *v.* leihen.

length *s.* Länge *f*; at l. ausführlich; = at last, zuletzt, endlich. **-en** *v.* [ſich] verlängern. **-y** *a.* langwierig.

lens *s.* Linſe *f*.

lent *s.* Faſtenzeit *f*.

less *a. comp.* geringer, weniger; = smaller, kleiner; the l. umſo weniger. **-en** *v.* [ſich] verringern. **-er** *a. comp.* geringer; kleiner.

lesson *s.* = task, Aufgabe *f*; (of instruction) Stunde *f*; take, give -s Unterricht nehmen, geben.

lest *conj.* damit nicht.

let *v.* laſſen [*with active infinitive*; **120**]; (a house, etc.) vermieten.

letter *s.* Buchſtabe *m* II; (epistle) Brief *m* I *b*; -s *pl.* Litteratur *f*.

lettuce *s.* Salat *m* I.

level *s.* ebene Fläche *f*; = equality, gleiche Höhe *f*; (tool) Wage *f*. — *v.* gleich, eben machen; = point, zielen [at, auf *w. acc.*] *a.* eben, wagerecht.

lever *s.* Hebel *m* I *a*.

levy *s.* erheben; (troops) ausheben.

lexicon *s.* Lexikon *n* I, *pl.* -a.

liar *s.* Lügner *m* I *a*.

liber-al *a.* liberal, = generous, freigebig; (in politics, religion, etc.) freiſinnig, liberal. — *s.* Liberaler, Freiſinniger *a. s.* **-ality** *s.* Liberalität, Freigebigkeit *f*, Freiſinn *m* I. **-ation** *s.* Befreiung *f*. **-ator** *s.* Befreier *m* I *a*. **-ty** *s.* Freiheit *f*.

librar-ian *s.* Bibliothekar *m* I *b*. **-y** *s.* Bibliothek *f*.

license *s.* Freiheit *f*. — *v.* erlauben.

lick *v.* lecken.

lid *s.* Deckel *m* I *a*; eye-l. Augenlid *n* I *c*.

lie *s.* (falsehood) Lüge *f*; tell a l. *and* — *v.* lügen.

lie *v.* liegen; l. down sich niederlegen.

lieutenant *s.* Lieutenant *m* I, *pl.* –s.

life *s.* Leben *n* I; = biography, Lebensbeschreibung *f*; for l. auf Lebenszeit. **–long** *a.* lebenslänglich. **–time** *s.* Lebenszeit *f*.

lift *v.* heben; l. up auf-heben, in die Höhe heben.

light *s.* Licht *n* I *c.* — *a.* (color) hell, licht; (weight) leicht. — *v.* = kindle, an-zünden; = alight, sich nieder-lassen, **–en** *v.* = flash, blitzen; = make lighter, erleichtern. **–hearted** *a.* fröhlich. **–house** *s.* Leuchtturm *m* I *b**. **–ness** *s.* Leichtigkeit *f*. **–ning** *s.* Blitz *m* I *b**. **–ning-rod** Blitzableiter *m* I *a*.

lik-e *a.* gleich [*dat.*] — *adv.* (175) wie. — *v.* [leiden] n ögen (102), gern haben, gern thun; I like to read ich lese gern (186, 1 *a*). **–elihood** *s.* Wahrscheinlichkeit *f*. **–ely** *a.* wahrscheinlich. **–en** *v.* vergleichen [to, mit]. **–eness** *s.* Ähnlichkeit *f*; (portrait) Bild *n* I *c*. **–ewise** *s.* gleichfalls. **–ing** *s.* Gefallen *m* I *a* [for, an *w. dat.*]

lil-ac *s.* Flieder *m* I *a.* — *a.* lila.

lily *s.* Lilie *f*; *comps.* Lilien-.

limb *s.* Glied *n* I *c*; = branch, Ast *m* I *b**.

lime *s.* Kalk *m* I; = glue, Leim *m* I.

limit *s.* Grenze *f.* — *v.* begrenzen; beschränken [to, auf *w. acc.*] **–ation** *s.* Beschränkung *f*.

limp *v.* hinken.

linden *s.* Linde *f*; *comps.* Linden-.

lin-e *s.* Linie *f*; l. of battle, Schlachtlinie *f.* — *v.* liniieren; (clothes) füttern. **–eage** *s.* Abkunft *f* I *b**. **–eal** *a.* direkt. **–ing** *s.* Futter *n* I *a*.

linen *s.* Leinwand *f.* — *a.* leinen.

linger *s.* zögern, zaudern.

linguist *s.* Sprachkenner *m* I *a*. **–ic** *a.* linguistisch.

link *s.* Glied *n* I *c*.

lion *s.* Löwe *m* II; *comps.* Löwen-. **–ess** *s.* Löwin *f*.

lip *s.* Lippe *f* [Ober-, Unter-].

liqu-id *a.* flüssig. — *s.* Flüssigkeit *f*. **–or** *s.* Flüssigkeit *f*; (drink) geistiges Getränk *n* I *b*.

lisp *s.* lispeln.

list *s.* Liste *f*.

listen *v.* horchen, lauschen [to, auf *w. acc.*]; = pay attention, zuhören [to, *dat.*]; = obey, hören [auf *w. acc.*]; = follow, gehorchen [*dat.*]; he would not l. to it er wollte nichts davon hören. **–er** *s.* Lauscher; Zuhörer *m* I *a*.

lists *s. pl.* Schranken *f. pl.*

liter-al *a.* buchstäblich; wörtlich. **–ary** *s.* literarisch, schriftstellerisch; l. man Schriftsteller *m* I *a*; **–ature** *s.* Literatur *f*; history of l. Literaturgeschichte *f*.

litre *s.* Liter *n* I *a.*

little (43) *a.* = small, klein; (quantity) wenig (*usually uninflected*); a l. ein wenig. **-ness** *s.* Kleinheit *f.*

liv-e *v.* leben [on, by, von]; = dwell, wohnen [with, = in the house of, bei. — *a.* lebendig. **-elihood** *s.* Lebensunterhalt *m* I. **-eliness** *s.* Lebhaftigkeit *f.* **-ely** *a.* lebhaft. **-ing** *a.* lebendig; be l. leben. — *s.* Leben *n* I.

liver *s.* Leber *f.*

livery *s.* Livree *f.* **-stable** *s.* Leihstall *m* I *b**.

lizard *s.* Eidechse *f.*

lo! siehe [da]!

load *s.* Last *f;* cart l. Fuhre, Wagenladung *f.* — *v.* (goods) laden, einladen; (a wagon) beladen.

loaf *s.* Laib *m* I *b.*

loaf *v.* bummeln **-er** *s.* Bummler *m* I *a.*

loam *s.* Lehm *m* I. **-y** *a.* lehmig.

loan *s.* Darlehen *n* I *a;* (public) Anleihe *f;* receive the l. of etwas geliehen erhalten. — *v.* leihen.

lobby *s.* Vorhalle *f.*

lobster *s.* Hummer *m* I *a.*

loc-al *a.* örtlich, lokal; *comps.* Orts-, Lokal-. **-alism** *s.* Ortseigentümlichkeit *f.* **-ality** *s.* Ort *m* I *b.* **-ation** *s.* Lage *f.*

lock *s.* Schloß *n* I *c.* — *v.* verschließen, zuschließen; l. up einschließen. **-smith** *s.* Schlosser *m* I *a.*

locomotive *s.* Lokomotive *f.*

locust *s.* Heuschrecke *f.*

lodg-e *v. tr.* beherbergen. *intr.* wohnen. **-er** *s.* Mieter *m* I *a.* **-ing** *s.* Wohnung *f;* = shelter, Unterkommen *n* I; night's l. Nachtquartier *n* I *b.*

loft *s.* Boden, Speicher *m* I *a.* **-iness** *s.* Höhe *f;* = grandeur, Erhabenheit *f;* = pride, Stolz *m* I. **-y** *a.* hoch*; erhaben; stolz, hochmütig.

log *s.* Klotz *m* I *b*;* = trunk, Stamm *m* I *b*;* l. of wood Holzstamm *m* I *b*.* **-book** *s.* Schiffsjournal *n* I *b.* **-cabin** *s.* Blockhaus *n* I *c.*

logic *a.* logisch. — *s.* Logik *f.*

loin *s.* Lende *f.*

loiter *v.* bummeln. **-er** *s.* Bummler *m* I *a.*

Lombardy *s.* die Lombardei (3 *d*).

lone, -ly, -some *a.* einsam. **-liness** *s.* Einsamkeit *f.*

long *a.* lang; [for] a l. time *and* — *adv.* lange; l. ago vor langer Zeit; it is l. ago es ist schon lange her; as long as so lange (152, 2 *a*). — *v.* sich sehnen [for, nach]. **-ing** *a.* sehnsüchtig. — *s.* Sehnsucht *f.* **-itude** *s.* Länge *f.*

look *v.* schauen, sehen [at, on, nach, auf *w. acc.*]; = appear, aussehen; l. at, on, ansehen, anschauen [*acc.*], = examine, sich (*dat.*) ansehen, anschauen, betrachten [*acc.*]; l. about, round, sich (*acc.*) umsehen [for, nach]; l. for suchen

[*acc. or* nach]; = expect, erwarten; l. upon anſehen, betrachten [as, als]. — *s.* Blick *m* I *b*; = appearance, Ausſehen *n* I. **-er** *s.* Beſchauer *m* I *a*; l. on Zuſchauer *m* I *a*. **-ing-glass** *s.* Spiegel *m* I *a*.

loom *s.* Webſtuhl *m* I *b**.

loop *s.* Schlinge *f*. **-hole** *s.* Schlüpfloch *n* I *c*.

loose *a.* loſe. **-n** *v.* los= machen, los=binden. **-ness** *s.* Lockerheit *f*; = lewdness, Liederlichkeit *f*.

lord *s* Herr *m* II; = nobleman, (in England) Lord *m* I, *pl.* -s; (in Germany) Edelmann *m* I *c*, *pl.* -leute; (in the address) My-lord gnädigſter Herr; the L.'s day der Tag des Herrn; L. Mayor Lord Mayor *m* I, *pl.* -s, Oberbürgermeiſter *m* I *a*. **-liness** *s.* Hoheit *f*. **-ly** *a.* vornehm; = proud, ſtolz. **-ship** *s.* Herrſchaft *f*; your L. Ew. (Euer) Gnaden.

Lorraine *pr. n.* Lothringen *n* I.

los-e *v.* verlieren; l. one's way ſich verirren. **-s** *s.* Verluſt *m* I *b*.

lot *s.* Los, Geſchick *n* I *b*. **-tery** *s.* Lotterie *f*.

loud *a.* laut.

lounge *v.* ruhen; l. about herumlungern. — *s.* Ruhebett *n* I, *pl.* II.

lov-able *a.* liebenswürdig. **-e** *v.* lieben. — *s.* Liebe *f* [for, zu]; fall in l. ſich (*acc.*) verlieben [with, in *w. acc.*]; *comps.* Liebes=: l. affair *s.* Liebeshandel *m* I *a**. **-eless** *a.* lieblos. **-eliness** *s.* Lieblichkeit *f*. **-ely** *a.* lieblich; reizend. **-er** *s.* Liebhaber *m* I *a*; **-s** *pl.* Liebespaar *n* I *b*. **-ing** *a.* liebevoll.

low *a.* nieder, niedrig; (tone, voice) leiſe; (spirits) gedrückt. **-er** *comp.* niedriger; *comps.* Nieder=, Unter=; the l. Rhine, Niederrhein, Unterrhein *m* I; the l. House Unterhaus *n* I *c*. — *v.* nieder=laſſen; = leſſen, verringern. **-land** *s.* Niederung *f*. **-liness** *s.* Niedrigkeit *f*; = humility, Demut *f*. **-ly** *a.* niedrig; demütig. **-minded** *a.* gemein geſinnt. **-ness** *s.* Niedrigkeit *f*. **-spirited** *a.* niedergeſchlagen.

loyal *a.* treu. **-ty** *s.* Treue *f*.

luck *s.* (*also* good l.) Glück *n* I; = fate, Schickſal *n* I *b*. **-ily** *adv.* glücklicherweiſe. **-less** *a.* unglücklich. **-y** *a.* glücklich; be l. Glück haben.

lug *v.* ſchleppen. **-gage** *s.* Gepäck *n* I. **-gage-van** *s.* Gepäckwagen *n* I *a*.

lukewarm *a.* lau, lauwarm. **-ness** *s.* Lauheit *f*.

lull *v.* ein=lullen. **-aby** *s.* Schlaflied, Wiegenlied *n* I *c*.

lumber *s.* Gerümpel *n* I *a*; l. room Rumpelkammer *f*; = timber, Bauholz *n* I *c*.

lump *s.* Klumpen *m* I *a*. — *v.* zuſammen=faſſen.

luna-cy *s.* Wahnſinn *m* I. **-tic** *a.* wahnſinnig; l. asylum Irrenhaus *n* I *c*.

lunch, -eon *s.* [zweites] Frühſtück

n I *b*; Imbiß *m* I *b*. — *v.* früh-ſtücken.

lung *s.* Lunge *f.*

lurch *s.* leave in the l. im Stiche laſſen.

lurk *v.* lauern.

lust *s.* Begierde *f.* **-y** *a.* munter, tüchtig.

lustr-e *s.* Glanz *m.* **-ous** *a.* glänzend.

lute *s.* Laute *f.*

Lutheran *a.* lutheriſch. — *s.* Lutheraner *m* I *a.*

luxur-iancy *s.* Üppigkeit *f.* **-iant** *a.* üppig. **-ious** *a.* üppig; (living) ſchwelgeriſch. **-y** *s.* Luxus *m* I, *pl.* Luxusartikel *m. pl.*

lynx *s.* Luchs *m* I *b.*

lyr-e *s.* Leier, Lyra *f.* **-ic** *a.* lyriſch. — *s.* lyriſches Gedicht *n* I *b.*

M.

machin-e *a.* Maſchine *f.* **-ery** *s.* Maſchinerie *f.* **-ist** *s.* Maſchinenbauer *m* I *a.*

mad *a.* = insane, wahnſinnig [with, vor *w. dat.*]; = angry, wütend, zornig [with, auf *w. acc.*] **-den** *v.* wahnſinnig, wütend, zornig machen. **-house** *s.* Tollhaus *n* I *c.* **-man** *s.* Wahnſinniger *a. s.* **-ness** *s.* Wahnſinn *m* I; Wut *f*; Zorn *m* I.

Madame *s.* Madame! Fräulein!

magazine *s.* Magazin *n* I *b*; = journal, Zeitſchrift, Monatsſchrift *f.*

magic *s. a.* magiſch, zauberiſch; Zauber-; m. lantern Zauberlaterne *f.* — *s.* Magie, Zauberei *f.* **-ian** *s.* Magiker, Zauberer *m* I *a.*

magistrate *s.* Beamter *p. s*; Obrigkeit *collect. f.*

magnanim-ity *a.* Großmut *f.* **-ous** *a.* großherzig.

magnate *s.* Magnat *m* II.

magnet *s.* Magnet *m* II. **-ic** *a.* magnetiſch; Magnet-. **-ism** *s.* Magnetismus *m indecl.* **-ize** *v.* magnetiſieren.

magnif-icence *s.* Herrlichkeit, Pracht *f.* **-icent** *a.* herrlich, prächtig. **-y** *v.* vergrößern; **-ing-glass** *s.* Vergrößerungsglas *n* I *c.*

magnitude *s.* Größe *f*, Umfang *m* I; = importance, Wichtigkeit *f.*

magpie *s.* Elſter *f.*

mahogany *s.* Mahagoni *m* I.

maid[en] *s.* Mädchen *n* I *c* (25); = virgin, Jungfrau *f*; = servant, Dienſtmädchen *n* I *a*, Magd *f* I *b**; ladies' maid Kammerjungfer *f*; m. of honor Ehrendame *f.* **-en-hood** *s.* Jungfräulichkeit *f.* **-enly** *a.* jungfräulich; mädchenhaft. **-servant** *s.* Magd *f* I *b**.

mail *s.* (*also* coat of m.) Panzer *m* I *a.* **-ed** *a.* bepanzert.

mail *s.* Poſt *f.* — *v.* [mit der Poſt] ab-ſenden.

main *a.* hauptſächlich, wichtigſt-, größt-; *comps.* Haupt-; **-ly** *adv* hauptſächlich. **-land** *s.* Feſtland *n* I *c.*

Main *pr. n.* Main *m* I.

maint-ain *s.* unterhalten; = keep up, aufrecht erhalten; = claim, defend, behaupten. **-enance** *s.* Unterhaltung; Aufrechterhaltung; Behauptung *f.*

maize *s.* Mais *m* I.

majest-ic *a.* majeſtätiſch. **-y** *s.* Majeſtät *f.*

major *a.* größer. — *s.* Major *m* I *b.* **-ity** *s.* Mehrzahl *f*; (age) Mündigkeit *f*; (suffrage) Mehrheit, Majorität *f.*

make *v.* machen [king, zum König; 76, 1]; = cause, laſſen (120); m. off ſich davon machen; m. up for erſetzen [*acc.*] **-r** *s.* Macher *m* I *a*; shoe-m. Schuhmacher. **-shift** *s.* Notbehelf *m* I *b.*

mal-ady *s.* Krankheit *f.* **-ice** *s.* Bosheit *f.* **-icious** *a.* boshaft. **-ign** *v.* verleumden. **-ignant** *a.* boshaft. **-treat** *v.* ſchlecht behandeln. **-treatment** *s.* ſchlechte Behandlung *f.*

male *a.* männlich. — *s.* Mann *m* I *c*; (small animals) Männchen *n* I *a.*

malt *s.* Malz *n* I *b.*

mamma *s.* Mamma *f*, *pl.* **-s.** **-l** *s.* Säugetier *n* I *c.*

mammon *s.* Mammon *m* I.

mammoth *s.* Mammut *n* I *b.*

man *s.* Mann *m* I *c*; = human being, Menſch *m* II; = vassal, Dienſtmann, Gefolgsmann *m* I, *pl.* II. **-ful** *a.* mannhaft. **-fulness** *s.* Mannhaftigkeit *f.* **-hood** *s.* Mannheit *f.* **-kind** *s.* Menſchengeſchlecht *n* I *c*; Menſchen *m. pl.* **-liness** *s.* Mannhaftigkeit *f.* **-ly** *a.* mannhaft. **-servant** *s.* Bedienter *p. s.* **-slaughter** *s.* Totſchlag *m* I *b**.

manage *v.* handhaben; = administer, verwalten, leiten; = contrive, ein-richten. **-ment** *s.* Handhabung; Verwaltung, Leitung *f*; = care, Vorſicht *f.* **-r** *s.* Verwalter, Leiter *m* I *a*; (of a theatre) Direktor *m* I, *pl.* II.

mane *s.* Mähne *f.*

mania *s.* Manie, Sucht *f.* **-c** *s.* Wahnſinniger, Toller *a. s.*

manifest *a.* offenbar. — *v.* offenbaren. **-ation** *s.* Offenbarung *f.*

manifold *a.* mannigfaltig.

manner *s.* Art, Weiſe *f* [in, auf *w. acc.*]; (conduct) Manier *f*, *pl. coll.* Weſen *n* I. **-ed** (*comps.*) geſittet. **-ly** *a.* geſittet, manierlich.

manœuvre *s.* Manöver *n* I *a.* — *v.* manövrieren.

man-or *s.* Rittergut *n* I *c*; m. house *and* **-sion**[house] Herrenhaus *n* I *c.*

mansard-roof *s.* Manſardendach *n* I *c.*

mantle *s.* Mantel *m* I *a**. **-piece** *s.* Kaminſims *n* I *b.*

manu-al *a.* Hand-. **-factory** *s.* Fabrik *f.* **-facture** *s.* Fabrikation *f.* — *v.* fabrizieren. **-facturer** *s.* Fabrikant *m* II. **-script** *s.* Handſchrift *f*, Manuſcript *n* I *b.*

manure *s.* Dünger *m* I. — *v.* düngen.

many (44) *pron. a.* viele; m. a manch ein, manch-; *comps.* viel-;

m. sided vielseitig. — *s.* Menge *f;* a good (great) m. (sehr) viele.

map *s.* Karte *f.*

maple *s.* Ahorn *m* I *b.*

marble *s.* Marmor *m* I; (statue) Marmorstatue *f.*

march *v.* marschieren. — *s.* Marsch *m* I *b*.*

March *s.* März *m* I.

mare *s.* Stute *f.*

margin *s.* Rand *m* I *c.*

margrave *s.* Markgraf *m* II.

mari-ne *a.* See-. — *s.* Seesoldat *m* II. **-ner** *s.* Seemann *m* I *c, pl.* -leute. **-time** *a.* See-.

mark *s.* Marke *f;* = sign, Zeichen, Kennzeichen *n* I *a;* = proof, Beweis *m* I *b;* = aim, Ziel *n* I *b;* (coin) Mark *f* (*no pl.;* 55). — *v.* bezeichnen; = notice, bemerken, sich (*dat.*) merken. **-sman** *s.* Schütze *m* II.

market *s.* Markt *m* I *b** [at, to, auf *w. dat. or acc.*] **-town** *s.* Marktflecken *m* I *a.*

marr-iage *s.* Heirat, Ehe *f;* = wedding, Hochzeit, Vermählung *f.* **-iageable** *a.* heiratsfähig. **-y** *v. tr.* heiraten; = give in marriage, verheiraten; = perform the ceremony, trauen. *intr.* sich verheiraten.

marsh *s.* Moraſt, Sumpf *m* I *b*.* **-y** *a.* sumpfig.

marshall *s.* Marschall *m* I *b*.* — *v.* führen.

martial *a.* kriegerisch, Kriegs-.

martyr *s.* Märtyrer *m* I *a.* **-dom** *s.* Martertum *n* I *c.*

marvel *s.* Wunder *n* I *a.* — *v.* sich wundern [at, über *w. acc.*] **-lous** *a.* wunderbar.

masculine *a.* männlich.

mask *s.* Maske *f.* — *v.* [sich] maskieren; *fig.* sich verstellen. **-er** *s.* Maske *f.*

mason *s.* Maurer *m* I *a.* **-ry** *s.* Mauerwerk *n* I *b.*

masquerade *s.* Maskenball *m* I *b*.* — *v.* sich maskieren.

mass *s.* Messe *f;* high m. Hochamt *n* I *c.*

mass *s.* Masse *f.* — *v.* an-häufen. **-ive** *a.* schwer. **-iveness** *s.* Schwere *f.*

massacre *s.* Gemetzel *n* I *a.*

mast *s.* Mast *m* I, *pl.* II.

master *s.* Meister *m* I *a;* = owner, employer, lord, Herr *m* II; = teacher, Lehrer; *comps.* Meister-. — *v.* bemeistern; = overcome, bewältigen. **-ly** *a.* meisterhaft. **-y** *s.* Herrschaft, Beherrschung *f;* = excellence, Meisterschaft *f.*

mat *s.* Matte *f.*

match *s.* Zündholz, Schwefelholz *n* I *c.*

match *s.* = equal, gleich *a.* [*dat.*]; = marriage, Heirat *f;* a good m. eine gute Partie *f.* — *v.* = equal, gleich-kommen [*dat.*]; = suit, zu[einander]passen. **-less** *a.* unvergleichlich.

mate *s.* Gefährte *m* II, **-in** *f;*

(bird) Weibchen *n* I *a*; (on a ship) Steuermann *m* I *c*.

mate *v.* (in chess) matt machen.

material *a.* materiell; = essential, wesentlich. — *s.* Material *n* I, *pl.* -ien; Stoff *m* I *b*.

mat-ernal *a.* mütterlich; m. grandfather, Großvater mütterlicherseits. **-riculate** *v.* immatrikulieren. **-rimonial** *a.* ehelich. **-rimony** *s.* Ehe *f*. **-ron** *s.* Matrone *f*.

mathematic-al *a.* mathematisch. **-s** *s.* Mathematik *f*. **-ian** *s.* Mathematiker *m* I *a*.

matter *s.* Stoff *m* I *b*; = contents, Inhalt *m* I; = subject, Gegenstand *m* I *b**; = affair, Sache *f*; what is the m.? was gibt es? was ist los? what is the m. with you? was fehlt dir? it is no m. es liegt nichts daran, es thut nichts. — *v.* von Bedeutung sein.

mattress *s.* Matratze *f*.

matur-e *a.* reif. — *v.* reifen. **-ity** *s.* Reife *f*.

maxim *s.* Grundsatz *m* I *b**.

May *s.* Mai *m* I.

may *v.* mögen; = can, können; = be allowed, dürfen; *sometimes merely the subjunctive may be used;* **100–102**; **112**.

Mayence *pr. n.* Mainz *n* I.

mayor *s.* Bürgermeister *m* I *a*.

meadow *s.* Wiese *f*, Anger *m* I *a*.

meagre *a.* dürftig, armselig. **-ness** *s.* Armseligkeit *f*.

meal *s.* Mahl *n* I *b*, Mahlzeit *f*. **-time** *s.* Essenszeit *f*.

meal *s.* Mehl *n* I. *-a.* mehlig.

mean *a.* gemein, niedrig. **-ness** *s.* Gemeinheit *f*; = sordidness, Filzigkeit *f*.

mean *a.* mittler-. — *s.* Mitte *f*; = average, Durchschnitt *m* I *b*, *comps.* Durchschnitts-. **-s** *s.* Mittel *n* I *a*; by m. of vermittelst [*gen.*]; by all m. auf alle Fälle; by no m. keineswegs. **-time, -while** *adv.* (*also* in the m.) inzwischen, unterdessen.

mean *v.* meinen; = signify, bedeuten; = intend, beabsichtigen. **-ing** *a.* = significant, bedeutsam. — *s.* Bedeutung *f*.

measles *s.* Masern *f. pl.*

measure *s.* Maß *n* I *b*; = means, Maßregel *f* [take, ergreifen] — *v.* messen. **-ment** *s.* Maß *n* I *b*.

meat *s.* Fleisch *n* I *b*; m. and drink Speise *f* und Trank *m* I.

mechanic *a.* mechanisch. **-ian** *s.* Mechaniker *m* I *a*. **-s** *s.* Mechanik *f*.

medal *s.* Denkmünze, Medaille *f*.

meddle *v.* sich [ein-]mischen [in *v. acc.*]; sich ab-geben [mit]. **-some** *a.* be m. sich gern in fremde Dinge [ein-]mischen.

medi-æval *a.* mittelalterlich. **-ation** *s.* Vermittelung *f*. **-ator** *s.* Vermittler *m* I *a*. **-ocre** *a.* mittelmäßig. **-ocrity** *s.* Mittelmäßigkeit *f*. **-terranean [Sea]**

pr. n. das Mittelländiſche Meer. **–um** *a.* mittler. — *s.* Mittel *n* I *a.*

medic-al, **–inal** *a.* mediziniſch. **–ine** *s.* Medizin, Arznei *f.*

meditat-e *v.* nach=denken [on, über *w. acc.*]; = intend, beabſichtigen. **–ion** *s.* Nachdenken *n* I. **–ive** *a.* nachdenklich.

meek *a.* ſanft; = humble, demütig. **–ness** *s.* Sanftmut; Demut *f.*

meerschaum *s.* Meerſchaum *m* I.

meet *v. tr.* begegnen [*dat.*]; treffen [*acc.*]; (by appointment) treffen; zuſammenkommen mit; = hit upon, ſtoßen auf [*acc.*]; = clash with, zuſammen=treffen mit; = approach, entgegenkommen [*dat;* half way, auf halbem Wege]; go, run to m. entgegen=gehen, =laufen [*dat.*] — *intr.* ſich begegnen, ſich treffen; zuſammen=treffen; = assemble, ſich verſammeln; we met, I met him (by appointment) wir trafen uns; he met with an accident ein Unfall ſtieß ihm zu. **–ing** *s.* Zuſammenkunft *f* I *b*;* = assembly, Verſammlung *f.*

melancholy *s.* Schwermut, Melancholie *f.* — *a.* ſchwermütig, melancholiſch.

melod-ious *a.* melodiſch. **–y** *s.* Melodie *f.*

melon *s.* Melone *f.*

melt *v.* ſchmelzen.

member *s.* Glied *n* I *c;* (society, etc.) Mitglied *n* I *c.*

mem-oir *s.* Denkſchrift *f;* **–s** *pl.* Memoiren *pl.* **–orable** *a.* denkwürdig. **–orize** *v.* auswendig lernen. **–ory** *s.* Gedächtnis *n* I *b;* = remembrance, Andenken *n* I *a,* Erinnerung *f* [of, *gen. or* an *w. acc.*].

mend *v.* verbeſſern; = patch, flicken.

mental *a.* geiſtig.

mention *s.* Erwähnung *f.* — *v.* erwähnen [*acc. or gen.*]

mercantile *a.* Handels=.

mercenary *a.* gewinnſüchtig; m. soldier *and.* — *s.* Söldner *m* I *a.*

merchan-dise *s.* Ware *f.* **–t** *s.* Kaufmann *m* I *c, pl.* –leute; *comps.* Handels=.

merc-iful *a.* barmherzig. **–iless** *a.* unbarmherzig. **–y** *s.* Barmherzigkeit *f,* Mitleid *n;* = clemency, Gnade *f.*

mere *a.* rein, bloß, lauter; a m. peasant ein einfacher Bauer. **–ly** *adv.* bloß, nur.

meridian *s.* Meridian *m* I *b.*

merit *s.* Verdienſt *n* I *b.* — *v.* verdienen. **–orious** *a.* verdienſtvoll.

mermaid *s.* Seejungfer, Nixe *f.*

merr-iment *s.* Fröhligkeit, Luſtigkeit *f.* **–y** *a.* fröhlich, luſtig. **y-making** Luſtbarkeit *f.*

mesh *s.* Maſche *f.*

mess *s.* Gericht *n* I *b;* (table) Meſſe *f.* **–age** *s.* Botſchaft *f.* **–enger** *s.* Bote *m* II.

Messiah *s.* Meſſias *m. indecl.*

Messrs. [die] Herren *m. pl.*

metaphysics *s.* Metaphyſik *f.*

morsel *s.* Biſſen *m* I *a*; Bißchen *n* I *a*.

mort-al *a.* ſterblich. **-ality** *s.* Sterblichkeit *f*. **-gage** *s.* Hypothek *f*. — *v.* hypothekiſieren. **-ification** *s.* = vexation, Ärger *m* I *a*, Verdruß *m* I *b**. **-ify** *v.* ärgern, verdrießen.

mortar *s.* Mörſer *m* I *a*.

mosaic *s.* Moſaik *f*.

moss *s.* Moos *n* I *b*. **-y** *a.* mooſig.

most *a. superl.* meiſt [*def. art.* 21, 3]; **-ly** *adv.* meiſtens; at most höchſtens. — *s.* das Meiſte *a. s.*; make the m. of it den beſten Gebrauch davon machen; = accommodate one's self ſich finden in [*acc.*]

moth *s.* Motte *f*.

mother *s.* Mutter *f* I *a**, *also comps.*; **-in-law** Schwiegermutter. **-ly** *a.* mütterlich. **-of-pearl** *s.* Perlmutter *f*.

mot-ion *s.* Bewegung *f*. — *v.* zuwinken. **-ionless** *a.* bewegungslos. **-ive** *s.* Beweggrund *m* I *b**.

motley *a.* bunt.

motto *s.* Motto *n* I, *pl.* **-s**.

mould *s.* Moder, Schimmel *m* I. — *v.* ſchimmeln. **-y** *a.* ſchimmelig.

mound *s.* Erdhügel *m* I *a*.

mount *s.* Berg *m* I *b*. — *v. tr.* beſteigen; = ornament, beſchlagen, verzieren. *intr.* auf-ſteigen. **-ain** *s.* Berg *m* I *b*. **-ainous** *a.* bergig.

mourn *v. intr.* trauern. *tr.* betrauern. **-er** *v.* Trauernder *p. s.* **-ful** *a.* traurig. **-ing** *p.* trauernd. — *s.* Trauer *f*.

mouse *s.* Maus *f* I *b**; *comps.* Mäuſe-.

moustache *s.* Schnurrbart *m* I *b**.

mouth *s.* Mund *m* I *c*; (of beasts) Maul *n* I *c*, Rachen *m* I *a*; (of a river, etc.) Mündung *f*. **-ful** *s.* Mundvoll *m* I (*no pl.* 55).

mov-able *a.* beweglich. **-e** *v. tr.* bewegen; = push, rücken; = touch, rühren; = excite, anregen; = induce, bewegen, veranlaſſen. *intr.* ſich bewegen; = stir, ſich regen; = change domicile, [aus-, um-] ziehen. **-ement** *s.* Bewegung *f*.

mow *v.* mähen.

Mr., Mrs. *See* **Mist-er, -ress.**

much (46, 176) *pron. a.* viel. *adv.* (quantity) viel; (degree) ſehr.

mud *s.* Schlamm *m* I. **-dy** *a.* ſchlammig; = dirty, ſchmutzig.

muff *s.* Muff *m* I *b**.

mug *s.* Krug *m* I *b**.

mulberry *s.* Maulbeere *f*.

mule *s.* Maultier *n* I *b*.

multi- *pref.* viel-. **-plication** *s.* Vervielfältigung *f*; (arithmetic) Multiplikation *f*; *m.* table Einmaleins *n* I. **-ply** *v.* vervielfältigen; multiplizieren. **-tude** *s.* Menge *f*.

mummy *s.* Mumie *f*.

municipal *a.* Gemeinde-, Stadt-. **-ity** *s.* Gemeinde *f*.

murder *s.* Mord *m* I *b*. — *v. intr.* morden. *tr.* ermorden. **-er** Mör-

der *m* I *a*. **-ous** *a*. mörderiſch.
murmur *s*. Gemurmel *n* I. — *v*. murmeln.
muscle *s*. Muskel *m* I, *pl*. II.
mus-e *s*. Muſe *f*. — *v*. nachſinnen. **-eum** Muſeum *n* I, *pl*. -een. **-ic** Muſik *f*. **-al** *a*. muſikaliſch. **-ician** *s*. Muſiker *m* I *a*; (less dignified) Muſikant *m* II.
mushroom *s*. Pilz *m* I *b*.
musket *s*. Flinte *f*, Gewehr *n* I *b*.
muslin *s*. Muſſelin *m* I *b*.
must *v*. müſſen (103).
mustard *s*. Senf *m* I *b*.
muster *s*. Muſterung *f*. — *v*. muſtern; = collect, zuſammenbringen; m. courage Mut faſſen.
mute *a*. ſtumm.
mutin-eer *s*. Meuterer *m* I *a*. **-ous** *a*. meuteriſch. **-y** *s*. Meuterei *f*.
mutter *v*. murren; = mumble, murmeln.
mutton *s*. Hammel *m* I *a*, **-fleiſch** *n* I; roast m. Hammelbraten *m* I *a*.
mutual *a*. gegenſeitig.
muzzle *s*. Schnauze *f*; (of a gun) Mündung *f*; (for a dog) Maulkorb *m* I *b**. — *v*. das Maul verbinden, einen Maulkorb anlegen [*dat*.]
my *pron. a*. mein. **-self** *refl. dat*. mir; *acc*. mich; emphatic [ich] ſelbſt; 30.
myriad *s*. Zehntauſend *n* I *b*.
myrtle *s*. Myrte *f*.
myster-ious *a*. geheimnisvoll. **-y** *s*. Geheimnis *n* I *b*.
mystery *s*. (play) Myſterie *f*.
myth *s*. Mythe, Sage *f*. **-ical** *a*. mythiſch, ſagenhaft. **-ology** *s*. Mythologie *f*.

N.

nag *s*. Gaul *m* I *b**.
nail *s*. Nagel *m* I *a**. — *v*. nageln.
naked *a*. nackt, bloß. **-ness** *s*. Nacktheit, Blöße *f*.
name *s*. Name *m* II, *gen*. **-ens**; by n. of mit Namen, Namens; his n. is er heißt. — *v*. nennen; = call, heißen; be -d heißen; -d genannt, geheißen, Namens; = appoint, beſtimmen. **-less** *a*. namenlos. **-ly** *adv*. nämlich. **-sake** *s*. Namensvetter *m* I, *pl*. II.
nap *s*. Schläfchen *n* I *a* [take, thun, machen].
napkin *s*. Serviette *f*.
Naples *pr. n*. Neapel *n* I.
narrat-e *v*. erzählen. **-ion** *s*. Erzählung *f*. **-ive** *a*. erzählend. — *s*. Erzählung *f*. **-or** *s*. Erzähler *m* I *a*.
narrow *a*. eng, ſchmal; (circumstances) beſchränkt; = illiberal, engherzig. — *v*. [ſich] verengern. **-minded** *a*. engherzig. **-ness** *s*. Enge *f*. **-s** *s*. Meerenge *f*.
nasal *a*. Naſen-.
nasty *a*. eklig; unangenehm.
nat-ion *s*. Nation *f*. **-ional** *a*. national. **-ionality** *s*. Nationalität *f*. **-ive** *a*. [hier, da] gebürtig, einheimiſch [of, in]; = innate, angeboren; (place) hei-

matlich, Heimats-. —*s.* Eingeborener *p. s.*

natur-al *a.* natürlich. **-alist** *s.* Naturforscher *m* I *a.* **-e** *s.* Natur *f.* **-ed** *a. comps.* **-artig.**

naughty *a.* unartig.

nautical *a.* See-.

nav-al *a.* See-, Schiffs-, Marine-. **-e** *s.* Schiff *n* I *b.* **-igable** *a.* schiffbar. **-igate** *v.* befahren. **-igation** *s.* Schiffahrt *f.* **-igator** *s.* Seefahrer *m* I *a.* **-y** *s.* Marine *f*; = fleet, Flotte *f.*

nay *adv.* nein. —*s.* Nein *n* I, *pl.* -s.

near *a.* nahe (näher, nächst) [to, an]. —*adv.* nahe [dabei, daran]; go n. to sich nähern [*dat.*] — *prep.* [dicht] bei, an. **-ly** *adv.* beinahe. **-ness** *s.* Nähe *f.* **-sighted** *a.* kurzsichtig.

neat *a.* nett, sauber; = pretty, niedlich. **-ness** *s.* Nettigkeit; Sauberkeit; Niedlichkeit *f.*

necess-ary *a.* notwendig. **-itate** *v.* notwendig machen. **-ity** *s.* Notwendigkeit *f.*

neck *s.* Hals *m* I *b**. **-erchief** *s.* Halstuch *n* I *c.* **-lace** Halsband *n* I *c.* **-tie** *s.* Kravatte *f.*

necromanc-er *s.* Zauberer *m* I *a.* **-y** *s.* Zauberei *f.*

need *s.* Not *f*; = necessity, Notwendigkeit *f.* —*v.* nötig haben, brauchen [*infinitive w.* zu; 119, 4]; **-ed** *p. and* **-ful** *a.* notwendig. **-less** *a.* unnötig. **-lessly** *adv.* unnötigerweise. **-y** *a.* bedürftig.

needle *s.* Nadel *f.*

ne'er-do-well *s.* Taugenichts *m* I *b.*

negat-ion *s.* Verneinung *f.* **-ive** *a.* verneinend.

negl-ect *s.* Vernachlässigung *f.* —*v.* vernachlässigen. **-igence** *s.* Nachlässigkeit *f.* **-igent** *a.* nachlässig.

negotiat-e *v.* unterhandeln. **-ion** *s.* Unterhandlung *f.*

negro *s.* Neger *m* I *a.*

neigh *v.* wiehern.

neighbor *s.* Nachbar *m* II, **-in** *f.* **-hood** *s.* Nachbarschaft *f.* **-ing** *a.* benachbart, Nachbar-. **-ly** *a.* nachbarlich.

neither (40, 177) *pron.* keiner [von beiden]. —*conj.* n. . . nor weder . . . noch; not . . . n., nicht . . . und auch nicht.

nephew *s.* Neffe *m* II.

nerv-e *s.* Nerv *m* II; = courage, Mut *m* I. **-ous** *a.* nervös; = timid, furchtsam.

nest *s.* Nest *n* I *c.*

net *s.* Netz *n* I *b.*

net *a.* netto, Netto-.

nether *a.* Nieder-, unter-.

neut-er *a.* (nouns) sächlich; (verbs) intransitiv. **-ral** *a.* neutral. **-rality** *s.* Neutralität *f.*

never *adv.* nie, niemals; n. before noch nie; n. more nie wieder. **-theless** *conj.* nichtsdestoweniger.

new *a.* neu. **-ness** *s.* Neuheit *f.* **-s** *s.* Nachricht, Neuigkeit *f*; what is the n.? was gibt's Neues? **-spaper** *s.* Zeitung *f.*

–year's Day *s.* Neujahr *n* I, Neujahrstag *m* I *b*.

next *a. superl.* nächſt; n. to *prep.* dicht bei; = after, gleich nach. — *adv.* dann, darauf.

nice *a.* niedlich, hübſch, nett; = exact, genau; (taste, etc.) fein. **–ty** *s.* Genauigkeit; Feinheit *f*.

niche *s.* Niſche *f*.

nick *s.* Nix *m* I *b*; old N. der Teufel.

nickel *s.* Nickel *n* I, (coin) *m* I *a*.

nickname *s.* Spitzname *m* II, *gen.* –ens. — *v.* heißen.

night *s.* Nacht *f* I *b**; at, by, in the n. zur, bei Nacht, [des] Nachts, in der Nacht; to-n. heute Abend, heute Nacht. **–ingale** *s.* Nachtigall *f*. **–ly** *a.* nächtlich, Nacht=. — *adv.* jede Nacht. **–mare** *s.* Alp *m* I *b*.

nimble *a.* flink, gewandt.

nin-e *num. a.* neun. **–eteen** neunzehn. **–etieth** neunzigſt=. **–ety** neunzig. **–th** neunt=. **–epins** *s.* Kegel *m* I *a*.

No. *abbrev.* (number) Nummer *f*.

no (47) *pron. a.* kein. — *adv.* nein. — *s.* Nein *n* I, *pl.* –s. **–body** *pron.* Niemand. **–thing** *pron.* nichts. **–where** *adv.* nirgends.

nob-ility *s.* Adel *m* I. **–le** *a.* edel; (birth) adelig. — *s. and* **–man** Edelmann *m* I *c*, *pl.* –leute. **–le-minded** *a.* edelgeſinnt.

nod *v.* nicken [mit dem Kopfe]; n. to one zu=nicken [dat.] — *s.* with a n. mit dem Kopfe nickend.

nois-e *s.* Lärm *m* I *b*, Geräuſch *n* I *b*. **–eless** *a.* geräuſchlos. **–y** *a.* geräuſchvoll.

non– *comps.* nicht=, un=.

none *pron.* keiner.

nonsens-e *s.* Unſinn *m* I. **–ical** *a.* ſinnlos.

nook *s.* Winkel *m* I *a*, Ecke *f*.

noon *s.* Mittag *m* I *b* [at, zu].

nor *conj.* noch; und auch nicht.

Nor-way *pr. n.* Norwegen *n* I. **–wegian** *a.* norwegiſch. — *s.* Norweger *m* I *a*.

North *s.* Norden *m* I; = northward, nach Norden; *comps.* Nord=. **–erly, –ern** *a.* nördlich. **–star** *s.* Nordſtern *m* I. **–ward** *adv.* nach Norden. **–wind** *s.* Nordwind *m* I *b*.

nos-e *s.* Naſe *f*. **–egay** *s.* Blumenſtrauß *m* I *b**. **–tril** *s.* Naſenloch *n* I *c*.

not *adv.* nicht. **–withstanding** *prep.* ungeachtet [*gen.*] — *adv.* trotz alledem.

not-able *a.* bemerkenswert. **–ably** *adv.* vorzüglich. **–ary** *s.* Notar *m* I *b*. **–e** *s.* Notiz *f*; = remark, Anmerkung *f*; = letter, Brief *m* I *b*; (music) Note *f*; = bond, Wechſel *m* I *a*. — *v.* ſich notieren, auf=ſchreiben; = observe, bemerken; = remember, ſich (*dat.*) merken. **–ed** *a.* berühmt. **–ice** *s.* Notiz *f*; = remark, Beobachtung, Bemerkung *f*; = announcement, Anzeige *f*; = information, Nachricht *f*. — *v.* no-

tieren; bemerken; an=zeigen. **–iceable** *a.* bemerkbar. **–ification** *s.* Benachrichtigung *f.* **–ify** *v.* benachrichtigen. **–ion** *s.* Begriff *m* I *b.* **–oriety** *s.* [übler] Ruf *m* I. **–orious** *a.* berüchtigt. **–worthy** *a.* bemerkenswert.

notch *s.* Kerbe *f*, Einſchnitt *m* I *b.*

nought *s.* Null *f.*

noun *s.* Hauptwort *n* I *c.*

nourish *v.* nähren; = bring up, ernähren. **–ing** *a.* nahrhaft. **–ment** *s.* Nahrung *f.*

nov-el *a.* neu. — *s.* Roman *m* I *b*; (short) Novelle *f.* **–elist** *m.* Roman=, Novellenſchreiber *m* I *a.* **–elty** *s.* Neuheit *f.* **–ice** *s.* Neuling *m* I *b.*

November *s.* November *m* I.

now *adv.* nun, jetzt; just n. ſoeben; now . . . now bald . . . bald; n. and then dann und wann, zuweilen; every n. and then alle Augenblicke. **–adays** *adv.* heutzutage.

nuisance *s.* Unfug *m* I; Unannehmlichkeit *f.*

numb *a.* erſtarrt [with, vor *w. dat.*] **–ness** *s.* Erſtarrtheit *f.*

number *s.* Zahl *f*; a n. of eine Anzahl (59, 6), viele; (of a serial) Nummer *f*, Heft *n* I *b.* — *v.* zählen; = amount to, betragen. **–less** *a.* zahllos.

numer-al *a.* Zahl=. — *s.* Zahlwort *n* I *c.* **–ous** *a.* zahlreich.

nun *s.* Nonne *f.* **–nery** *s.* Nonnenkloſter *n* I *a**.

nuptial *a.* Hochzeits=. **–s** *s.* Hochzeit *f.*

nurse *s.* Kinderwärterin, Amme *f.* — *v.* ſäugen; = take care of, pflegen [*acc. or gen.*] **–ry** *s.* Kinderſtube *f*; (for plants) Baumſchule *f.*

nut *s.* Nuß *f* I *b**. **–cracker** *s.* Nußknacker *m* I *a.* **–meg** *s.* Muskatnuß *f* I *b**.

nymph *s.* Nymphe *f.*

O.

oak *s.* Eiche *f.* **–en** *a.* eichen. **–tree** *s.* Eichbaum *m* I *b**.

oar *s.* Ruder *n* I *a.*

oats *s. pl.* Hafer *m* I *a.*

oath *s.* Eid *m* I *b* [of allegiance, der Treue]; = curse, Fluch *m* I *b**.

obe-dience *s.* Gehorſam *m* I. **–dient** *a.* gehorſam. **–y** *v.* gehorchen [*dat.*]

object *s.* Gegenſtand *m* I *b**; = aim, Ziel *n* I *b*; (grammar) Objekt *n* I *b.* — *v. tr.* ein=wenden. *intr.* Einwände machen [to, gegen]. **–ion** *s.* Einwand *m* I *b** [offer, machen]. **–ionable** *a.* tadelnswert; = disagreeable, unangenehm.

oblig-ation *s.* Verbindlichkeit *f*; put under o. verbinden. **–e** *v.* verbinden; = compel, zwingen; be –ed gezwungen werden (ſein), müſſen; 103, 2. **–ing** *a.* verbindlich, höflich.

obscur-e *a.* dunkel. — *v.* verdunkeln. **–ity** *s.* Dunkel *n* I.

observ-ation *s.* Beobachtung *f.* **-atory** *s.* Sternwarte *f.* **-e** *v.* beobachten; = remark, bemerken. **-er** *s.* Beobachter *m* I *a.*

obstacle *s.* Hindernis *n* I *b*; throw **-s** in one's way jemandem Hinderniſſe in den Weg legen.

obstina-cy *s.* Hartnäckigkeit *f.* **-te** *a.* hartnäckig.

obstruct *v.* verſperren. **-ion** *s.* Verſperrung *f.*

obtain *v.* erlangen; gewinnen. **-able** *a.* zu erlangen; **120, 4.**

obtru-de *v.* [ſich] aufdrängen. **-sive** *a.* aufdringlich.

obtuse *s.* ſtumpf; *fig.* ſtumpfſinnig.

obvi-ate *v.* vor-beugen [*dat.*]; = remove, beſeitigen. **-ous** *a.* klar, augenſcheinlich. **-ness** *s.* Augenſcheinlichkeit *f.*

occasion *s.* Gelegenheit *f* [on, bei]; = cause, Veranlaſſung *f.* — *v.* veranlaſſen. **-al** *a.* gelegentlich.

occident *s.* Abendland *n* I. **-al** *a.* abendländiſch.

occup-ancy *s.* Beſitznahme *f.* **-ant** *s.* Inhaber *m* I *a*; = inhabitant, Bewohner *m* I *a.* **-ation** *s.* Beſitznahme *f*; army of o. Occupationsarmee *f*; = employment, Beſchäftigung *f*; = business, Beruf *m* I *b.* **-y** *v.* Beſitz ergreifen von; beſetzen; beſchäftigen; = inhabit, bewohnen; (a position, office) bekleiden.

occur *v.* = happen, ſich ereignen, geſchehen; = be found, vor-kommen; the thought **-red** to him der Gedanke kam ihm, es fiel ihm ein. **-rence** *s.* Vorfall *m* I *b**, Ereignis *n* I *b.*

ocean *s.* Ocean *m* I *b.*

oct-ave *s.* Oktave *f.* **-avo** *s.* Oktav *n* I. **-ober** *s.* Oktober *m* I.

oculist *s.* Augenarzt *m* I *b**.

odd *a.* = uneven, ungerade; = single, einzeln; = queer, ſonderbar, ſeltſam. **-ity** *s.* Eigentümlichkeit *f.*

ode *s.* Ode *f.*

odor *s.* Geruch *m* I *b**. **-less** *a.* geruchlos. **-ous** *a.* wohlriechend.

of *prep.* von; = out of, aus; = about, über; *oftenest to be rendered by the genitive*; **59.**

off (**179**) *adv.* = distant, weit weg, entfernt; = away, weg, fort, davon; = down, herab, herunter, hinab, hinunter.

offspring *s.* Abkömmling *m* I *b.*

offen-ce *s.* Anſtoß *m* I *b**; = wrong, Vergehen *n* I *a*; = attack, Angriff *m* I *b*; take o. at übel nehmen [*acc.*] **-d** *v.* beleidigen. **-der** *s.* Beleidiger *m* I *a*; = culprit, Thäter *m* I *a.* **-sive** *v.* anſtößig; = aggressive, offenſiv, Angriffs-.

offer *v. tr.* an-bieten; = present, dar-bieten; = o. up [as sacrifice] zum Opfer bringen. *intr.* ſich erbieten. — *s.* Anerbieten *n* I *a*; = proposal, Antrag *m* I *b**. **-ing** *s.* Opfer *n* I *a.*

offic-e *s.* Amt *n* I *c*; = service, Dienſt *m* I *b*; (room) Amtsſtube *f*, Büreau *n* I, *pl.* **-s**; (of a mer-

chant) Geſchäftsſtube *f*, Comptoir *n* I, *pl.* –s. –er *s.* (civil) Beamter *p. s.*; (military) Offizier *m* I *b*; = constable, Poliziſt *m* II. –ial *a.* amtlich, Amts-; = authoritative, offiziell. — *s.* Beamter *p. s.* –iate *v.* funktionieren. –ious *a.* zudringlich.

often *adv.* oft*, häufig; quite o. öfters. –times *adv.* oftmals.

oh! *interj.* ach!

oil *s.* Oel *n* I *b*. –y *a.* ölig. –cloth Wachstuch *n* I *c*.

ointment *s.* Salbe *f*.

old *a.* alt*; o. age [hohes] Alter *n* I; o. man Greis *m* I *b*.

olive *s.* Olive *f*; *comps.* Oliven-.

omen *s.* Vorzeichen *n* I *a*.

omi-ssion *s.* Unterlaſſung *f*. –t *v.* unterlaſſen.

omni-bus *s.* Omnibus *m* I *b*. –potence *s.* Allmacht *f*. –potent *a* allmächtig. –present *a.* allgegenwärtig. –science *s.* Allwiſſenheit *f*. –scient *a.* allwiſſend.

on (180) *adv.* an, auf; = forward, fort, weiter, vorwärts. — *prep.* = close by, an; = on top of, auf; (time) an; = about, über; with a verbal noun in *-ing*, substitute a subordinate clause introduced by als; 128, 5. –ward *adv.* vorwärts, weiter.

once *adv.* einmal; o. upon a time einmal, einſt; [all] at o., = together, zugleich; = immediately, ſogleich; = suddenly, auf einmal, [ganz] plötzlich.

on-e (48) *num. a.* ein; not o. kein einziger. — *pron.* einer; this o., that o., dieſer, jener; *indef. pron.* man. –esided *a.* einſeitig. –esidedness *s.* Einſeitigkeit *f*. –ly *a.* einzig. — *adv.* (181) nur; not o. . . . but also nicht nur . . . ſondern auch; = not yet more than, erſt.

onion *s.* Zwiebel *f*.

open *a.* offen; (air) frei; = public, öffentlich. — *v.* [ſich] öffnen; (a business, meeting) eröffnen. –ning *s.* Öffnung; Eröffnung *f*. –ness *s.* Offenheit *f*.

oper-a *s.* Oper *f*; *comps.* Opern-. –ate *v.* operieren. –atic *a.* opernhaft. –ation *s.* Operation *f*.

opinion *s.* Meinung, Anſicht *f*; of the o. der Meinung, Anſicht.

oppo-nent *a.* feindlich. — *s.* Gegner *m* I *a*. –se *v.* entgegen-ſtellen; be –sed to gegen . . . ſein; = combat, bekämpfen. –sing *a.* gegneriſch. –site *a.* gegenüber-ſtehend, -liegend; = contrary, hostile, entgegengeſetzt; o. to *prep.* gegenüber. — *s.* Gegenteil *n* I *b*. –sition *s.* Widerſtand *m* I; = contrast, Gegenſatz *m* I *b**.

opportun-e *a.* gelegen. –ity *s.* Gelegenheit *f*.

oppress *v.* unterdrücken. –ion *s.* Unterdrückung *f*. –ive *a.* drückend. –or *s.* Unterdrücker *m* I *a*.

optician *s.* Optiker *m* I *a*.

or *conj.* oder.

oracle *s.* Orakel *n* I *a*.

oral *a.* mündlich.
orange *s.* Apfelſine, Orange *f.*
orat-ion *s.* Rede *f.* **–or** *s.* Redner *m* I *a.* **–orical** *a.* redneriſch. **–ory** *s.* Redekunſt *f.*
orchard *s.* Obſtgarten *m* I *a**.
orchestra *s.* Orcheſter *n* I *a.*
ord-ain *s.* an-ordnen, beſtimmen. **–er** *s.* Ordnung *f* [put, bringen]; = command, Befehl *m* I *b*; = commission, Beſtellung *f*, Auftrag *m* I *b**; (knighthood, church) Orden *m* I *a*; in o. that damit; in o. to um . . . zu. — *v.* ordnen; befehlen [*dat. pers.*; **66**]; beſtellen. **–erly** *a.* ordentlich. — *s.* Ordonnanz *f.* **–inance** *s.* Verordnung *f.* **–inary** *a.* gewöhnlich.
ore *s.* Erz *n* I *b.*
organ *s.* Organ *n* I *b*; (mus. instr.) Orgel *f*; hand-o. Drehorgel *f.* **–ization** *s.* Organiſation *f.* **–ize** *s.* organiſieren.
orient *s.* Orient *m* I, Morgenland *n* I. **–al** *a.* orientaliſch, morgenländiſch. — *s.* Orientale *m* II, Morgenländer *m* I *a.*
origin *s.* Urſprung *m* I *b**. **–al** *a.* urſprünglich; = not copied, or imitated, original; = peculiar, originell; *comps.* Ur-. — *s.* Original *n* I *b.* **–ality** *s.* Originalität *f.* **–ate** *s.* hervor-rufen. **–ator** *s.* Urheber *m* I *a.*
ornament *s.* Zierrat *m* I, *pl.* II; *collect.* Schmuck *m* I; *fig.* Zierde *f.* — *v.* zieren, ſchmücken. **–al** *a.* reich verziert; Zier-. **–ation** *s.* Verzierung *f.*
orphan *s.* Waiſenkind *n* I *c.*
orthograph-ic *a.* orthographiſch. **–y** *s.* Rechtſchreibung *f.*
osten-sible *a.* angeblich; = apparent, ſcheinbar. **–tation** *s.* Gepränge *n* I. **–tatious** *a.* prunkhaft.
other *pron. a.* ander; another ein anderer; = one more noch ein; one after a. einer (der eine) nach dem anderen; one a., each o. einander, *or use the refl. pron.*; **30**, 5. **–wise** *s.* anders; = else, ſonſt.
ought *v.* ſollte; *pluperf.* hätte ſollen; **104**, 3.
ounce *s.* Unze *f.*
our *pron. a.* unſer. **–s** *pron.* unſer, unſrig-; **31**, 2. **–selves** *refl.* uns; *emphatic* [wir] ſelbſt; **30.**
out (**182**) *adv.* draußen; (direction) hinaus, heraus; aus. **–out of** *prep.* = outside of, außerhalb; (direction) aus . . . heraus, hinaus; zu . . . heraus, hinaus; = from, on account of, aus; (material) aus; be out of nicht mehr haben. **–break** *s.* Ausbruch *m* I *b**. **–cast** *a.* verſtoßen. — *s.* Verbannter *p. s.* **–cry** *s.* Geſchrei *n* I. **–do** *v.* übertreffen. **–doors** *adv.* im Freien. **–er** *a.* äußer. **–fit** *s.* Ausrüſtung *f.* **–law** *s.* Geächteter *p. s.* **–line** *s.* Umriß *m* I *b.* **–live** *v.* überleben. **–look**

s. Ausſicht *f.* **-number** *v.* an Zahl übertreffen. **-right** *adv.* völlig. **-set** *s.* Anfang *m* I *b**. **-shine** *v.* überſtrahlen. **-side** *s.* Außenſeite *f;* das Äußere *a. s.;* on the o. auswendig. — *adv.* außen, draußen; (direction) nach außen, hinaus, heraus; from o. von außen. **-side of** *prep.* außerhalb; = not including, außer. **-skirts** *s. pl.* Umgebung *f;* = suburbs, Vorſtadt *f* I *b*;* = edge, Rand *m* I *c.* **-spoken** *a.* freimütig. **-ward** *adv.* nach außen. — *a.* äußerlich, Außen-.

outrage *s.* = violence, Gewaltthätigkeit *f;* = crime, Verbrechen *n* I *a;* = disgrace, Schande *f.* **-ous** *a.* abſcheulich.

oval *a.* oval. — *s.* Oval *n* I *b.*

over (184) *adv.* drüben; (direction) herüber, hinüber; = past, vorbei, vorüber, aus; = left, übrig; = again, noch einmal; o. and o. again immer wieder. — *prep.* über [. . . herüber, hinüber]. **-bearing** *a.* übermütig. **-board** *adv.* über Bord. **-burden** *v.* überladen. **-cautious** *s.* allzuängſtlich. **-coat** *s.* Überrock *m* I *b*.* **-come** *v.* überwältigen, überwinden. **-do** *v.* übertreiben. **-estimate** *v.* überſchätzen. **-flow** *v. tr.* überfließen; *intr.* über-fließen. **-grow** *v.* überwachſen. **-hang** *v.* überhängen. **-hear** *v.* überhören. **-leap** *v.* überſpringen. **-look** *v.* überſehen. **-power** *v.* überwältigen. **-see** *v.* beaufſichtigen. **-seer** *s.* Aufſeher *m* I *a.* **-shoe** *s.* Überſchuh *m* I *b.* **-sight** *s.* Aufſicht *f.* **-step** *v.* überſchreiten. **-take** *v.* ein-holen. **-throw** *v.* um-ſtürzen, um-werfen; = conquer, beſiegen. **-turn** *v.* um-kehren. **-whelm** *v.* überwältigen [with, mit; *pass.* von].

owe *v.* ſchuldig ſein, ſchulden; = be indebted for, verdanken [*dat. pers.*]

owl *s.* Eule *f.*

own *a.* eigen; a house of my o. mein eigenes Haus. — *v.* beſitzen; = confess, zu-geben, geſtehen. **-er** *s.* Eigentümer, Beſitzer *m* I *a.* **-ership** *s.* Beſitz *m* I.

ox *s.* Ochſe *m* II; *comps.* Ochſen-.

oyster *s.* Auſter *f.*

P.

pace *s.* Schritt *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſchreiten.

pacif-ic *a.* friedlich; (Ocean) ſtill. **-y** *v.* beruhigen.

pack *s.* Pack *n* I *b;* Bündel *n* I *a;* = package, Paket *n* I *b;* = band, Pack *n* I *b;* (cards) Spiel *n* I *b;* (dogs) Koppel *f.* — *v.* [ein-]packen; p. up zuſammenpacken. **-age** *s.* Paket *n* I *b.* **-et** *s.* Paket *n* I *b;* (ship) Paketboot *n* I *b.* **-horse** *s.* Packpferd, Saumpferd *n* I *b.*

pact *s.* Vertrag *m* I *b*.*

pagan *a.* heidniſch. — *s.* Heide *m* II. **-ism** *s.* Heidentum *n* I.

page *s.* (in a book) Seite *f.*
page *s.* (servant) Page *m* II.
pail *s.* Eimer *m* I *a.*
pain *s.* Schmerz *m* I, *pl.* II; = trouble, Mühe *f.* — *v.* ſchmerzen. **–ful** *a.* ſchmerzhaft; *fig.* ſchmerzlich; = hard, mühſam. **–staking** *a.* ſorgfältig. — *s.* Sorgfalt *f.*
paint *v.* malen; (a house, etc.) an-ſtreichen; (the face) ſchminken. — *s.* Farbe *f;* (face) Schminke *f.* **–er** *s.* Maler *m* I *a*, **–in** *f.* **–ing** *s.* Gemälde *n* I *a.*
pair *s.* Paar *n* I *b* (55); = married couple, Ehepaar.
palace *s.* Palaſt *m* I *b**, Schloß *n* I *c.*
palat-able *a.* ſchmackhaft. **–e** *s.* Gaumen *m* I *a.*
pale *a.* bleich, blaß; grow p. erbleichen. **–ness** *s.* Bläſſe *f.*
pal-e *s.* Pfahl *m* I *b**. **–isade** *s.* Paliſſade *f.*
paletot *s.* Paletot *m* I, *pl.* **–s.**
palette *s.* Palette *f.*
pall *s.* Bahrtuch *n* I *c.*
palm *s.* Palme *f.*
paltry *a.* erbärmlich.
pamper *v.* verwöhnen.
pamphlet *s.* Broſchüre *f.*
pan *s.* Pfanne *f.*
panic *s.* Panik *f.*
panorama *s.* Panorama *n* I, *pl.* **–en.**
pantomim-e *s.* Pantomime *f.* **–ic** *a.* pantomimiſch.
pan-e *s.* Scheibe *f.* **–el** *s.* Tafel *f;* (of a door, etc.) Füllung *f.* — *v.* täfeln.
pansy *s.* Stiefmütterchen *n* I *a.*
pant *v.* keuchen; p. for breath nach Atem ſchnappen.
pantaloons *s. pl.* Beinkleider *n. pl.*
panther *s.* Panther *m* I *a.*
pantry *s.* Speiſekammer *f.*
pap-a *s.* Papa *m* I, *pl.* **–s.** **–acy** *s.* Papſttum *n* I. **–al** *a.* päpſtlich. **–ist** *s.* Papiſt *m* II.
paper *s.* Papier *n* I *b;* newspaper Zeitung *f;* = essay, Aufſatz *m* I *b*;* wall-paper Tapete *f.* — *a.* papieren, Papier-. — *v.* tapezieren. **–cutter** *s.* Falzbein *n* I *b.* **–hanger** *s.* Tapezierer *m* I *a.* **–money** *s.* Papiergeld *n* I *c.* **–weight** *s.* Briefbeſchwerer *m* I *a.*
parable *s.* Parabel *f.*
parade *s.* Prunk *m* I; (military) Parade *f.* — *v.* paradieren.
paradise *s.* Paradies *n* I *b.*
paragraph *v.* Abſchnitt *m* I *b;* = section, Paragraph *m* II; = break, Abſatz *m* I *b**.
parallel *a.* parallel. — *s.* Parallele *f.*
paraly-sis *s.* Lähmung *f.* **–ze** *v.* lähmen.
paraphrase *s.* Paraphraſe *f.* — *v.* paraphraſieren.
parasite *s.* Schmarotzer *m* I *a.*
parasol *s.* Sonnenſchirm *m* I *b.*
parcel *s.* Paket *n* I *b.*
parch *v.* verdörren, verbrennen.
parchment *s.* Pergament *n* I *b.*
pardon *s.* Verzeihung *f;* ask one's p. einen um Verzeihung bitten.

— *v.* verzeihen [*dat. pers.*] -able *a.* verzeihlich.

par-e *v.* beſchneiden; = peel, ſchälen. -ing *s.* Schale *f.*

parent *s.* Vater *m* I *a**, Mutter *f* I *a*;* -s *s. pl.* Eltern *pl.* -age *s.* Abkunft *f.* -al *a.* elterlich; väterlich; mütterlich. -less *a.* elternlos.

parish *s.* Gemeinde *f.* -ioner *s.* Pfarrkind *n* I *c.*

park *s.* Park *m* I, *pl.* -s.

parliament *s.* Parlament *n* I *b.* -ary *a.* parlamentariſch; Parlaments-.

parlor *s.* Empfangszimmer, Geſellſchaftszimmer *n* I *a*, Salon *m* I, *pl.* -s.

parody *s.* Parodie *f.*

parse *v.* konſtruieren.

parson *s.* Pfarrer *m* I *a.* -age *s.* Pfarrhaus *n* I *c.*

part *s.* Teil *m* I *b;* = share, Teil *n* I *b;* (in a drama) Rolle *f;* on the p. of ſeitens [*gen.*]; for my p. was mich betrifft; take p. Teil nehmen [in, an]; take one's p. Partei ergreifen [*poss.; gen.; or* für]; for the most p. meiſtens. — *v.* teilen; (hair) ſcheiteln; = separate, ſcheiden; we parted wir trennten uns; p. with auf-geben. -ake *v.* Teil nehmen [of, in, an]; = eat, drink, eſſen, trinken [of, von]. -ial *a.* teilweiſe; p. to eingenommen für. -iality *s.* Parteilichkeit *f.* -icipant *s.* Teilnehmer *m* I *a.* [in, an]. -icipate = take p. -icipation *s.* Teilnahme *f.* -icipator *s.* Teilnehmer *m* I *a.* -icle *s.* Teilchen *n* I *a;* not a p. nicht der (die, das) geringſte; nicht ein Fünkchen (59, 6). -icular *a.* beſonder; = exact, genau [about, mit]; be p. about es genau nehmen mit. — *s.* Einzelheit *f;* in p. insbeſondere. -icularity *s.* Eigentümlichkeit *f.* -icularly *adv.* beſonders. -ing *s.* Abſchied *m* I *b; comps.* Abſchieds-. -isan *a.* parteiiſch; Partei-. — *s.* Anhänger *m* I *a.* -ition *s.* Teilung *f.* -ly *adv.* teilweiſe. -ner *s.* Teilhaber *m* I *a;* Genoſſe *m* II. -nership *s.* Genoſſenſchaft *f.* -y *s.* Partei *f;* = company, Geſellſchaft *f.*

partridge *s.* Rebhuhn *n* I *c.*

pass *v.* gehen, ziehen, reiten etc.; you may pass du kannſt paſſieren; come to p. geſchehen; p. by paſſieren [*acc.*]; vorbei-, vorüber-kommen, -ziehen [an object, an, bei]; (time) vergehen; a year had -ed ein Jahr war vergangen, vorüber; p. away vergehen; p. for gelten für; p. into über-gehen in; p. off vorüber-gehen; p. on weiter-gehen; p. over *tr.* übergehen; *intr.* hinüber-gehen, -ziehen; p. through durch-kommen, durch-ziehen [an object, durch]; = experience, durch-machen [*acc.*] — *s.* Paß *m* I *b**. -able *a.* gangbar; zu

paſſieren (120, 4). **-age** *s.* Durchzug *m* I *b**; (in a vessel) Überfahrt *f*; = corridor, Gang *m* I *b**; = paragraph, sentence, Stelle *f.* **-enger** *s.* Paſſagier *m* I *b.* **-er** [by] *s.* Vorübergehender . *s.* **-ing** *a.* vorübergehend. — *s.* Durchzug *m* I *b**. **-port** *s.* Paß I *b**.

passion *s.* Leidenſchaft *f*; = suffering, Leiden *n* I. **-ate** *a.* leidenſchaftlich. **-week** *s.* Karwoche *f.*

passive *a.* paſſiv. — *s.* Paſſivum *n* I.

past *a.* vergangen. — *s.* Vergangenheit *f.* — *adv.* vorbei, vorüber. — *prep.* an, bei . . . vorbei, vorüber; = beyond, mehr als; über . . . hinaus.

past-e *s.* Teig *m* I *b*; (to stick) Kleiſter *m* I *a.* — *v.* kleiſtern. **-eboard** *s.* Pappe *f.* **-ry** *s.* Backwerk *n* I *b.*

pastime *s.* Zeitvertreib *m* I *b* [as a, zum].

pastor *s.* Paſtor *m* I, *pl.* II. **-al** *a.* Schäfer-; = clerical, geiſtlich; p. poem *and* — *s.* Hirtengedicht *n* I *b**. **-ate** *s.* Paſtorat *n* I *b.*

pasture *s.* Weide *f.* — *v.* weiden.

pat *v.* klopfen, ſtreicheln.

patch *s.* Fleck *n* I *b**. — *v.* flicken. **-work** *s.* Flickwerk *n* I *b.*

patent *s.* Patent *n* I *b.* — *v.* patentieren.

paternal *s.* väterlich; p. grandfather Großvater väterlicherſeits.

path *s.* Pfad *m* I *b.* **-less** *a.* pfadlos.

path-etic *a.* pathetiſch, rührend. **-os** *s.* Pathos *n.*

patien-ce *s.* Geduld *f.* **-t** *a.* geduldig. — *s.* Patient *m* II.

patriot *s.* Patriot *m* II. **-ic** *a.* patriotiſch. **-ism** *s.* Patriotismus *m* I.

patrol *s.* Runde *f.* — *v.* patrouillieren.

patron *s.* Schutzherr *m* II. **-age** *s.* Schutz *m* I. **-ize** *v.* begünſtigen.

patter *v.* trippeln; (rain) platſchen.

pattern *s.* Muſter *n* I *a.* — *v.* nachbilden.

pause *s.* Pauſe *f.* — *v.* inne-halten.

pave *v.* pflaſtern. **-ment** *s.* Pflaſter *n* I *a.*

paw *s.* Pfote *f.* — *v.* ſtampfen.

pawn *s.* Pfand *n* I *c.* — *v.* verpfänden. **-broker** *s.* Pfandleiher *m* I *a*; **-'s shop** Leihhaus *n* I *c.*

pay *v.* bezahlen; (visits) ab-ſtatten; p. attention Acht geben [to, auf *w. acc.*] — *s.* Bezahlung *f*; *comps.* Zahl-. **-able** *a.* zahlbar. **-ment** *s.* Bezahlung *f.*

pea *s.* Erbſe *f.*

peace *s.* Friede *m* II, *gen.* **-ens. -able, -ful** *a.* friedlich. **-maker** *s.* Friedensſtifter *m* I *a.*

peach *s.* Pfirſich *f.*

peacock *s.* Pfau *m* II.

peak *s.* Spitze *f*; Gipfel *m* I *a.*

pear *s.* Birne *f*; *comps.* Birnen-.

pearl *s.* Perle *f. comps.* Perlen-.

peasant *s.* Bauer *m* II; *comps.* Bauern-.

pebble *s.* Kieſel *m* I *a*, **-ſtein** *m* I *b.*

peck *s.* Metze *f* (approximately).
peculiar *a.* eigentümlich. **-ity** *s.* Eigentümlichkeit *f.*
pecuniary *a.* Geld-.
pedest-al *s.* Piedestal *n* I *b.* **-rian** *a.* Fuß-. — *s.* Fußreisender *p. s.*
peddle *v.* hausieren.
pedigree *s.* Stammbaum *m* I *b**.
peel *s.* Schale *f.* — *v.* schälen.
peep *v.* gucken.
peer *s.* Gleicher *a. s.*; his **-s** seines Gleichen; without p. ohne Gleichen; (title) Pair *m* I, *pl.* **-s.** **-less** *a.* unvergleichlich.
pell-mell *adv.* durch einander.
pen *s.* Feder *f.* **-holder** *s.* Federhalter *m* I *a.*
pena-l *a.* strafbar; Straf-. **-lty** *s.* Strafe *f.* **-ance** *s.* Buße *f.*
pencil *s.* Stift *m* I *b*; lead-p. Bleistift.
penetrate *v. tr.* durchdringen. *intr.* durchdringen; p. into [ein-] dringen in.
peninsula *s.* Halbinsel *f.*
peniten-ce *s.* Reue *f.* **-t** *a.* reumütig. **-tiary** *s.* Zuchthaus *n* I *c.*
penn-iless *a.* ohne Pfennig. **-y** *s.* Pfennig *m* I *b.*
pension *s.* Pension *f.*
pentecost *s.* Pfingsten *pl.*
people *s.* Volk *n* I *c*; = persons, the public Leute *pl.* — *v.* bevölkern.
pepper *s.* Pfeffer *m* I *a.* — *v.* pfeffern.
per *prep.* durch; für; p. annum das Jahr; p. cent Prozent *adv. and n* I *b.*
perceive *v.* wahr-nehmen.
percentage *s.* Prozentsatz *m* I *b.**
percept-ible *s.* bemerkbar. **-ion** *s.* Wahrnehmung *f.*
perchance *adv.* vielleicht.
perdition *s.* Verderben *n* I *a*, Verdammnis *f.*
perfect *a.* vollkommen. — *s.* Perfektum *n* I, *pl.* **-a.** — *v.* vervollkommnen. **-ion** *s.* Vervollkommnung *f*; (state) Vollkommenheit *f.*
perform *v.* thun, verrichten; = carry out, aus-führen; (a task) lösen; = play, spielen. **-ance** *s.* Verrichtung; Ausführung; Lösung; Vorstellung *f*; = feat, That *f.* **-er** *s.* = actor, Schauspieler *m* I *a.*
perfume *s.* Wohlgeruch *m* I *b**; (artificial) Parfüm *n* I, *pl.* **-s.** — *v.* mit Wohlgeruch erfüllen; parfümieren. **-ry** *s.* Parfümerie *f.*
perhaps *adv.* vielleicht.
peril *s.* Gefahr *f.* **-ous** *s.* gefährlich.
period *s.* Periode *f*; = time, Zeit *f*; at an early p. frühzeitig; = full stop, Punkt *m* I *b.* **-ical** *a.* periodisch. — *s.* Zeitschrift *f.*
perish *v.* = die, um-kommen; = decay, unter-gehen; leave to p. dem Untergange überlassen.
perjurer *s.* Meineidiger *a. s.* **-y** *s.* Meineid *m* I *b.*
permanen-cy *s.* Fortdauer *f.* **-t** *a.* bleibend.
permission *s.* Erlaubnis *f.*

permit *v.* erlauben [*dat. pers.*]
pernicious *a.* verderblich.
perpetrat-e *v.* verüben. **–or** *s.* Thäter *m* I *a.*
perpetu-al *a.* unaufhörlich. **–ate** *a.* verewigen. **–ity** *s.* Fortdauer *f.*
persecut-e *v.* verfolgen. **–ion** *s.* Verfolgung *f.* **–or** *s.* Verfolger *m* I *a.*
persever-ance *s.* Beharrlichkeit *f.* **–e** *v.* aus-harren. **–ing** *a.* beharrlich.
persist *v.* beharren. **–ency** *s.* Beharrlichkeit *f.* **–ent** *a.* beharrlich.
person, –age *s.* Person *f.* **–al** *a.* persönlich. **–ality** *s.* Persönlichkeit *f.* **–ate** *v.* vor-stellen. **–ification** *s.* Personifizierung *f.* **–ify** *v.* personifizieren.
perspir-ation *s.* Schweiß *m* I *b.* **–e** — *v.* schwitzen.
persua-de *v.* überreden. **–sion** *s.* Überredung *f.* **–sive** *a.* überredend; = eloquent, beredsam; = convincing, überzeugend.
pert-ain *v.* zu-gehören [*dat.*]; = concern, betreffen. **–inacious** *a.* hartnäckig. **–inacity** *s.* Hartnäckigkeit *f.* **–inent** *a.* gehörig, passend.
pessimis-m *s.* Pessimismus *m* I. **–t** *s.* Pessimist *m* II.
pest *s.* Pest, Seuche *f.*
pet *s.* Liebling *m* I *b.* — *v.* hätscheln.
petal *s.* Blumenblatt *n* I *c.*
petition *s.* Bittgesuch *n* I *b*, Petition *f.* — *v.* bitten [for, um].
petr-ify *v.* versteinern. **–oleum** *s.* Petroleum *n* I.
petticoat *s.* Unterrock *m* I *b**.
petty *s.* klein, gering.
pew *s.* Kirchenstuhl *m* I *b**.
pewter *s.* Zinn *n* I. — *a.* zinnern.
phantom *s.* Gespenst *n* I *c.*
pharmacy *s.* Apotheke *f.*
pheasant *s.* Fasan *m* I *b.*
phenomen-al *a.* phänomenal. **–on** *s.* Phänomen *n* I *b.*
phial *s.* Fläschchen *n* I *a*, Phiole *f.*
phil-anthropic *a.* philanthropisch, menschenfreundlich. **–anthropist** *s.* Philanthrop *m* II, Menschenfreund *m* I *b.* **–anthropy** *s.* Philanthropie, Menschenfreundlichkeit *f.* **–ological** *a.* philologisch. **–ologist** *s.* Philolog *m* II. **–ology** *s.* Philologie, Sprachwissenschaft *f.* **–osopher** *s.* Philosoph *m* II. **–osophical** *a.* philosophisch. **–osophy** *s.* Philosophie *f.*
phosphorus *s.* Phosphor *m* I.
photograph *s.* Photographie *f.* **–er** *s.* Photograph *m* II. **–y** *s.* Photographie *f.*
phrase *s.* Phrase *f*, Ausdruck *m* I *b**.
phys-ical *a.* physikalisch. **–ician** *s.* Arzt *m* I *b**. **–icist** *s.* Physiker *m* I *a.* **–ics** *s.* Physik *f.* **–ique** *s.* Körperbeschaffenheit *f.*
pian-ist *s.* Pianist *m* II, **–in** *f.* **–o** *s.* Piano *n* I, *pl.* **–s.**
pick *v.* picken; (teeth) stochern; = gnaw, [ab-]nagen; = gather, lesen, pflücken; = choose, wählen; p. out aus-wählen; p. up aufheben. **–et** *s.* Pfahl *m* I *b**. **–pocket** *s.* Taschendieb *m* I *b.*

Pict *s.* Pikte *m* II.
picture *s.* Bild *n* I *c*; *comps.* Bilder-. — *v.* vor-ſtellen. **-sque** *a.* maleriſch.
pie *s.* Paſtete *f*; = tart, Torte *f.*
piece *s.* Stück *n* I *b*; to **-s** in Stücke, *or prefix* zer-.
pierce *v.* durchbohren.
piety *s.* Frömmigkeit *f.*
pig *s.* Schwein *n* I *b*, (young)
pigeon *s.* Taube *f.* [Ferkel *n* I *a.*
pile *s.* Pfahl *m* I *b**.
pile *s.* = heap, Haufen *m* I *a.* — *v.* auf-häufen; (in layers) auf-ſchichten.
pilgrim *s.* Pilger *m* I *a.* **-age** *s.* Wallfahrt *f.*
pill *s.* Pille *f.*
pillage *s.* Plünderung *f.* — *v.* plündern.
pillar *s.* Pfeiler *m* I *a.*
pillow *s.* Kopfkiſſen *n* I *a.* **-case** Kiſſenüberzug *m* I *b**.
pilot *s.* Lotſe *m* I *a.* — *v.* lotſen.
pin *s.* Stecknadel *f.*
pinch *v.* kneifen.
pine *s.* Fichte *f*; *comps.* Fichten-. **-apple** *s.* Ananas *f* I *b.*
pine *v.* ſchmachten [for, nach]; p. away vor Gram vergehen.
pink *s.* Nelke *f.*
pinnacle *s.* Zinne *f.*
pious *s.* fromm*.
pipe *s.* Pfeife *f*; (for gas, water) Röhre *f.* — *v.* pfeifen. **-er** *s.* Pfeifer *m* I *a.*
pira-cy *s.* Seeräuberei *f.* **-te** *s.* Seeräuber *m* I *a.*
pistol *s.* Piſtole *f.*
pit *s.* Grube *f.*
pitch *s.* Pech *n* I.
pitch *s.* = throw, Wurf *m* I *b**; = height, Höhe *f.* — *v.* werfen, ſchleudern; (a tent) auf-ſchlagen; p. into her-fallen über [*acc.*] **-fork** *s.* Heugabel *f.*
pitcher *s.* Krug *m* I *b**.
pit-eous, -iable, -iful *a.* kläglich, jämmerlich. **-iless** *a.* unbarmherzig. **-y** *s.* Mitleid *n* I, Erbarmen *n* I [for, on, mit]; it's a pity es iſt ſchade. — *v.* bemitleiden, bedauern.
placard *s.* Plakat *n* I *b.*
place *s.* Platz *m* I *b**; = locality, Ort *m* I *b*; = spot, situation, passage, Stelle *f*; (open space) Platz *m* I *b**; in [the] p. of an Stelle [*gen.*]; in the first, second, third p. erſtens, zweitens, drittens *etc*; take p. ſtatt-finden. — *v.* *See* **put.**
plagiarism *s.* Plagiat *n* I.
plague *s.* Peſt *f.* — *v.* quälen.
plain *a.* eben, flach; = simple, einfach; = clear, deutlich. — *s.* Ebene *f.*
plaint-iff *s.* Kläger *m* I *a.* **-ive** *a.* kläglich.
plan *s.* Plan *m* I *b**. — *v.* = sketch, entwerfen; = think out, projektieren; = intend, beabſichtigen. **-e** *a.* *See* **plain.** — *s.* Hobel *m* I *a.* — *v.* hobeln.
planet *s.* Planet *m* II.
plank *s.* Planke *f.*

plant *s.* Pflanze *f*; = herb, Kraut *n* I *c*; *comps.* Pflanzen-. — *v.* pflanzen. **-ation** *s.* Pflanzung *f*. **-er** *s.* Pflanzer *m* I *a*.

plaster *s.* Pflaſter *n* I *a*; (wall) Mörtel *m* I *a*. — *v.* bewerfen.

plat-e *s.* Platte *f*; (dinner etc.) Teller *m* I *a*; (silver etc. *collect.*) [Silber-, Gold-]Geſchirr *n* I. — *v.* plattieren; vergolden, verſilbern etc. **-eau** *s.* Plateau *n* I, *pl.* -s. **-itude** *s.* Plattheit *f*. **-ter** *s.* Schüſſel *f*.

play *v.* ſpielen. — *s.* Spiel *n* I *b*; = drama, Schauſpiel; = comedy, Luſtſpiel. **-er** *s.* Spieler *m* I *a*. **-ful** *a.* ſpielerig; = in play, ſpielend, im Spiel. **-mate** *s.* Spielkamerad *m* II. **-thing** *s.* Spielzeug *n* I *b*.

plea *s.* Verteidigungsrede *f*; = pretext, Vorwand *m* I *b**; = request, Bitte *f* [for, um]. **-d** *v.* plädieren; p. for, = defend, verteidigen [*acc.*]; = ask for, bitten um.

pleas-ant *a.* angenehm, freundlich. **-antness** *s.* Freundlichkeit *f*. **-antry** *s.* Scherz *m* I *b*. **-e** *v.* gefallen [*dat.*]; = satisfy, befriedigen [*acc.*]; whoever -s jeder dem es gefällt, beliebt; if you p. wenn es Ihnen gefällig iſt; = pray, bitte; p. do so bitte, thun Sie das; well -d zufrieden; = complacent, wohlgefällig; I am -d with it es gefällt mir; we were -d to see him wir ſahen ihn mit Vergnügen. **-ing** *a.* gefällig. **-ure** *s.* Vergnügen *n* I *a* [give, machen].

pledge *s.* Pfand *n* I *c*. — *v.* verpfänden.

plent-iful *a.* reichlich. **-y** *s.* Fülle *f*; = quantity, Menge *f* (59, 6). — *a.* reichlich vorhanden.

plod *v.* ſich ab-mühen. **-der** *s.* Büffler *m* I *a*.

plot *s.* Stück *n* I *b* [Land].

plot *s.* Komplott *n* I *b*; Intrigue *f*; (drama) Verwickelung *f*. — *v. tr.* erſinnen; an-ſtiften. *intr.* intriguieren. **-ter** *s.* Anſtifter *m* I *a*; Intriguant *m* II.

plough *s.* Pflug *m* I *b**. — *v.* pflügen.

pluck *v.* pflücken. — *s.* Mut *m* I.

plum *s.* Pflaume *f*, *comps.* Pflaumen-.

plum-age *s.* Gefieder *n* I *a*. **-e** *s.* Feder *f*.

plump *a.* fett, dick.

plunder *s.* Beute *f*, Raub *m* I; = plundering, Plünderung *f*. — *v.* plündern.

plunge *v.* [ſich] ſtürzen; = thrust, ſtoßen; (into water) tauchen.

plural *s.* Mehrzahl *f*, Plural *m* I *b*.

plus *adv.* mehr; (arithmetic) plus.

pneumonia *s.* Lungenentzündung *f*.

poach *v.* wildern. **-er** *s.* Wilddieb *m* I *b*.

pocket *s.* Taſche *f*; *comps.* Taſchen-. — *v.* ein-ſtecken.

poe-m *s.* Gedicht *n* I *b*. **-sy** *s.* Poeſie, Dichtkunſt *f*. **-t** *s.* Dichter

m I *a.* –tess *s.* Dichterin *f.* –tic *a.* dichteriſch. –try *s.* Dichtkunſt *f.*

point *s.* Punkt *m* I *b*; = sharp end, Spitze *f*; = pith, Pointe *f*; = aim, Abſicht *f*, Zweck *m* I *b*; on the p. of going im Begriff zu gehen. — *v.* p. to, at zeigen, weiſen, deuten auf [*acc.*]; p. out zeigen. –ed *a.* ſpitzig; *fig.* anzüglich.

poison *s.* Gift *n* I *b.* — *v.* vergiften. –ous *a.* giftig.

poke *v.* ſtecken. –r *s.* Feuerhaken *m* I *a.*

pol-ar *a.* Polar-. –e *s.* Pol *m* I *b.*

pole *s.* Stange *f.*

polic-e *s.* Polizei *f.* –eman *s.* Poliziſt *m* II. –y *s.* Politik *f*; = diplomacy, Diplomatie *f.*

polish *s.* Politur *f*; (manners) Schliff *m* I. — *v.* polieren; verfeinern. –ed *a.* poliert; fein.

polite *a.* höflich. –ness *s.* Höflichkeit *f.*

polit-ic *a.* politiſch; = shrewd, weltklug. –ical *a.* ſtaatlich, Staats-, National-. –ician *s.* Politiker *m* I *a.* –ics *s.* Politik *f.*

polka *s.* Polka *f*, *pl.* –s.

pomp, –osity *s.* Pomp, Prunk *m* I. –ous *a.* prunkhaft.

pond *s.* Teich *m* I *b*, Weiher *m* I *a.*

ponder *v.* nach-denken [on, über *w. acc.*] –ous *a.* gewichtig.

pony *s.* Pony *n* I, *pl.* –ies.

poodle *s.* Pudel *m* I *a.*

pool *s.* Pfuhl *m* I *b*, Pfütze *f.*

poor *a.* = having little, arm*; = worth little, armſelig, erbärmlich; = feeble, ſchwach*. –ness *s.* Armut; Armſeligkeit; Schwäche *f.*

pop-e *s.* Papſt *m* I *b**. –ery *s.* Papſttum *n* I. –ish *a.* papiſtiſch.

poplar *s.* Pappel *f.*

popul-ace *s.* Pöbel *m* I. –ar *a.* volkstümlich, Volks-; = easily understood, populär, gemeinverſtändlich; = much liked, beliebt, populär [with, bei]. –arity *s.* Beliebtheit, Popularität *f.* –ate *v.* bevölkern. –ation *s.* Bevölkerung *f.*

porcelain *s.* Porzellan *n* I *b.*

porch *s.* Vorhalle *f.*

pork *s.* Schweinefleiſch *n* I; roast p. Schweinebraten *m* I *a.*

porridge *s.* Brei *m* I.

port *s.* Hafen *m* I *a**.

port-able *a.* tragbar. –er *s.* Packträger *m* I *a.* –liness *s.* Wohlbeleibtheit *f.* –ly *a.* wohlbeleibt.

port-al *s.* Portal *n* I *b.* –er *s.* Pförtner *m* I *a.*

portion *s.* Teil *m* I *b*; = share, Anteil *m* I *b.*

portr-ait *s.* Portrait *n* I, *pl.* –s; Bildnis *n* I *b.* –ay *v.* malen; *fig.* ſchildern.

posit-ion *s.* Stellung *f.* –ive *a.* poſitiv; = explicit, ausdrücklich; = certain, gewiß; = convinced, überzeugt.

possess *v.* beſitzen; be –ed of, with beſeſſen ſein von; = possess, beſitzen. –ion *s.* Beſitz *m* I; = property, Beſitztum *n* I; have p. of, be in p. of, im Beſitz haben;

take p. of Besitz ergreifen von, in Besitz nehmen. **-or** *s.* Besitzer *m* I *a.*

possi-bility *s.* Möglichkeit *f.* **-ble** *a.* möglich. **-bly** *adv.* möglicherweise; not p. unmöglich.

post *s.* Pfosten *m* I *a*; = pile, pole, Pfahl *m* I *b**; (military) Posten *m* I *a*; (p.-office, mail) Post *f.* — *v.* (a placard) anschlagen; (soldiers) postieren; (letters) auf die Post geben; = inform, unterrichten. **-age** *s.* Porto *n* I, *pl.* **-s.** **-al** *a.* Post-. **-haste** *adv.* in der größten Eile. **-illion** *s.* Postillion *m* I *b.* **-man** *s.* Briefträger *m* I *a.* **-mark** *s.* Poststempel *m* I *a.* **-master** Postmeister *m* I *a.* **-office** *s.* Postamt *n* I *c*, Post *f* [at, to auf *w. dat. or acc.*] **-paid** *a.* franko.

posterity *s.* Nachkommen *m. pl.*

postpone *v.* auf-schieben. **-ment** *s.* Aufschub *m* I *b**.

postscript *s.* Nachschrift *f.*

posture *s.* Stellung *f.*

pot *s.* Topf *m* I *b**. **-ter** *s.* Töpfer *m* I *a.* **-tery** *s.* Töpferei *f*; = pots, Töpferware *f.*

potato *s.* Kartoffel *f.*

pouch *s.* Beutel *m* I *a.*

poultry *s.* Geflügel *n* I.

pounce *v.* p. upon her-fallen über [*acc.*]

pound *s.* Pfund *n* I *b* (**59**, 6).

pour *v.* gießen; (into cups etc.) ein-gießen, ein-schenken; p. down herab-stürzen.

poverty *s.* Armut *f.*

powder *s.* Pulver *n* I *a.*

power *s.* Kraft *f* I *b**; = **strength**, Stärke *f*; = authority, might, Macht *f* I *b**; = gift, Gabe *f.* **-ful** *a.* kräftig; stark; mächtig. **-less** *a.* kraftlos, machtlos.

pox *s.* small-p. Pocken, Blattern *pl.*; chicken p. Frieseln *pl.*

practi-cable *a.* thunlich. **-cal** praktisch. **-ce** *s.* Praxis *f*; = process, Verfahren *n* I *a*; = habit, Gewohnheit *f*; = exercise, Übung *f.* **-se** *v.* praktizieren; üben. **-sed** *a.* geübt.

prairie *s.* Ebene, Prairie *f.*

praise *s.* Lob *n* I. — *v.* loben. **-worthy** *a.* lobenswert.

prattl-e *v.* schwatzen. **-er** *s.* Schwätzer *m* I *a.* **-ing** *a.* schwatzhaft.

pray *v.* beten [to, zu; for, um]; = beg, bitten [*acc.*; um]. **-er** *s.* Gebet *n* I *b.*

preach *v.* predigen. **-er** *s.* Prediger *m* I *a.*

precaution *s.* Vorsicht *f*; (measure) Vorsichtsmaßregel [take, ergreifen].

preced-e *v.* voran-gehen; (in time) vorher-gehen [*dat.*] **-ing** *a.* vorig.

precept *s.* Vorschrift *f.*

precinct *s.* Bezirk *m* I *b.*

precious *a.* kostbar; p. stone Edelstein *m* I *b.*

precipi-ce *s.* Abgrund *m* I *b**. **-tate** *v.* hinab-stürzen; = hasten, übereilen. **-tous** *a.* jäh.

precis-e *a.* genau. **-eness, -ion** *s.* Genauigkeit *f.*

precoci-ous *a.* frühreif. **-ty** *s.* Frühreife *f.*
precursor *s.* Vorläufer *m* I *a.*
predica-ment *s.* Verlegenheit *f.* **-te** *s.* Prädikat *n* I *b.*
predilection *s.* Vorliebe *f.*
predomina-te *v.* vor-herrſchen. **-nt** *a.* vorherrſchend.
preface *s.* Vorrede *f.* — *v.* ein-leiten.
prefer *v.* vor-ziehen. **-able** *a.* vorzuziehen (**120**, 4). **-ence** *s.* Vorzug *m* I *b**.
pregnan-cy *s.* Schwangerſchaft *f.* **-t** *a.* ſchwanger.
prejudice *s.* Vorurteil *n* I *b.* — *v.* vorein-nehmen [in favor of, against, für, gegen].
prelate *s.* Prälat *m* II.
preliminary *a.* vorläufig, Vor-.
prelude *s.* Vorſpiel *n* I *b.*
premature *a.* vorzeitig.
premier *s.* erſter Miniſter *m* I *a*, Miniſterpräſident *m* II.
premium *s.* Prämie *f.*
prepar-ation *s.* Vorbereitung *f;* = making, Bereitung *f.* **-atory** *a.* vorbereitend, Vorbereitungs-. **-e** — *v.* [ſich] vorbereiten, (for attack) [ſich] rüſten [for, zu]; = make, bereiten.
prescri-be *v.* vor-ſchreiben; (medicine) verſchreiben. **-ption** *s.* Vorſchrift *f;* (medicine) Rezept *n* I *b.*
presen-ce *s.* Gegenwart *f;* = air, Ausſehen *n* I; p. of mind Geiſtesgegenwart *f.* **-t** *a.* gegenwärtig, anweſend; those p. die Anweſenden. — *s.* Gegenwart *f;* for the p. vorläufig; at p. gegenwärtig; = gift, Geſchenk *n* I *b;* make -s Geſchenke machen, ſchenken [*dat. pers.*]; make -s to beſchenken [*acc. pers.*]; make a p. of ſchenken. — *v.* = introduce, vor-ſtellen; = show, dar-ſtellen, (a play) geben; *refl.* ſich dar-bieten; = give, ſchenken; p. one with einen beſchenken mit, einem etwas ſchenken. **-tation** *s.* Vorſtellung; Überreichung *f.*
presentiment *s.* Vorgefühl *n* I *b.*
preserv-ation *s.* Erhaltung *f;* = rescue, Rettung *f.* **-e** *v.* erhalten; = protect, ſchützen [from, vor *w. dat.*]; = rescue, retten; = lay up, auf-bewahren; = keep, behalten. **-er** *s.* Beſchützer; Retter *m* I *a.*
presid-e *v.* präſidieren; (in a society) den Vorſitz führen. **-ency** *s.* Präſidentſchaft *f;* Vorſitz *m* I. **-ent** *s.* Präſident *m* II, Vorſitzender *p. s.*
press *v.* preſſen, drücken; = crowd, [ſich] drängen; = urge, drängen, dringend bitten. — *s.* Preſſe *f;* (wardrobe, etc.) Schrank *m* I *b*;* = crowd, Gedränge *f.* **-ing** *a.* dringend. **-ure** *s.* Druck; *fig.* Drang *m* I.
presum-able *a.* vermutlich. **-e** *v.* voraus-ſetzen; = believe, vermuten; = dare, wagen. **-ption** *s.* Vorausſetzung *f;* = daring, Vermeſſenheit *f.*
preten-ce *s.* Vorwand *m* I *b**. **-d**

v. vor-geben; -ed *p.* vorgeblich. -sion *s.* Anſpruch *m* I *b** [to, auf *w. acc.*]. -tious *a.* anſpruchsvoll.

preterit *s.* Präteritum *n* I, *pl.* -a.

pretext *s.* Vorwand *m* I *b**.

pretty *a.* hübſch. — *adv.* ziemlich.

prevail *v.* herrſchen; = win, die Oberhand gewinnen; p. upon überreden [*acc.*]

prevalen-ce *s.* Vorherrſchen *n* I. -t *a.* herrſchend, vorherrſchend.

prevent *v.* verhindern. -ion *s.* Verhinderung *f.*

previous *a.* vorig, vorhergehend. -ly *adv.* vorher.

prey *s.* Raub *m* I, Beute *f*; bird of p. Raubvogel *m* I *a**. — *v.* rauben; p. upon, berauben [*acc.*]

price *s.* Preis *m* I *b*. -less *a.* unſchätzbar.

prick *v.* ſtechen. — *s.* Stachel *m* I, *pl.* II; p. of conscience, Gewiſſensbiß *m* I *b*. -le *s.* = prick. -ly *a.* ſtachelich.

pride *s.* Stolz *m* I. — *v. refl.* ſtolz ſein [on, auf *w. acc.*]

priest *s.* Prieſter *m* I *a*. -hood *s.* Prieſtertum *n* I *c*. -ly *a.* prieſterlich, Prieſter-.

prim-ary *adj.* urſprünglich, Ur-; = elementary, Elementar-. -e *a.* = excellent, vorzüglich; = chief, hauptſächlich, Haupt-. — *s.* Blüte *f*. -er *s.* Fibel *f*. -eval, -itive *a.* urſprünglich, Ur-; = simple, primitiv, altertümlich. -rose *s.* Schlüſſelblume *f*.

princ-e Prinz *m* II; = reigning p., ruler, Fürſt *m* II. -ely *a.* prinzlich, fürſtlich. -ess *s.* Prinzeſſin, Fürſtin *f*. -ipal *a.* hauptſächlich, Haupt-. — *s.* Prinzipal *m* I *b*; (school) Direktor *m* I, *pl.* II; = capital, Kapital *n* I *b*. -ipally *adv.* hauptſächlich; = especially, beſonders. -ipality *s.* Fürſtentum *n* I *c*. -iple *s.* Grundſatz *m* I *b**.

print *v.* drucken. — *s.* Druck *m* I *b*. -er *s.* Drucker *m* I *a*. -ing *s.* Druck *m* I *b*; *comps.* Drucker-; art of p. Buchdruckerkunſt *f*. -ing-office *s.* Druckerei *f*.

prior *a.* früher; p. to *prep.* vor. — *s.* Abt *m* I *b**. -ity *s.* Priorität *f*.

prison *s.* Gefängnis *n* I *b* [in, im; into, ins]. -er *s.* Gefangener *p. s.*

priv-acy *s.* Zurückgezogenheit *f*. -ate *a.* = secret, heimlich; = personal, Privat-. — *s.* Gemeiner *a. s.* -ilege *s.* Privilegium *n* I, *pl.* -ien; Vorrecht *n* I *b*. -y *a.* geheim; p. councillor Geheimrat *m* I *b**.

prize *s.* Preis *m* I *b*; Belohnung *f*.

prize *v.* ſchätzen.

proba-ble *a.* wahrſcheinlich. -bility *s.* Wahrſcheinlichkeit *f*.

problem *s.* Aufgabe *f*.

procedure *s.* Verfahren *n* I *a*.

proceed *v.* weiter-gehen; p. on a journey eine Reiſe fort-ſetzen; = arise, her-rühren; = act, verfahren; = pass over to, ſchrei-

ten zu. **-ing** *s.* Verfahren *n* I *a*; = transaction, Verhandlung *f*; *pl.* = income, Ertrag *m* I *b**.

process *s.* Verfahren *n* I *a*; = suit, Prozeß *m* I *b*. **-ion** *s.* Zug *m* I *b**, Proceſſion *f*.

proclaim *v.* an-kündigen.

proclamation *s.* öffentliche Bekanntmachung *f*; = manifesto, Proklamation *f*.

procure *v.* [ſich, *dat.*; 72, *a*] verſchaffen.

prodigal *a.* verſchwenderiſch. **-ity** *s.* Verſchwendung *f*.

produc-e *v.* = bring before one, vor-bringen, bei-bringen; = bring forth, hervor-bringen, erzeugen; = cause, hervor-rufen, verurſachen. — *s. and* **-t** *s.* Erzeugnis, Produkt *n* I *b*. **-tion** *s.* Produktion *f*; = work, Werk *n* I *b*. **-tive** *a.* fruchtbar. **-tiveness** *s.* Fruchtbarkeit *f*.

profan-e *a.* unheilig; = blasphemous, gotteslästerlich. **-ity** *s.* Gotteslästerung *f*.

profess *v.* bekennen; = declare, behaupten, erklären; = pretend, vor-geben. **-ion** *s.* Bekenntnis *n* I *b*; = calling, Beruf *n* I *b*. **-ional** *a.* berufsmäßig. **-or** *s.* Bekenner *m* I *a*; = teacher, Lehrer *m* I *a*; (title) Profeſſor *m* I, *pl.* II. **-orship** *s.* Profeſſur *f*.

proficien-cy *s.* Tüchtigkeit *f*. **-t** *a.* tüchtig.

profile *s.* Profil *n* I *b*.

profit *s.* Nutzen *m* I; derive p. from *and* — *v.* p. from Nutzen ziehen aus. **-able** *a.* einträglich; = advantageous, vorteilhaft.

profound *a.* tief. **-ness** *s.* Tiefe *f*.

profus-e *a.* reichlich. **-ion** *s.* Fülle *f*.

progress *s.* Vorrücken *n* I; *fig.* Fortſchritt *m* I *b*; = course, Lauf *m* I; make p. *and* — *v.* Fortſchritte machen; p. slowly langſame Fortſchritte machen.

prohibit *s.* verbieten; = prevent, verhindern [from, an *w. dat.*] **-ion** *s.* Verbot *n* I *b*.

project *v. tr.* projektieren. *intr.* hervor-ragen. — *s.* Plan *m* I *b**.

prologue *s.* Prolog *m* I *b*.

promenade *s.* Spaziergang *m* I *b**; (place) Promenade *f*. — *v.* ſpazieren.

prominen-ce *s.* Vorſprung *m* I *b**; (position) hervorragende Stelle *f*. **-t** *a.* hervorragend; be p. hervor-ragen.

promiscuous *a.* gemiſcht.

promise *s.* Verſprechen *n* I *a* [keep, halten]. — *v.* verſprechen.

promontory *s.* Vorgebirge *n* I *a*.

promot-e *v.* befördern; be **-d** (army) avancieren *intr.* **-ion** *s.* Beförderung *f*.

prompt *a.* ſchnell; = punctual, pünktlich. — *v.* = incite, an-treiben; = suggest, eingeben; = whisper (theatre), ein-flüſtern, ſouffleren [*dat. pers.*] **-er** *s.* Eingeber *m* I *a*; Souffleur *m* I *b**.

–ness *s.* Schnelligkeit, Pünktlichkeit *f.*
pronoun *s.* Fürwort *n* I *c.*
pronounce *v.* aussprechen; = declare, erklären [für].
pronunciation *s.* Aussprache *f.*
proof *s.* Beweis *m* I *b*; = p. sheet, Korrekturbogen *m* I *a.*
propel *v.* vorwärts treiben. –ler *s.* Schiffsschraube *f.*
propensity *s.* Hang *m* I, Neigung *f.*
proper *a.* eigen; = natural, natürlich; = suitable, passend, geeignet; = correct, richtig. –ly *adv.* ordentlich, gehörig. –ty *s.* Eigentum *n* I.
prophe-cy *s.* Prophezeiung *f.* –sy *v.* prophezeien; wahrsagen. –t *s.* Prophet *m* II. –tic *a.* prophetisch.
propitious *a.* günstig.
proportion *s.* Verhältnis *n* I *b.* –al *a.* verhältnismäßig.
propos-al *s.* Vorschlag *m* I *b*;* = offer, Antrag *m* I *b*.* –e *v.* vorschlagen; = offer one's self, anhalten [to, um]. –ition *s.* Vorschlag *m* I *b*;* = assertion, Behauptung *f.*
propriet-or *s.* Eigentümer *m* I *a.* –y *s.* Schicklichkeit *f.*
pros-aic *a.* prosaisch. –e *s.* Prosa *f.*
proscenium *s.* Proscenium *n* I, *pl.* –ien.
prosecut-e *v.* verfolgen. –ion *s.* Verfolgung *f.* –or *s.* Verfolger; state p. Staatsanwalt *m* I *b*.*
prosody *s.* Prosodie *f.*
prospect *s.* Aussicht *f.*
prosper *v. tr.* Glück geben [*dat.*]; = be favorable, günstig sein [*dat.*] *intr.* glücklich sein; = thrive, gedeihen. –ity *s.* Wohlfahrt *f.* –ous *a.* glücklich, erfolgreich.
protect *v.* schützen, beschützen [against, from, gegen, vor *w. acc.*] –ion *s.* Schutz *m* I, Beschützung *f.* –ive *a.* schützend. –or *s.* Beschützer *m* I *a.* –orate *s.* Schutzherrschaft *f.*
protest *s.* Protest *m* I *b.* — *v.* protestieren. –ant *s.* Protestant *m* II.
proud *a.* stolz [of, auf *w. acc.*]
prove *v.* beweisen; p. to be sich erweisen als.
proverb *s.* Sprichwort *n* I *c.* –ial *a.* sprichwörtlich.
provid-e *v.* vor-sehen; = care, sorgen; p. with versehen; = procure for, einem etwas verschaffen. –ence *s.* Vorsehung *f;* = caution, Vorsicht *f.* –ent *a.* vorsichtig.
provinc-e *s.* Provinz *f;* = sphere, Fach *n* I *c.* –ial *a.* provinziell, Provinzial-.
provision *s.* Vorkehrung *f;* = measure, Maßregel *f* [make, treffen]; = store, Lebensmittel *n* I *a.*
provo-cation *s.* Reizung *f;* = cause, Anlaß *m* I *b*.* –ke *v.* reizen. –king *a.* ärgerlich.
prowess *s.* Tapferkeit *f.*
proximity *s.* Nähe *f.*
pruden-ce *s.* Klugheit *f.* –t *a.* klug*.
prune *v.* beschneiden.

prune *s.* Pflaume *f.*

Prussia *pr. n.* Preußen *n* I. **-n** *a.* preußiſch. — *s.* Preuße *m* II, **-in** *f.*

psalm *s.* Pſalm *m* I, *pl.* II.

pshaw *interj.* pah!

psycholog-ical *a.* pſychologiſch. **-ist** *s.* Pſychologe *m* II. **-y** *s.* Pſychologie *f.*

publi-c *a.* öffentlich; (state) Staats-. — *s.* Publikum *n* I. **-cation** *s.* Veröffentlichung *f;* (book) Schrift *f,* Werk *n* I *b.* **-sh** *v.* veröffentlichen; **-ing-house** *s.* Verlagshandlung *f.* **-sher** *s.* Verleger *m* I *a.*

pudding *s.* Pudding *m* I, *pl.* **-s.**

puddle *s.* Pfuhl *m* I *b,* Pfütze *f.*

puerile *a.* knabenhaft, kindiſch.

puff *v.* blaſen; = pant, keuchen.

pug *s.* Mops *m* I *b*.*

pull *v.* ziehen. — *s.* Zug *m* I *b*.*

pulpit *s.* Kanzel *f* [in, auf].

pulse *s.* Puls *m* I *b.*

pump *s.* Pumpe *f.* — *v.* pumpen.

pun *s.* Wortſpiel *n* I *b.*

Punch *s.* Hanswurſt *m* I *b.*

punch *s.* (drink) Punſch *m* I *b.*

punctual *s.* pünktlich. **-ity** *s.* Pünktlichkeit *f.*

punish *v.* ſtrafen, beſtrafen. **-able** *a.* ſtrafbar. **-ment** *s.* Strafe *f.*

puppy *s.* junger Hund *m* I *b.*

pupil *s.* Schüler *m* I *a,* **-in** *f;* = ward, Mündel *n* I *a;* (of the eye) Pupille *f.*

puppet *s.* Puppe *f;* p. **-theatre, -show** Puppenſpiel *n* I *b,* **-theater** *n* I *a.*

purchase *v.* kaufen. — *s.* Kauf *m* I *b*.* **-er** *s.* Käufer *m* I *a.*

pur-e *a.* rein, lauter. **-ge, -ify** *v.* reinigen, läutern [of, von]. **-itan** *a.* puritaniſch. — *s.* Puritaner *m* I *a.* **-ity** *s.* Reinheit *f.*

purple *s.* Purpur *m* I. — *a.* purpurn; Purpur-.

purport *s.* Zweck *m* I *b;* = contents, Inhalt *m* I.

purpose *s.* Vorſatz *m* I *b*,* Abſicht *f;* serve a p. einem Zweck entſprechen. — *v.* beabſichtigen. **-ly** *adv.* abſichtlich.

purr *v.* ſchnurren.

purse *s.* Börſe *f,* Portemonnaie *n* I. *pl.* **-s;** Geldbeutel *m* I *a;* out of my own p. aus meiner eigenen Taſche; a p. of money ein Beutel Geld.

pursu-e *v.* verfolgen. **-er** *s.* Verfolger *m* I *a.* **-it** *s.* Verfolgung *f;* (of a study) Betreibung *f.*

push *v.* ſtoßen, ſchieben; = crowd, drängen; p. one's way through the crowd ſich durch die Menge [hindurch-]drängen. — *s.* Stoß *m* I *b*.*

puss, -y *s.* Mieze *f,* Miezchen *n* I *a.*

put *v.* thun; = make stand, ſtellen; = lay, legen; = set, ſetzen; (into a hole, a pocket etc.) ſtecken; p. off (clothes) aus-ziehen, (a hat) ab-nehmen; = delay, aufſchieben; p. on (clothes) anziehen, (a hat) auf-ſetzen.

puzzle *s.* Rätſel *n* I *a.* — *v.* rätſelhaft ſein [*dat.*]; p. over ſich den

Kopf zerbrechen über [*dat.*] –ing *a.* rätselhaft.
pyramid *s.* Pyramide *f.*

Q.

quack *s.* Quacksalber *m* I *a.* –ery *s.* Quacksalberei *f.*
quadr-angle *s.* Viereck *n* I *b*; = court, Hof *m* I *b**. –atic *a.* quadratisch. –uped *s.* Vierfüßler *m* I *a.* — *a.* vierfüßig. –ulpe *a.* vierfach.
quail *s.* Wachtel *f.*
quaint *a.* wunderlich; = antique, altertümlich. –ness *s.* Wunderlichkeit *f.*
quake *v.* zittern.
quali-fication *s.* Befähigung *f* [for, zu]. –fy *v.* befähigen. –ity *s.* Eigenschaft *f.*
quantity *s.* Quantität *f*; = mass, Menge, Masse *f*; (59, 6).
quarrel *s.* Streit, Zank *m* I, *pl.* Streitigkeiten, Zänkereien. — *v.* streiten, zanken. –some *a.* streitsüchtig, zänkisch.
quarry *s.* Steinbruch *m* I *b**.
quart *s.* Quart *n* I, (*no pl.*; 55). –er *s.* Viertel; viertel *a.*; a q. of an hour eine Viertelstunde; a q. of a pound ein viertel Pfund; *pl.* –s Quartier *n* I *b*; headq. –s Hauptquartier. — *v.* vierteilen; (soldiers) einquartieren. –erly *a.* vierteljährlich.
queen *s.* Königin *f.* –ly *a.* wie eine Königin.
queer *a.* seltsam, wunderlich.
quench *v.* löschen.
query *s.* Frage *f.* — *v.* bezweifeln.
quest *s.* Suche *f*; be in q. [of] auf der Suche sein, suchen [nach].
question *s.* Frage *f*; beyond q. unzweifelhaft; the matter in q. die fragliche Sache; the q. is about es handelt sich um; out of the q. außer Frage. — *v.* befragen, ausfragen; = doubt, bezweifeln. –able *a.* fraglich; = doubtful, zweifelhaft.
quick *a.* schnell, geschwind. –en *v.* beschleunigen; = enliven, beleben. –ly *adv.* schnell; = at once, sogleich. –ness *s.* Schnelligkeit, Geschwindigkeit *f.* –silver *s.* Quecksilber *n* I.
quiet *a.* ruhig; = composed, gelassen. — *s.* Ruhe *f.* — *v.* beruhigen.
quill *s.* Feder *f.*
quilt *s.* Steppdecke *f.*
quit *v.* verlassen. — *a.* quitt.
quite *adv.* ganz, völlig; = tolerably, ziemlich; q. a [large] town eine ziemlich große Stadt.
quiver *s.* Köcher *m* I *a.*
quiver *v.* beben; = twitch, zucken.
quot-ation *s.* Citat *n* I *b*; = quoting, Anführung *f.* –e *v.* citieren; anführen.

R.

rabbit *s.* Kaninchen *n* I *a.*
rabid *a.* wütend, toll.

race *s.* Geſchlecht *n* I *c*, Stamm *m* I *b**.

race *s.* Wettlauf *m* I *b**; (horse) Wettrennen *n* I *a*; *comps.* Renn-; run, ride a r. um die Wette laufen, reiten.

rack *s.* Geſtell *n* I *b*; (stable) Raufe *f*; (to torture) Folter *f*. — *v.* foltern; r. one's brains ſich den Kopf zerbrechen.

radi-ant *a.* ſtrahlend. **-ate** *v.* ſtrahlen. **-us** *s.* Radius *m* I, *pl.* **-ien**; Halbmeſſer *m* I *a*.

radical *a.* von Grund aus, Grund-; radikal. — *s.* Radikaler *a. s.*

radish *s.* Rettig *m* I *b*.

raft *s.* Floß *n* I *b**. **-er** *s.* Sparren *m* I *a*.

rag *s.* Lumpen *m* I *a*. **-ged** *a.* zerlumpt.

rage *s.* Wut *f.* — *v.* wüten.

rail *s.* Schiene *f*. **-ing** *s.* Geländer *n* I *a*. **-fence** *s.* Zaun *m* I *b**. **-road, -way** *s.* Eiſenbahn *f*.

rail *v.* ſpotten [at, über *w. acc.*] **-lery** *s.* Spott *m* I.

rain *s.* Regen *m* I *a*. — *v.* regnen. **-bow** *s.* Regenbogen *m* I *a*. **-y** *a.* regneriſch; r. season Regenzeit *f*.

raise *v.* auf-heben, in die Höhe heben; *fig.* heben, erheben.

raisin *s.* Roſine *f*.

rake *s.* Rechen *m* I *a*. — *v.* rechen.

rally *v.* [ſich] wieder ſammeln; = recover one's strength, ſich erholen, ſich wieder erheben.

ram *s.* Widder *m* I *a*. — *v.* rammen.

rambl-e *v.* umher-ſtreifen. — *s.* Wanderung *f*. **-ing** *a. fig.* abſchweifend.

rampart *s.* Wall *m* I *b**, Bruſtwehr *f*.

random *s.* at r. aufs Geratewohl.

range *v.* ordnen. — *s.* Reihe *f*; = scope, Kreis *m* I *b*; (stove) Kochofen *m* I *a**.

rank *s.* Reihe *f*; = grade, Rang *m* I *b**; r. and file Reihe und Glied. — *v. tr.* reihen; = count, rechnen. — *intr.* gerechnet werden.

rank *a.* üppig; = bad, arg; Erz-.

ransack *v.* durchſuchen.

rap. *See* **knock.**

rap-id *a.* ſchnell, raſch. **-idity** *s.* Schnelligkeit *f*. **-ids** *s.* Stromſchnelle *f*.

raptur-e *s.* Entzücken *n* I. **-ous** *a.* entzückend.

rar-e *a.* ſelten. **-eness, -ity** *s.* Seltenheit, Koſtbarkeit *f*.

rare *a.* (meat) nicht durchgebraten.

rascal *s.* Schurke *m* II, Schuft *m* I *b*; little r. kleiner Schelm. **-ity** *s.* Schurkerei *f*.

rash *a.* voreilig; = thoughtless, unbeſonnen. **-ness** *s.* Voreiligkeit, Unbeſonnenheit *f*.

raspberry *s.* Himbeere *f*.

rat *s.* Ratte *f*.

rat-e *s.* Rate *f*; = proportion, Verhältnis *n* I *b*; = measure, Maß *n* I *b*. — *v.* ſchätzen. **-ification** *s.* Beſtätigung *f*. **-ify** *v.* beſtätigen. **-io** *s.* Verhältnis *n* I *b*. **-ion** *s.*

Ration *f.* **–ional** *a.* vernünftig; **–ly** *adv.* vernunftgemäß.

rather (186) *adv.* lieber; eher; = more, mehr; = more correctly, vielmehr; = somewhat, etwas, ziemlich, ganz; the r. umso mehr, umso eher.

rattle *v.* klappern, rasseln. — *s.* Klapper *f.* **–snake** *s.* Klapperschlange *f.*

rav-age *s.* Verheerung *f.*—*v.* verheeren. **–enous** *a.* gefräßig. **–ine** *s.* Schlucht *f.* **–ishing** *a.* entzückend.

rave *v.* rasen; *fig.* schwärmen.

raven *s.* Rabe *m* II.

raw *a.* roh; = rough, rauh.

ray *s.* Strahl *m* I, *pl.* II. — *v.* strahlen.

razor *s.* Rasiermesser *n* I *a.*

re–. *Words not given below, beginning with the prefix* **re–**, *may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* **zurück-** (*with nouns* **Rück-**), *to denote* **return**, *or* **wieder**, *to denote* **repetition**, *or* **um-**, *to denote* **transformation**.

reach *v.* reichen; = attain to, erreichen; = arrive at, ankommen [in, bei], gelangen [nach, zu]. — *s.* within r. erreichbar, zu erreichen (120, 4); out of r. unerreichbar, nicht zu erreichen.

reaction *s.* Reaktion *f.*

read *v.* lesen; r. aloud, r. to one vorlesen [*dat. pers.*]; r. over durchlesen. **–able** *a.* lesbar. **–er** *s.* Leser *m* I *a.* **–ing** *s.* Lesen *n* I; (matter) Lektüre *f*; = version, Lesart *f*; wide r. große Belesenheit *f*; *comps.* Lese-.

read-ily *adv.* = willing, bereitwillig, gern; = quickly, schnell, sogleich; = easily, leicht. **–iness** *s.* Bereitwilligkeit; Schnelligkeit *f*; = preparation, Bereitschaft, Fertigkeit *f.* **–y** *a.* = finished, fertig, bereit; = willing, bereit, bereitwillig; = quick, schnell; = easy, leicht; r. to sail segelfertig; r. for war kriegsbereit.

real *a.* wirklich; = true, wahrhaft; = genuine, echt. **–ism** *s.* Realismus *m*, *indecl.* **–ist** *s.* Realist *m* II. **–istic** *a.* realistisch. **–ity** *s.* Wirklichkeit *f.* **–ization** *s.* Verwirklichung *f.* **–ize** *a.* [sich, *dat.*] verwirklichen. **–ly** *adv.* wirklich, in der That.

realm *s.* Reich *n* I *b.*

reap *v.* schneiden; = harvest, ernten. **–er** *s.* Schnitter *m* I *a.*

re-appear *v.* wieder-erscheinen; wieder [zum Vorschein] kommen. **–ance** *s.* Wiedererscheinen *n* I.

rear *s.* Hintergrund *m* I *b**. **–guard** *s.* Nachtrab *m* I.

rear *v. tr.* errichten; = educate erziehen. *intr.* sich bäumen.

reason *s.* Vernunft *f*; = understanding, Verstand *m* I; = cause, Ursache *f*; = ground, Grund *m* I *b**; by r. of wegen; for this r. aus diesem Grunde, deshalb, deswegen. — *v.* denken: = argue, rechten. **–able** *a.* vernünf-

tig; = just, billig; = moderate, mäßig, ziemlich. **-er** *s.* Denker *m* I *a.*

rebel *v.* ſich empören, ſich erheben. — *s.* Empörer *m* I *a*, Rebell *m* II. **-lion** *s.* Empörung *f*, Aufſtand *m* I *b**. **-lious** *a.* aufſtändiſch, rebelliſch.

rebuild *v.* wieder auf=bauen; = remodel, um=bauen.

rebuke *s.* Verweis *m* I *b.* — *v.* zurecht=weiſen [for, wegen].

recall *v.* zurück=rufen; = remember, ſich errinnern [*gen. or* an *w. acc.*]

recant *v.* widerrufen. **-ation** *s.* Widerruf *m* I *b.*

recei-pt *s.* Empfang *m* I [on, nach]; (voucher) Quittung *f*; = recipe, Rezept *n* I *b*; **-s** *pl.* (income) Einnahme *f.* — *v.* quittieren. **-ve** *v.* empfangen; = get, erhalten; = accept, annehmen; = take in, auf=nehmen. **-ver** *s.* Empfänger; Einnehmer *m* I *a.*

recent *a.* neu; friſch. **-ly** *a.* kürzlich, neulich.

reception *s.* Empfang *m* I *b**.

recess *s.* Vertiefung *f*; = interruption, Unterbrechung *f*; = vacation, Ferien *pl.*

recip-e *s.* Rezept *n* I *b.* **-ient** *s* Empfänger *m* I *a.*

recit-al *s.* Vortrag *m* I *b**. **-ation** *s.* Vortrag *m* I *b*; = lesson, Stunde *f.* **-e** *v.* vor=tragen; = narrate, erzählen.

reck-less *a.* unbeſonnen. **-lessness** *s.* Unbeſonnenheit *f.* **-on** *v.* rechnen, zählen [on, auf *w. acc.*]

recline *v.* [ſich] lehnen.

recogn-ize *v.* [wieder=]erkennen; = acknowledge, an=erkennen. **-ition** *s.* Wiedererkennung; Anerkennung *f.*

recollect *v.* ſich erinnern [*gen. or* an *w. acc.*] **-ion** *s.* Erinnerung *f.*

recommend *v.* empfehlen. **-ation** *s.* Empfehlung *f*; letter of r. Empfehlungsbrief *m* I *b.*

recompens-e *v.* erſetzen [one for, einem etwas]; = reward, belohnen. **-ation** *s.* Erſatz *m* I; Belohnung *f.*

reconcil-e *v.* verſöhnen; *fig.* vereinbaren [to, mit]. **-iation** *s.* Verſöhnung, *fig.* Vereinbarung *f.*

reconnoitre *v.* rekognoszieren.

record *v.* auf=zeichnen, nieder=ſchreiben. — *s.* = account, Bericht *m* I *b*; = document, Urkunde *f*; = minutes, Protokoll *n* I *b.* **-er** *s.* Berichterſtatter *m* I *a*; Regiſtrator *m* I, *pl.* II.

recourse *s.* have r. ſeine Zuflucht nehmen [to, zu].

recover *v. tr.* wieder=erlangen, =gewinnen. *intr.* ſich erholen; geneſen. **-y** *s.* Wiedererlangung, =gewinnung; Geneſung *f.*

recreation *s.* Vergnügen *n* I *a.*

recruit *v.* wieder ergänzen; (army) rekrutieren. — *s.* Rekrut *m* II.

rect-angle *s.* Rechteck *n* I *b.* **-angular** *a.* rechtwinkelig. **-ify** *v.* berichtigen. **-itude** *s.* Recht=

ſchaffenheit *f.* –or *s.* Rektor *m* I, *pl.* II.

recur *v.* wieder=kehren. –rence *s.* Wiederkehr *f.* –rent *a.* wieder=kehrend.

red *a.* rot*. — *s.* Rot *n* I. –den *v. tr.* röten. *intr.* erröten. –dish *a.* rötlich. –ness *s.* Röte *f.*

redeem *v.* zurück=kaufen; = ransom, aus=löſen, (a pledge) ein=löſen; = fulfil, erfüllen; = make good [again], wieder gut machen. –er *s.* Erlöſer *m* I *a.*

redouble *v.* verdoppeln.

redoubtable *a.* furchtbar.

redound *v.* gereichen [to, zu].

redress *s.* Abhülfe *f.* — *v.* ab=helfen [*dat.*], ab=ſtellen [*acc.*]

reduce *v.* zurück=führen; = change, verwandeln; = lessen, verringern, herab=ſetzen; = subdue, unterwerfen, bezwingen. –tion *s.* Verringerung, Herabſetzung; Unterwerfung *f.*

re-echo *v.* wieder=hallen [with, von].

reed *s.* Rohr *n* I *b.*

reef *s.* Riff *n* I *b.*

reef *s.* (sail) Reff *n* I *b.* — *v.* reffen.

reel *s.* Haſpel, Rolle *f.* — *v. intr.* taumeln. *tr.* r. off ab=haſpeln.

refer *v. tr.* verweiſen [to, an *w. acc. pers.*, auf *w. acc. thing*]. *intr.* ſich beziehen (auf *w. acc.*); = allude to, an=ſpielen [auf *w. acc.*]; (consult a book) nach=ſchlagen [in]. –ence *s.* Verweis *n* I *b*; = allusion, Anſpielung *f*; in (with) r. to in Beziehung auf, mit Bezug auf [*acc.*]

refine *v.* verfeinern; *tech.* raffinieren. –ment *s.* Verfeinerung; Raffinierung *f.*

reflect *v.* reflektieren; *fig.* r. honor upon one einem zur Ehre gereichen, Ehre machen; = consider, nach=denken [on, über *w. acc.*], überlegen [*acc.*] –ion *s.* Reflexion *f*; Nachdenken *n* I, Überlegung *f*; = thought, Betrachtung *f*; = blame, Tadel *m* I *a.*

reform *v.* reformieren; verbeſſern; = transform, um=geſtalten; = grow better, ſich beſſern. — *s.* Beſſerung, Reform *f.* –ation *s.* Reformation, Umgeſtaltung *f.* –er *s.* Reformator *m* I, *pl.* II.

refractory *a.* widerſpenſtig.

refrain *v. tr.* zurück=halten. *intr.* ſich enthalten [from, *gen. or infinitive w.* zu].

refrain *s.* Refrain *m* I, *pl.* –s, Kehrreim *m* I *b.*

refresh *v.* erfriſchen, erquicken. –ment *s.* Erfriſchung, Erquickung *f.*

refrigerator *s.* Eisſchrank *m* I *b**.

refuge *s.* Zuflucht *f*; (place) Zufluchtsort *m* I *b*; take r. ſeine Zuflucht nehmen, ſich flüchten [zu; nach]. –e *s.* Flüchtling *m* I *b.*

refusal *s.* Weigerung *f.* –e *v. tr.* verweigern; = decline, abſchlagen. *intr.* ſich weigern.

refut-ation *s.* Widerlegung *f.* **-e** *v.* widerlegen.
regal *s.* königlich. **-ia** *pl.* Regalien *pl.* **-e** *v.* bewirten; = rejoice, ergötzen.
regard *v.* an-ſehen; = mind, esteem, achten; = consider, berückſichtigen; r. as an-ſehen als, für; halten für. — *s.* Achtung; Rückſicht *f*; **with (in) r. to** mit Rückſicht, in Hinſicht auf [*acc.*]; = greeting, Empfehlung *f*; give my **-s** to him empfehlen Sie mich ihm. **-less** *a.* achtlos; = unmindful, unbekümmert [of, um].
reg-ency *s.* Regentſchaft *f.* **-ent** *s.* Regent *m* II, **-in** *f.* **-iment** *s.* Regiment *n* I *c.*
region *s.* Gegend *f.*
regist-er *s.* Regiſter *n* I *a.* — *v.* regiſtrieren; [ſich] ein-ſchreiben. **-rar** *s.* Regiſtrator *m* I, *pl.* II.
regret *v.* bedauern; = long for, ſich ſehnen nach. — *s.* Bedauern *n* I; = repentance, Reue *f*; he sends his regrets er läßt bedauern. **-ful** *a.* mit Bedauern. **-table** *a.* bedauerlich.
regul-ar *a.* regelmäßig; = thorough, gehörig, tüchtig. **-arity** *s.* Regelmäßigkeit *f.* **-ate** *v.* regeln. **-ation** *s.* Regelung *f*; = rule, Regel *f.*
rehears-al *s.* Probe *f.* **-e** *v.* probieren.
reign *v.* regieren; herrſchen (*also fig.*) — *s.* Regierung *f* (in, unter).
rein *s.* Zügel *m* I *a.* — *v.* zügeln.
reindeer *s.* Renntier *n* I *b.*
re-iterate *v.* wiederholen.
reject *v.* verwerfen; = decline, abweiſen. **-ion** *s.* Verwerfung; Abweiſung *f.*
rejoic-e *tr.* erfreuen, Freude machen; I am **-ed** es freut mich, ich freue mich. *intr.* ſich freuen [over, über *w. acc.*]; ſich erfreuen [in, *gen.*] **-ing** *s.* Freude *f.*
relapse *s.* Rückfall *m* I *b*.* — *v.* zurück-fallen.
relat-e *v.* berichten; r. to, = refer to, ſich beziehen auf [*acc.*] **-ed** *a.* verwandt. **-ion** *s.* Erzählung *f*; = reference, Verhältnis *n* I *b*; = kinsman, Verwandter *a. s.* **-ionship** *s.* Verwandtſchaft *f.* **-ive** *a.* bezüglich [to, auf *w. acc.*]; = proportionate, verhältnismäßig. — *s.* Verwandter *a. s.*
release *v.* entlaſſen. — *s.* Entlaſſung *f.*
relent *v.* nach-geben. **-less** *a.* mitleidslos.
reli-able *a.* zuverläſſig. **-ability** *s.* Zuverläſſigkeit *f.* **-ance** *s.* Vertrauen *n* I.
relic *s.* Überbleibſel *n* I *a*; (of a saint) Reliquie *f.*
relie-f *s.* Erleichterung *f*; = help, Hülfe, *f.* **-ve** *v.* erleichtern; abhelfen [*dat.*]; = free, entſetzen; = take one's place, ab-löſen.
religi-on *s.* Religion *f.* **-ous** *a.* religiös.
relinquish *v.* verlaſſen; auf-geben.

relish *s.* Geſchmack *m* I. — *v.* Geſchmack finden an [*dat.*]

reluctan-ce *m.* Widerſtreben *n* I. — **-t** *a.* ungern *adv.*

rely *v.* ſich verlaſſen [on, auf *w. acc.*]

remain *v.* bleiben [standing, ſtehen; **121**]. **-der** *s.* Überbleibſel *n* I *a*; Reſt *m* I *b*; the r. of der (die, das) übrige. **-ing** *p.* übrig. **-s** *s. pl.* Überbleibſel *n* I *a*; *fig.* irdiſche Reſte *pl.*

remark *s.* Bemerkung *f.* — *v.* bemerken. **-able** *a.* merkwürdig; = distinguished, bemerkenswert, ausgezeichnet.

remedy *s.* Heilmittel, Mittel *n* I *a.* — *v.* abhelfen [*dat.*]

rememb-er *v.* ſich erinnern [*gen. or* an *w. acc.*]; = think of, denken an [*acc.*]; he wants to be -ed er läßt ſich empfehlen, läßt grüßen. **-rance** *s.* Erinnerung *f.*

remind *v.* erinnern [of, an *w. acc.*] **-er** *s.* Mahnung *f.*

reminiscence *s.* Erinnerung *f.*

remiss *a.* nachläſſig. **-ion** *s.* Vergebung *f.*

remit *v.* überſenden; = forgive, vergeben; (a debt) erlaſſen. **-tance** *s.* Sendung *f.*

remnant *s.* Überbleibſel *n* I *a.*

remonstra-nce *s.* Vorſtellung *f*; = protest, Einſpruch *m* I *b**. **-te** *v.* Vorſtellungen machen [with, *dat.*]

remorse *s.* Gewiſſensbiß *m* I *b* (*generally pl.*), Reue *f.*

remote *a.* entlegen. **-ness** *a.* Entlegenheit *f.*

remov-al *s.* Entfernung *f*; = abolition, Hebung *f*; = dismissal, Entlaſſung *f*; (of domicile) Umzug *m* I *b**. **-e** *v.* weg-ſchaffen, entfernen; heben; entlaſſen; umziehen.

remunerat-e *v.* belohnen. **-ion** *s.* Belohnung *f.* **-ive** *a.* lohnend.

rend *v.* zerreißen.

render *v.* wieder-geben; = do, leiſten; = make, machen; (testimony) ab-legen.

rendezvous *s.* Stelldichein *n* I, Zuſammenkunft *f* I *b**.

renew *v.* erneuern. **-al** *s.* Erneuerung *f.*

renounce *v.* entſagen [*dat.*]; = deny, verleugnen.

renovate. *See* renew.

renown *s.* Ruhm *m* I. **-ed** *a.* berühmt.

rent *s.* Miete *f*; (of a farm) Pacht *f.* — *v.* mieten; pachten; = let, vermieten, verpachten. **-er** *s.* Mieter *m* I *a.*

repair *v.* aus-beſſern, reparieren. — *s.* Ausbeſſerung, Reparatur *f*; = condition, Zuſtand *m* I *b**.

repair *v.* = go, ſich begeben.

repeal *v.* auf-heben. — *s.* Aufhebung *f.*

repeat *v.* wiederholen; = recite, her-ſagen.

repel *v.* zurück-ſchlagen; = decline, zurück-weiſen; (opposite of attract) ab-ſtoßen.

repent *v.* bereuen [of, *acc.*]; (without object) Reue empfinden. **-ance** *s.* Reue *f.* **-ant** *a.* reuig.

repertory *s.* Repertoir *n* I, *pl.* -s.

repetition *s.* Wiederholung *f.*

replace *v.* wieder hin-stellen; = supplant, erſetzen.

reply *v.* antworten, erwidern [to a person, *dat.*; to a question, auf *w.* *acc.*] — *v.* Antwort, Erwiderung *f.*

report *s.* Bericht *m* I *b*; = rumor, Gerücht *n* I *b*; (of a shot) Knall *m* I *b*. — *v.* berichten, melden. **-er** *s.* Berichterſtatter *m* I *a*.

repose *s.* Ruhe *f.* — *v.* ruhen.

represent *v.* dar-ſtellen; = play, auf-führen, geben; = make clear, vor-ſtellen; = take one's place, vertreten. **-ation** *s.* Darſtellung; Aufführung; Vorſtellung; Vertretung *f.* **-ative** *a.* darſtellend; charakteriſtiſch, bezeichnend [of, für]. — *s.* Repräſentant *m* II, Deputierter *p. s.*

reprimand *s.* Verweis *m* I *b**. — *v.* tadeln.

reproach *s.* Vorwurf *m* I *b**. — *v.* vor-werfen [one with, for, einem etwas]; Vorwürfe machen.

reproof *s.* Tadel *m* I *a*.

reprove *v.* tadeln.

republic *s.* Republik *f.* **-an** *a.* republikaniſch. — *s.* Republikaner *m* I *a*.

repugnan-ce *s.* Abneigung *f* [to, gegen]. **-t** *a.* zuwider [to, *dat.*]

repulsive *a.* abſtoßend, widrig.

reput-ation, **-e** *s.* Ruf *m* I *b*. **-e** *v.* halten für; **-d** *p.* vermeintlich.

request *s.* Bitte *f*, Geſuch *n* I *b* [for, um]. — *v.* bitten [a thing, um].

requi-re *v.* verlangen; = necessitate, erfordern. **-site** *a.* erforderlich. **-sition** *s.* Forderung *f.*

rescind *v.* auf-heben.

rescue *v.* retten; = free, befreien. — *s.* Rettung; Befreiung *f.* **-r** *s.* Retter; Befreier *m* I *a*.

research *s.* Unterſuchung *f.*

resembl-ance *s.* Ähnlichkeit *f.* **-e** *v.* ähnlich ſein, gleichen [*dat.*]; **-ing** *p.* ähnlich [*dat.*]

resent *v.* übel [auf-]nehmen. **-ment** *s.* Groll *m* I.

reserv-ation *s.* Vorbehalt *m* I *b*. **-e** *v.* ſich (*dat.*) vor-behalten; reſervieren. — *s.* Vorrat *m* I *b**; (army) Reſerve *f*; *fig.* Zurückhaltung *f.* **-ed** *a.* *fig.* zurückhaltend. **-oir** *s.* Reſervoir *n* I, *pl.* -s.

resid-e *v.* wohnen. **-ence** *s.* Aufenthalt *m* I *b*; (place) Wohnort *m* I *b*; (house) Wohnung *f*, Haus *n* I *c*. **-ent** *a.* wohnend; wohnhaft. — *s.* Bewohner *m* I *a*.

resign *v.* auf-geben; verzichten auf [*acc.*]; (an office) nieder-legen, (without object) ab-danken; *refl.* ſich ergeben [to, in *w.* *acc.*]; **-ed** *p.* ergeben. **-ation** *s.* Verzichtleiſtung; Niederlegung, Abdankung; Ergebenheit *f.*

resin *s.* Harz *m* I *b*. **-ous** *a.* harzig.

resist *v.* widerſtehen [*dat.*] **-ance**

s. Widerſtand *m* I [offer, leiſten]. **–less** *a.* unwiderſtehlich.

resol-ute *a.* entſchloſſen. **–ution** *s.* Entſchloſſenheit *f*; = resolve, Entſchluß *m* I *b**. **–ve** *v.* beſchließen; r. on, upon ſich entſchließen zu; **–d** *p.* entſchloſſen.

resort *s.* Zuflucht *f*; Zufluchtsort *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſeine Zuflucht nehmen zu.

resound *v.* ertönen, dröhnen [with, von].

resource *s.* Hülfsmittel *n* I *a.*

respect *s.* Rückſicht, Hinſicht *f* [to, auf *w. acc.*]; = esteem, Achtung *f* [for, vor *w. dat.*]; in many respects in vieler Hinſicht. — *v.* achten. **–ability** *s.* Achtbarkeit *f.* **–able** *a.* achtbar, anſtändig. **–ful** *a.* ehrerbietig. **–ive** *a.* bezüglich, reſpectiv; **–ly** *adv.* beziehungsweiſe.

respon-d *v.* antworten. **–se** *s.* Antwort *f.* **–sibility** *s.* Verantwortlichkeit *f.* **–sible** *a.* verantwortlich.

rest *s.* Ruhe, Raſt *f*; go to r. ſich zur Ruhe begeben. — *v.* ruhen; [ſich] aus-ruhen. **–less** *a.* unruhig; = incessant, raſtlos.

rest *s.* Reſt *m* I *b*; all the r. alles übrige, alle übrigen; the r. of the books die übrigen Bücher.

restaurant *s.* Reſtauration *f.*

restor-ation *s.* Wiederherſtellung *f.* **–e** *v.* wieder her-ſtellen; = return, wieder-geben, zurück-erſtatten. **–er** *s.* Wiederherſteller *m* I *a.*

restrain *v.* zurück-halten. **–t** *s.* Zurückhaltung *f.*

restrict *v.* beſchränken [to, auf *w. acc.*] **–ion** *s.* Beſchränkung *f.*

result *s.* Ergebnis, Reſultat *n* I *b*; = end, Ausgang *m* I *b**; = consequence, Folge *f.* — *v.* ſich ergeben [aus]; = spring from, her-rühren von; = lead to, hinaus-laufen auf [*acc.*]

resum-e *v.* wieder auf-nehmen, wieder beginnen. **–ption** *s.* Wiederaufnahme *f.*

resurrection *s.* Auferſtehung *f.*

retail *v.* im Kleinen verkaufen. — *s.* Kleinhandel *m* I; *comps.* Klein-.

retain *v.* behalten, bewahren. **–er** *s.* Anhänger *m* I *a.*

retard *v.* auf-halten; verzögern.

reticen-ce *s.* Verſchwiegenheit *f.* **–t** *a.* ſchweigſam.

retinue *s.* Gefolge *n* I *a.*

retire *v.* [ſich] zurück-ziehen. **–d** *p.* zurückgezogen. **–ment** *s.* Zurückgezogenheit *f.*

retort *v.* erwidern.

retract *v.* zurück-ziehen; widerrufen.

retreat *s.* Rückzug *m* I *b**; = refuge, Zufluchtsort *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſich zurück-ziehen; = start back, zurück-fahren.

retribution *s.* Vergeltung *f.*

return *v. intr.* zurück-kehren. *tr.* zurück-geben; -bringen; -ſenden. — *s.* = coming back, Rückkehr *f*; = coming again, Wiederkehr *f*; = giving back, Rückgabe *f.*

reveal *v.* zeigen; offenbaren.

revel *v.* ſchwelgen. — *s. and* **-ry** *s.* Schwelgerei *f.*

revelation *s.* Offenbarung *f.*

revenge *s.* Rache *f.* — *v.* rächen [on, an *w. dat.*] **-ful** *a.* rachſüchtig. **-r** *s.* Rächer *m* I *a.*

revenue *s.* Einkommen *n* I, Einkünfte *f. pl.*

revere *v.* verehren. **-nce** *s.* Ehrfurcht [for, vor *w. dat.*] **-nd** *a.* ehrwürdig; (title) hochwürdig. **-nt** *a.* ehrerbietig.

reverie *s.* Träumerei *f.*

reverse *v.* um-kehren; = overthrow, um-ſtürzen.

review *s.* Muſterung, Revue *f;* = criticism, Kritik, Rezenſion *f;* (journal) Rundſchau *f.* — *v.* muſtern; rezenſieren. **-er** *s.* Rezenſent *m* II.

revis-e *s.* revidieren; durch-ſehen. **-ion** *s.* Reviſion, Durchſicht *f.*

reviv-al *s.* Wiederaufleben *n* I; *fig.* Wiederaufblühen *n* I; = bringing to life, Wiederbelebung *f.* **-e** *v.* wieder auf-leben; wieder aufblühen; wieder beleben; **-d** *p.* wieder lebendig.

revocation *s.* Widerrufung *f.*

revoke *s.* widerrufen.

revol-t *v.* ſich empören; **-ing** *a.* empörend; = disgusting, ekelhaft. — *s.* Empörung *f.* **-ution** *s.* Umdrehung *f; fig.* Revolution *f.* **-utionary** *s.* Revolutions-. **-utionize** *v.* um-wälzen. **-ve** *v.* [ſich] um-drehen; (in mind) überlegen. **-ver** *s.* Revolver *m* I *a.*

reward *s.* Lohn *m* I *b*;* Belohnung *f.* — *v.* belohnen.

Rhenish *a.* rheiniſch, Rhein-.

rhetoric *s.* Rhetorik; Redekunſt *f.* **-al** *a.* rhetoriſch; redneriſch; Redner-.

Rhine *pr. n.* Rhein *m* I.

rhyme *s.* Reim *m* I *b.* — *v.* [ſich] reimen.

rhythm *s.* Rhythmus *m* (*sing. indecl.; pl.* -en).

rib *s.* Rippe *f.*

ribbon *s.* Band *n* I *c.*

rice *s.* Reis *m* I.

rich *a.* reich [in, an *w. dat.*] **-es** *s. pl. and* **-ness** *s.* Reichtum *n* I *c.*

rid *v.* befreien [of, von]. — *a.* los [of, *gen.*]; get r. [of] los werden [*acc. or gen.*]

rid-e *v.* reiten; (in a vehicle) fahren. — *s.* Ritt *m* I *b;* Fahrt *f.* **-er** *s.* Reiter *m* I *a.* **-ing** *s.* Reiten, Fahren *n* I; *comps.* Reit-.

riddle *s.* Rätſel *n* I *a.*

ridicul-e *s.* Spott *m* I. — *v.* ſpotten über [*acc.*] **-ous** *a.* lächerlich.

rifle *s.* [gezogenes] Gewehr *n* I *b.*

right *a.* recht; = correct, richtig; you are r. du haſt Recht. — *adv.* recht; = just, gerade. — *s.* Recht *n* I *b;* (hand) Rechte *f;* on (to) the r. (nach) rechts, zur Rechten. **-eous** *a.* gerecht. **-eousness** *s.* Gerechtigkeit *f.* **-ful** *a.* rechtmäßig.

rigid *a.* ſteif; = severe, ſtreng.

rill *s.* Bächlein *n* I *a,* Quelle *f.*

rim *s.* Rand *m* I *c.*

ring *s.* Ring *m* I *b.* **–leader** *s.* Rädelsführer *m* I *a.*
ring *s.* Klang *m* I *b*.*—*v.* läuten; klingeln, ſchellen.
rinse *v.* ſpülen.
riot *s.* Aufruhr *f* (*no pl.*), Aufſtand *m* I *b*.* **–er** *s.* Aufrührer *m* I *a.* **–ous** *s.* aufrühreriſch; = revelling, ſchwelgeriſch.
rip *v.* trennen; (asunder) auf=trennen. — *s.* Riß *m* I *b*.*
ripe *a.* reif. **–n** *v.* reifen.
rise *v.* ſteigen; = get up, auf=ſtehen, ſich erheben; (sun, stars etc.) auf=gehen; the tide is –ing die Flut iſt im Steigen. — *s.* Steigen; Aufſtehen *n* I; Aufgang *m* I *b*.*
risk *s.* Gefahr *f*, Riſiko *n* I, *pl.* –s; run a r. Gefahr laufen. — *v.* wagen; aufs Spiel ſetzen. **–y** *a.* gefährlich.
rite *s.* feierlicher Gebrauch *m* I *b*.*
rival *s.* Nebenbuhler *m* I *a.* — *v.* wetteifern mit. **–ry** *s.* Nebenbuhlerſchaft *f*; Wetteifer *m* I.
riv-er *s.* Fluß *m* I *b*;* (large) Strom *m* I *b*.* **–ulet** *s.* Flüßchen *n* I *a.*
rivet *s.* Niete *f.* — *v.* nieten.
road *s.* Weg *m* I *b*, Straße *f;* on the r. unterwegs. **–side** Straße *f;* on the r. am Wege.
roam *v.* umher=ſtreifen.
roar *v.* brauſen; (beasts) brüllen; — *s.* Brauſen; Gebrüll *n* I; r. of laughter ſchallendes Gelächter *n* I.
roast *v.* braten *m* I *a.* — *s.* Braten *m* I *a; comps.* =braten: r. beef Rinderbraten; r. pork Schweinebraten.
rob *v.* berauben; (without object) rauben; r. one of a thing einem etwas rauben. **–ber** *s.* Räuber *m* I *a.* **–bery** *s.* Räuberei *f.*
robe *s.* Gewand, Kleid *n* I *c.*
robin *s.* Rotkehlchen *n* I *a.*
robust *a.* kräftig.
rock *m.* Felſen *m* I *a.* **–y** *a.* felſig.
rock *v.* ſchaukeln; (a cradle) wiegen; (to sleep) ein=wiegen. **–ing-chair** *s.* Schaukelſtuhl *m* I *b*.*
rod *s.* Rute *f.*
rogu-e *s.* Schelm *m* I *b;* Schlingel *m* I *a;* = rascal, Schurke *m* II. **–ery** *s.* Schelmerei; Schurkerei *f.* **–ish** *a.* ſchelmiſch; ſchurkiſch.
roll *v.* [ſich] rollen, [ſich] wälzen. — *s.* Rolle *f;* (bread) Semmel *f.* **–er** *s.* Rolle, Walze *f.*
Roman *a.* römiſch. — *s.* Römer *m* I *a.*
roman-ce *s.* Romanze *f;* = fiction, Erdichtung *f;* = adventure, Abenteuer *n* I *a.* **–tic** *a.* romantiſch.
roof *s.* Dach *n* I *c.*
room *s.* Raum *m* I *b*;* = apartment, Zimmer *n* I *a*, Stube *f.* **–y** *a.* geräumig.
roost *s.* Hühnerſteige *f.* — *v.* ſitzen. **—er** *s.* Hahn *m* I *b*.*
root *s.* Wurzel *f.*
rope *s.* Tau, Seil *n* I *b;* Strick *m* I *b.*

ros-ary *s.* Rosenkranz *m* I *b**. **-e** *s.* Rose *f.*
rot *v.* verfaulen. **-ten** *a.* faul.
rote *s.* by r. auswendig.
rough *a.* rauh. **-ness** *s.* Rauhheit *f.*
round *a.* rund. — *adv.* (151) herum, umher. *prep.* um[. . . herum].
rouse *v.* auf-wecken; *fig.* erwecken.
route *s.* Weg *m* I *b.*
rove *v.* umher-schweifen.
row *s.* Reihe *f.*
row *v.* rudern. **-boat** *s.* Ruderboot *n* I *b.*
royal *a.* königlich.
rub *v.* reiben. **-ber.** *See* **India-r.**
rubbish *s.* Schutt *m* I; *fig.* dummes Zeug *n* I.
ruby *s.* Rubin *m* I *b.*
rudder *s.* Steuerruder *n* I *a.*
ruddy *a.* rötlich; r.-cheeked rotbäckig.
rud-e *a.* roh; = impolite, unhöflich, grob*. **-eness** *s.* Rohheit; Unhöflichkeit, Grobheit *f.* **-iment** *s.* Anfang *m* I *b*;* = element, Anfangsgrund *m* I *b*.*
rue *v.* bereuen. **-ful** *a.* reuig.
ruffian *s.* Raufbold *m* I *b.*
rug *s.* Decke *f;* (floor) Teppich *m* I *b.*
ruin *s.* Ruine *f,* Trümmer *pl.;* = destruction, Verderben *n* I; = decay, Verfall *m* I. — *v.* zu Grunde richten; **-ed castle** Schloßruine *f.* **-ous** *a.* verderblich.
rule *s.* Regel *f;* (to draw lines) Lineal *n* I *b;* = reign, Regierung *f.* — *v.* liniieren; regieren, herrschen über [*acc.*] **-r** *s.* Lineal *n* I *b;* Herrscher *m* I *a.*
rumor *s.* Gerücht *n* I *b.* — *v.* it is **-ed** man sagt, es geht das Gerücht.
run *v.* laufen, rennen; = cause to r. laufen lassen. — *s.* Lauf *m* I *b*.* **-ner** *s.* Läufer, Renner *m* I *a.*
rune *s.* Rune *f.*
rural *a.* ländlich; Land-.
ruse *s.* List *f.*
rush *s.* Binse *f.*
rush *v.* rauschen; = run, stürzen; = drive, jagen. — *s.* Rauschen *n* I; = crowd, Gedränge *n* I *b.*
rust *s.* Rost *m* I. — *v.* rosten, verrosten. **-y** *a.* rostig.
rustic *s.* ländlich; Land-, — *s.* Landmann *m* I, *pl.* -leute.
rustle *s.* rauschen.
rye *s.* Roggen *m* I.

S.

Sabbath *s.* Sonntag; Sabbath *m* I *b.*
sable *s.* Zobel *m* I *a.*
sabre *s.* Säbel *m* I *a.*
sack *s.* Sack *m* I *b*.*
sacr-ament *s.* Sakrament *n* I *b.* **-ed** *a.* heilig. **-edness** *s.* Heiligkeit *f.* **-ifice** *s.* Opfer *n* I *a* [as a, zum]. **-ilege** *s.* Entweihung *f;* Kirchenraub *m* I, *pl.* -räubereien *f.* **-ilegious** *s.* frevelhaft. **-istan** *s.* Küster *m* I *a.*
sad *a.* traurig. **-den** *v.* betrüben. **-ness** *s.* Traurigkeit *f.*

saddle *s.* Sattel *m* I *a*.* — *v.* ſatteln. **–r** *s.* Sattler *m* I *a.*

safe *a.* ſicher, in Sicherheit; = well, wohlbehalten, glücklich. **–ty** *s.* Sicherheit *f.*

sag-acious *a.* ſcharfſinnig. **–acity** *s.* Scharfſinn *m* I. **–e** *a.* weiſe. — *s.* Weiſer *a. s.*

sail *s.* Segel *n* I *a.* — *v.* ſegeln. **–or** *s.* Seemann *m* I, *pl.* =leute; Matroſe *m* II; –'s *comps.* Matroſen=.

saint *s.* Heiliger *a. s.*; (before names) Sankt= (St.)

sake *s.* for the s. of um . . . (*gen.*) willen; for my s. um meinetwillen.

salary *s.* Gehalt *n* I *c.*

sale *s.* Verkauf *m* I *b*;* for s. zu verkaufen; feil.

salmon *s.* Salm, Lachs *m* I *b.*

saloon *s.* Salon *m* I, *pl.* –s.

salt *s.* Salz *n* I *b.* — *a.* ſalzig; *comps.* Salz=. — *v.* ſalzen.

salut-ation *s.* Begrüßung *f.* **–e** *v.* grüßen. — *s.* Gruß *m* I *b*.*

same (50) *pron.* ſelb=; the s. derſelbe, dieſelbe, etc. **–ness** *s.* Einerlei *n* I.

sample *s.* Probe *f;* Muſter *n* I *a.*

sanct-ion *s.* Beſtätigung *f.* **–ity** *s.* Heiligkeit *f.* **–uary** *s.* Heiligtum *n* I *c.*

sand *s.* Sand *m* I. **–y** *a.* ſandig.

sandwich *s.* belegtes [Butter=]Brot *n* I *b.*

sanguine *s.* ſanguiniſch.

sap *s.* Saft *m* I *b*.*

sapphire *s.* Saphir *m* I *b.*

sarcas-m *s.* Sarkasmus *m* (*indecl.*) **–tic** *a.* ſarkaſtiſch.

sash *s.* Schärpe *f.*

sash *s.* (window) Fenſterrahmen *m* I *a.*

Satan *s.* der Satan I.

satchel *s.* Handtaſche *f.*

satellite *s.* Trabant *m* II.

satiate *v.* ſättigen.

satin *s.* Atlas *m* I *b.*

satir-e *s.* Satire *f.* **–ical** *a.* ſatiriſch. **–ist** *s.* Satiriker *m* I *a.* **–ize** *v.* verſpotten.

satis-faction *s.* Genugthuung, Befriedigung *f;* = contentment, Zufriedenheit *f.* **–factory** *a.* befriedigend. **–fy** *v.* befriedigen; s. one's hunger ſich ſättigen, ſeinen Hunger ſtillen; **–fied** *p.* zufrieden; geſättigt, ſatt.

Saturday *s.* Sonnabend *m* I *b.*

sauc-e *s.* Brühe, Sauce *f.* **–er** *s.* Untertaſſe *f.* **–y** *a.* frech, naſeweis.

sausage *s.* Wurſt *f* I *b*.*

savage *a.* wild; = raging, wütend. — *s.* Wilder *a. s.* **–ry** *s.* Wildheit *f.*

sav-e *v.* = rescue, retten, erretten; = deliver, erlöſen; = economize, ſparen. **–ing** *a.* rettend; erlöſend; ſparſam. — *s.* Erſparnis *f* I *b;* –s bank *s.* Sparkaſſe *f.* **–ior** *s.* Retter; Erlöſer *m* I *a.*

savor *s.* = taste, Geſchmack *m* I; = smell, Geruch *m* I *b*.* — *v.*

ſchmecken; riechen [of, nach]. **-y** *a.* würzig; duftig.

saw *s.* Säge *f.* — *v.* ſägen.

Saxon *a.* ſächſiſch. — *s.* Sachſe *m* II, Sächſin *f.* **-y** *pr. n.* Sachſen *n* I.

say *v.* ſagen; = recite, her-ſagen; = speak, ſprechen; = tell, erzählen; be said to ſollen (**104**, 5). **-ing** *s.* = words, Worte *n pl.*; = adage, Sprichwort *n* I *c.*

scaffold *s.* Gerüſt *n* I *b*; (for an execution) Blutgerüſt, Schaffot *n* I *b.*

scale *s.* Schale *f*; (of a fish) Schuppe *f*; (to weigh) Wag-ſchale *f*; pair of **-s** Wage *f.*

scale *s.* Stufenleiter *f*; (music) Tonleiter *f*; = measure, Maß-ſtab *m* I *b**. — *v.* erſteigen.

scald *v.* verbrühen.

scamp *s.* Schurke *m* II, Schuft *m* I *b.*

scandal *s.* Skandal *m* I *b.* **-ous** *a.* ſkandalös.

scant-y *a.* dürftig; knapp; ſpärlich. **-iness** *s.* Dürftigkeit; Knappheit; Spärlichkeit *f.*

scar *s.* Narbe *f.* **-red** *a.* narbig.

scarc-e *a.* ſelten. **-ely** (**187**) *adv.* kaum. **-ity** *s.* Seltenheit *f.*

scare *v.* ſcheuchen, verſcheuchen; = frighten, erſchrecken. **-crow** *s.* Vogelſcheuche *f.*

scarf *s.* Schärpe *f*; Kravatte *f.*

scarlet *a.* ſcharlach[rot]. **-fever** *s.* Scharlachfieber *n* I.

scatter *v.* [ſich] zerſtreuen; = spread, [ſich] verbreiten.

scene *s.* Scene *f*; (drama) Scene *f*, Auftritt *m* I *b*; (of action) Schauplatz *m* I *b**; (decorations) Scenerie *f*, Kuliſſen *f. pl.*; behind the **-s** hinter den Kuliſſen. **-ery** *s.* Landſchaft *f*; *see* **scene.**

scent *s.* Geruch *m* I *b**. — *v.* riechen, wittern.

sceptre *s.* Scepter *n* I *a.*

scheme *s.* Syſtem *n* I *b*; = plan, Plan *m* I *b**. — *v.* Pläne machen. **-r** *s.* Intrigant *m* II.

scholar *s.* Schüler *m* I *a*; = learned man, Gelehrter *p. s.* **-ly** *a.* gelehrt. **-ship** *s.* Gelehrſamkeit *f*; Stipendium *n* I, *pl.* **-ien.**

school *s.* Schule *f* [in, at, in der, auf der]; *comps.* Schul-: **-master** *s.* Schullehrer, Schulmeiſter *m* I *a.*

scien-ce *s.* Wiſſenſchaft *f.* **-tific** *a.* wiſſenſchaftlich.

scissors *s.* pair of **s.** Scheere *f.*

scold *v.* ſchelten, aus-ſchelten. **-ing** *s.* Schelte *f*; get a **s.** Schelte bekommen; give one a good **s.** jemand tüchtig aus-ſchelten.

scorch *v.* verbrennen.

score *s.* Rechnung *f.* — *v.* an-rechnen.

scorn *s.* Verachtung *f.* — *v.* verachten. **-ful** *a.* verächtlich.

Scot *s.* Schotte *f.* **-land** *pr. n.* Schottland *n* I. **-tish** *a.* ſchottiſch.

scoundrel *s.* Schuft *m* I *b*, Schurke *m* II.

scour *v.* ſcheuern.
scourge *v.* geißeln. — *s.* Geißel *f*; *fig.* Plage *f.*
scout *s.* Späher, Kundſchafter *m* I *a.*
scramble *v.* klettern.
scrap *s.* Stück *n* I *b*; (of paper) Schnitzel *n* I *a.*
scrape *v.* kratzen.
scratch *v.* kratzen. — *s.* Schramme *f.*
scrawl *v.* kritzeln. — *s.* Gekritzel *n* I.
scream, screech *v.* ſchreien. — *s.* Schrei *m* I *b*; *pl. collect.* Geſchrei *n* I.
screen *s.* Schirm *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſchirmen, beſchirmen [from, vor *w. dat.*]
screw *s.* Schraube *f*; *comps.* Schrauben-. — *v.* ſchrauben; s. on an-ſchrauben. **-driver** *s.* Schraubenzieher *m* I *a.*
scribble *v.* kritzeln. — *s.* Gekritzel *n* I. **-r** *s.* Kritzler *m* I *a*; = poor writer, Schmierer *m* I *a.*
script *s.* Schrift *f.* **-ural** *a.* bibliſch. **-ure** *s.* [heilige] Schrift *f.*
scrub *v.* ſchrubben, ſcheuern. **-by** *a.* armſelig.
scrup-le *s.* Skrupel; Zweifel *m* I *a*; have **-s** Bedenken *n* tragen. **-ulous** *a.* gewiſſenhaft.
sculpt-or *s.* Bildhauer *m* I *a.* **-ure** *s.* Bildhauerei *f.* — *v.* (wood) ſchnitzen; (stone) aus-hauen.
scythe *s.* Senſe *f.*
sea *s.* See *f* (*no pl.*); Meer *n* I *b*; at s. zur (auf der) See; to s. zur (auf die) See. **-man** *s.* Seemann *m* I *c*, *pl.* -leute; Matroſe *m* II. **-shore** *s.* Seeküſte *f.* **-worthy** *a.* ſeetüchtig.
seal *s.* Seehund *m* I *b.*
seal *s.* Siegel *n* I *a.* — *v.* beſiegeln; = s. up, verſiegeln, zu-ſiegeln. **-ing-wax** *s.* Siegellack *m* I.
seam *s.* Saum *m* I *b**; Naht *f* I *b**.
search *intr. v.* ſuchen [for, nach]. *tr.* durchſuchen. — *s.* Suchen *n* I; Durchſuchung *f*; = investigation, Unterſuchung *f.* **-ing** *a.* eingehend.
season *s.* Jahreszeit *f*; (society) Saiſon *f*, *pl.* -s; = right time, rechte Zeit *f*; in s. zur rechten Zeit, rechtzeitig. — *v.* reifen; = spice, würzen. **-able** *a.* zeitgemäß. **-ing** *s.* Würze *f.*
seat *s.* Sitz *m* I *b*; = residence, Wohnſitz *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſetzen; *refl.* ſich ſetzen; he was **-ed** er ſaß; be **-ed**, = take a s., ſetzen Sie ſich.
seclu-ded *a.* abgeſchieden; einſam. **-sion** *s.* Abgeſchiedenheit; Einſamkeit *f.*
second *a.* zweit-; ander-; nächſt-; folgend. — *s.* Sekunde *f*; (aid) Sekundant *m* II. — *v.* bei-ſtehen; unterſtützen. **-ly** *a.* zweitens.
secre-cy *s.* Heimlichkeit *f*; = silence, Verſchwiegenheit *f.* **-t** *a.* heimlich; verſchwiegen. — *s.* Geheimnis *n* I *b*; in s. heimlich. **-tary** *s.* Sekretär *m* I *b.*
sect *s.* Sekte *f.*
secular *a.* weltlich.
secur-e *a.* ſicher [against, from,

gegen, vor *w. dat.*] —*v.* ſichern, ſchützen; = make sure of, ſich verſichern [*gen.*]; = obtain, erlangen. **–ity** *s.* Sicherheit *f*; (bond) Bürgſchaft *f.*

sediti-on *s.* Aufruhr *f.* **–ous** *a.* aufrühreriſch.

seduc-e *v.* verführen. **–tion** *s.* Verführung *f.* **–tive** *a.* verführeriſch.

see *v.* ſehen; = understand, einſehen; go, come to s. beſuchen.

seed *s.* Same *m* II, (single grain) Samenkorn *n* I *c*; = sowing, Saat *f.*

seek *v.* ſuchen [for, nach].

seem *v.* ſcheinen; = appear, erſcheinen. **–ing** *a.* anſcheinend. **–ly** *a.* geziemend; ſchicklich.

seethe *v.* ſieden, kochen.

seiz-e *v.* ergreifen, nehmen; = confiscate, in Beſchlag nehmen. **–ure** *s.* Ergreifung; Beſchlagnahme *f.*

seldom *adv.* ſelten.

select *a.* ausgewählt; auserleſen. —*v.* aus-wählen. **–ion** *s.* Auswahl *f.*

self *pron.* ſelbſt; *refl.* myself mich, etc.; **30**. —*s.* Selbſt *n* I.

sell *v.* verkaufen. **–er** *s.* Verkäufer *m* I *a.*

senat-e *s.* Senat *m* I *b.* **–or** *s.* Senator *m* I, *pl.* II.

send *v.* ſenden, ſchicken [for, nach; to a person an, zu; to a place, nach; **199**]; s. for *also* holen laſſen [*acc.*]

sens-ation *s.* Empfindung *f*; Gefühl *n* I *b.* **–ational** *a.* ſenſationell; Senſations-. **–e** *s.* Sinn *m* I *b*; = understanding, Verſtand *m* I; = feeling, Gefühl *n* I *b*; s. of duty, Pflichtgefühl; common s. geſunder Menſchenverſtand *m* I. **–eless** *a.* ſinnlos; = nonsensical, unſinnig. **–ibility** *s.* Empfindlichkeit *f.* **–ible** *a.* = perceptible, fühlbar, merkbar; = intelligent, vernünftig. **–itive** *a.* empfindlich [to. für]. **–ual, –uous** *a.* ſinnlich.

sentence *s.* Satz *m* I *b**; = judgment, Urteil *n* I *b*. —*v.* verurteilen.

sentiment *s.* Gefühl *n* I *b.* **–al** *a.* empfindſam, gefühlvoll, ſentimental. **–alism, –ality** *s.* Empfindſamkeit, Sentimentalität *f.*

sent-inel, –ry *s.* Schildwache *f.*

separ-able *a.* trennbar. **–ate** *a.* getrennt; beſonder; **–ly** *adv.* beſonders. —*v.* trennen. **–ation** *s.* Trennung *f.*

September *s.* September *m* I.

sequel *s.* Folge *f.*

seren-ade *s.* Serenade *f.* **–e** *a.* heiter. **–ity** *s.* Heiterkeit *f.*

serf *s.* Leibeigener *a. s.*, Sklave *m* II.

sergeant *s.* Sergeant *m* II.

series *s.* Reihe; Serie *f.*

serious *a.* ernſthaft; = critical, ernſtlich. **–ness** *s.* Ernſt *m* I, Ernſthaftigkeit *f.*

sermon *s.* Predigt *f.*

serpent *s.* Schlange *f.*

serv-ant *s.* Diener *m* I *a*, **–ice** *f*;

(farm s., retainer of a knight) Knecht *m* I *b*; = footman, Bedienter *p. s.*; = maid, Magd *f* I *b**; the –s *pl. collect.* die Bedienten *pl.*; das Gesinde *n* I. –e *v.* dienen [*dat.*; as, zu]. –ice *s.* Dienst *m* I *b* [render, leisten]; = serving, Bedienung *f.* –iceable *a.* dienlich, nützlich. –ile *a.* knechtisch. –ility, –itude *s.* Knechtschaft *f.*

session *s.* Sitzung *f.*

set *v. tr.* setzen; = make stand, stellen; (jewels) fassen; s. forth auseinander-setzen; *intr.* (of the sun) auf-gehen. s. out, off, = start, sich auf den Weg machen. –tle *v. tr.* = decide, fest-setzen; = arrange, ordnen; = conclude, abmachen; = colonize, an-siedeln. *intr.* sich nieder-lassen, sich an-siedeln. –tlement *s.* Festsetzung; Ordnung; Abmachung; Ansiedelung *f.* –tler *s.* Ansiedler *m* I *a.*

seven *num. a.* sieben; the Seven Years' War der siebenjährige Krieg. –fold siebenfach. –teen siebzehn. –teenth siebzehnt-. –th siebent-. –tieth siebzigst-. –ty siebzig.

sever *v.* trennen. –al (51) *pron. a.* einige, mehrere; the s. die verschiedenen.

sever-e *a.* streng; = serious, ernst. –ity *s.* Strenge; Ernsthaftigkeit *f.*

sew *v.* nähen. –ing *s.* Näherei *f*; *comps.* Näh-.

sex *s.* Geschlecht *n* I *c.*

sexton *s.* Küster *m* I *a.*

shabb-iness *s.* Schäbigkeit *f.* –y *a.* schäbig.

shad-e *s.* Schatten *m* I; lamp-s. Lampenschirm *m* I *b*. — *v.* beschatten; = protect, schützen; = obscure, verdunkeln. –ow *s.* Schatten *m* I *a.* –owy, –y *a.* schattig.

shaft *s.* Schaft *m* I *b.*

shak-e *v. tr.* schütteln; = cause to tremble, erschüttern; s. hands with one einem die Hand schütteln. *intr.* zittern, beben [with, vor]. –y *a.* wackelig; *fig.* unsicher.

shall *v.* sollen; to denote futurity werden; **88–90**; **104.**

shallow *a.* seicht. –ness *a.* Seichtigkeit *f.*

sham *s.* Täuschung *f*, Trug *m* I; *comps.* Schein-.

shame *s.* Scham *f*; = disgrace, Schande *f.* — *v.* beschämen. –ful *a.* schändlich. –less *a.* schamlos.

shape *s.* Gestalt, Form *f.* — *v.* gestalten, bilden. –less *a.* formlos. –ly *a.* wohlgestaltet.

share *s.* Teil, Anteil *m* I *a.* — *v.* teilen; s. in teil-haben an [*dat.*]; = sympathize, teil-nehmen an [*dat.*]

shark *s.* Haifisch *m* I *b.*

sharp *a.* scharf*; = violent, heftig, hitzig. –en *v.* schärfen. –ness *s.* Schärfe; Heftigkeit, Hitze *f.*

shatter *v.* zerschmettern.

shave *v.* [sich] rasieren; get –d sich rasieren lassen.

shawl *s.* Shawl *m* I, *pl.* –s.

she *pron.* ſie.
sheaf *s.* Garbe *f.*
shear *v.* ſcheren. **–s** *s.* [pair of] Schere *f.*
sheath *s.* Scheide *f.*
shed *v.* vergießen; = spread, verbreiten; = throw off, ab-werfen.
shed *s.* Schuppen *m* I *a.*
sheep *s.* Schaf *n* I *b.*
sheer *a.* lauter, rein.
sheet *s.* (bedding) Betttuch *n* I *c;* (paper) Blatt *n* I *c;* (water) Fläche *f;* (metal) Platte *f, collect.* Blech *n* I *b;* s. iron Eiſenblech.
shelf *s.* Brett *n* I *c,* Sims *n* I *b.*
shell *s.* Schale *f.* — *v.* ſchälen. **–fish** *s.* Schaltier *n* I *b.*
shelter *s.* Obdach *n* I. — *v.* Schutz gewähren [*dat.*] **–less** *a.* obdachlos.
shepherd *s.* Schäfer *m* I *a,* Hirt *m* II. **–ess** Schäferin, Hirtin *f.*
sheriff *s.* Sheriff *m* I, *pl.* **–s.**
shield *s.* Schild *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſchirmen, beſchützen [against, from, vor *w. dat.*]
shift *v.* ſchieben; = change, verändern. **–less** *a.* liederlich.
shilling *s.* Schilling *m* I *b.*
shine *v.* ſcheinen; = glitter, glänzen. — *s.* Schein, Glanz *m* I.
shingle *s.* Schindel *f.* — *v.* ſchindeln.
ship *v.* Schiff *n* I *b; comps.* Schiffs-. — *v.* verſchiffen, ab-ſenden. **–load** *s.* Schiffsladung *f.*
shirt *s.* Hemd *n* I, *pl.* II. **–sleeve** *s.* Hemdsärmel *m* I *a.*
shiver *v.* ſchauern. — *s.* Schauer *m* I *a.*
shoal *s.* Untiefe *f.* — *a.* ſeicht.
shock *s.* Stoß *m* I *b*;* (electric) Schlag *m* I *b*;* = concussion, Erſchütterung *f;* = offence, Anſtoß *m* I *b*.* — *v.* erſchrecken, beſtürzen. **–ing** *a.* anſtößig.
shoe Schuh *m* I *b;* horse-s. Hufeiſen *n* I *a.* — *v.* beſchuhen; (a horse) beſchlagen. **–maker** *s.* Schuhmacher *m* I *a.* **–string** *s.* Schuhband *n* I *c.*
shoot *v.* ſchießen; (wound) anſchießen, verwunden; (kill) erſchießen, (game) ſchießen.
shop *s.* Laden *m* I *a*;* workshop Werkſtatt *f, pl.* **–**ſtätten.
shore *s.* Ufer *n* I *a;* Küſte *f.*
short *a.* kurz*; (stature) klein. **–en** *v.* verkürzen. **–hand** *s.* Stenographie *f.* **–ly** *adv.* in kurzer Zeit, bald. **–ness** *a.* Kürze *f.*
shot *s.* Schuß *m* I *b*;* = shooter, Schütze *m* II; (bird-s. etc.) Schrot *collect. n* I.
shoulder *s.* Schulter *f.*
shout *s.* Ruf, Schrei *m* I *b;* joyous s. Jauchzer *m* I *a.* — *v.* rufen, ſchreien; s. with joy [vor Freuden] jauchzen.
show *v.* zeigen; = prove, beweiſen. — *s.* Schau *f;* for s. zur Schau; zum Schein. **–y** *a.* prunkhaft.
shower *s.* Regenguß *m* I *b*.* — *v.* s. down on übergießen [*acc.*] mit.
shrew *s.* Zänkerin *f.* **–d** *a.* klug*;

ſcharfſinnig. **-dness** *s.* Klugheit *f*, Scharfſinn *m* I.

shriek *v.* ſchreien. — *s.* Schrei *m* I *b*; *pl. collect.* Geſchrei *n* I.

shrill *a.* gellend.

shrine *s.* Heiligenſchrein *m* I *b*.

shrink *v.* ein-ſchrumpfen; = start back, zurück-ſchaudern.

shroud *s.* Sterbekleid; Leichentuch *n* I *c*.

shrub *s.* Strauch *m* I *c*, Buſch *m* I *b**. **-bery** *s.* Gebüſch *n* I *b*.

shrug *v.* zucken [one's shoulders, mit den Achſeln]. — *s.* Achſelzucken *n* I.

shudder *v.* ſchaudern [at, bei].— *s.* Schauder *m* I *a*.

shuffle *v.* (cards) miſchen.

shun *v.* meiden.

shut *v.* ſchließen; s. up ein-ſchließen. **-ter** *s.* Fenſterladen *m* I *a**.

shy *a.* ſcheu; = timid, ſchüchtern. — *v.* ſcheuen, ſcheu werden. **-ness** *s.* Schüchternheit *f*.

sick *a.* krank*. **-en** *v. intr.* krank werden, erkranken. *tr.* krank machen. **-ly** *a.* kränklich. **-ness** *s.* Krankheit *f*.

side *s.* Seite *f*; *comps.* Seiten-; on this s. diesſeits, on that (the other) s. jenſeits; by the s. of neben; take one's s. jemandes (für jemand) Partei ergreifen. **-board** *s.* Büffet *n* I, *pl.* -s. **-d** *a.* (*comps.*) -ſeitig; one-s. einſeitig. **-ways** *adv.* ſeitwärts.

siege *s.* Belagerung *f*.

sieve *s.* Sieb *n* I *b*.

sift *v.* ſieben; *fig.* ſichten.

sigh *v.* ſeufzen. — *s.* Seufzer *m* I *a* [give, heave, aus-ſtoßen].

sight *s.* Geſicht *n* I; = eye, Auge *n* I, *pl.* II; = view, Anblick *n* I *b* [at, bei]; at first s. auf den erſten Blick; in my s. vor meinen Augen; in s. in Sicht.

sign *s.* Zeichen *n* I *a*; = nod, Wink *m* I *b* [at, auf *w. acc.*] — *v.* unterzeichnen, unterſchreiben. **-al** *s.* Signal *n* I *b*. **-ature** *s.* Unterſchrift *f*. **-ificance, -ification** *s.* Bedeutung *f*. **-ificant** *a.* bedeutſam. **-ify** *v.* bedeuten.

silen-ce *s.* Schweigen, Stillſchweigen *n* I; = quiet, Stille *f*. — *v.* zum Schweigen bringen. **-t** *a.* ſchweigſam; be s., remain s. [ſtill-]ſchweigen.

silk *s.* Seide *f*; *comps.* Seiden-. **-en** *a.* ſeiden.

sill *s.* Schwelle *f*.

sill-iness *s.* Albernheit *f*. **-y** *a.* albern.

silver *s.* Silber *n* I. — *a. and* **-y** *a.* ſilbern.

simil-ar *a.* ähnlich [to, *dat.*] **-arity** *s.* Ähnlichkeit *f*. **-e** *s.* Gleichnis *n* I *b*.

simpl-e *a.* einfach, ſchlicht. **-icity** *s.* Einfachheit *f*. **-ify** *v.* vereinfachen.

simultaneous *a.* gleichzeitig.

sin *s.* Sünde *f*. — *v.* ſündigen. **-ful** *a.* ſündhaft. **-ner** *s.* Sünder *m* I *a*.

since (188) *adv.* ſeitdem, ſeither;

long s. vor langer Zeit, lange her. — *prep.* seit; von . . . an. s. then seitdem, seither. — *conj.* seit, seitdem; = because, da.

sincer-e *a.* aufrichtig. **-ity** *s.* Aufrichtigkeit *f.*

sinew *s.* Sehne *f.* **-y** *a.* sehnig.

sing *v.* singen. **-er** *s.* Sänger *m* I *a*, **-in** *f.* **-ing** *s.* Singen *n* I; Gesang *m* I *b*; comps.* Sing-.

sing-le *a.* einzig; (by itself) einzeln; = unmarried, ledig; not a s. nicht ein einziger. — *v.* s. out aus-wählen. **-ular** *a.* seltsam; = particular, besonder (*adv.* besonders.)

singe *v.* versengen.

sink *v. intr.* sinken; = go under, versinken. *tr.* senken, versenken.

Sir *s.* Herr *m* II; (address) mein Herr; (English title) Sir. **-e** Vater *m* I *a*.*

siren *s.* Sirene *f.*

sirloin *s.* Lendenstück *n* I *b.*

sister *s.* Schwester *f;* s.-in-law Schwägerin *f.* **-ly** *a.* schwesterlich.

sit *v.* sitzen; s. down sich hin-setzen, sich nieder-lassen. **-ting-room** *s.* Wohnzimmer *n* I *a.*

sit-e *s.* Lage *f.* **-uated** *a.* gelegen. **-uation** *s.* Lage *f;* = position, Stelle *f.*

six *num. a* sechs. **-fold** sechsfach. **-teen** sechzehn. **-teenth** sechzehnt-. **-th** sechst-. **-tieth** sechzigst-. **-ty** sechzig.

size *s.* Größe *f.* **-ed** *a.* (*comps.*) large-s. groß; medium-s. mittelgroß.

skate *s.* Schlittschuh *m* I *b.* — *v.* Schlittschuh laufen.

skeleton *s.* Skelett *n* I *b.*

sketch *s.* Skizze *f.* — *v.* skizzieren.

skiff *s.* Kahn *m* I *b*.*

skill *s.* Geschicklichkeit *f.* **-ed, -ful** *a.* geschickt.

skim *s.* ab-schäumen; *fig.* durch-sehen.

skin *s.* Haut *f* I *b*;* = fur, Pelz *m* I *b;* = peel, Schale *f.* — *v.* ab-ziehen; schälen.

skip *v.* überspringen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I *b*.*

skirmish *s.* Scharmützel *n* I *a.*

skirt *v.* Rock; Unterrock *m* I *b*.*

skull *s.* Schädel *m* I *a.*

sky *s.* Himmel *m* I *a.*

slack *a.* schlaff. **-en** *v.* nach-lassen. **-ness** *s.* Schlaffheit *f.*

slam *v.* zu-werfen.

slander *v.* verleumden. — *s.* Verleumdung *f.* **-ous** *a.* verleumderisch.

slanting *a.* schräg, schief.

slap *s.* Klapps *m* I *b;* Schlag *m* I *b*.* — *v.* klappsen; schlagen.

slash *v.* hauen. — *s.* Hieb *m* I *b.*

slate *s.* Schiefer *m* I *a;* (tablet) Schiefertafel *f.* **-pencil** *s.* Schieferstift *m* I *b.*

slaughter *s.* Gemetzel *n* I *a;* Mord *m* I *b.* — *v.* nieder-metzeln; (cattle) schlachten. **-house** *s.* Schlachthaus *n* I *c.*

slav-e *s.* Sklave *m* II; *comps.*

Sklaven-. **-ery** *s.* Sklaverei *f.* **-ish** *a.* ſklaviſch.

slay *v.* erſchlagen; ermorden. **-er** *s.* Mörder *m* I *a.*

sleek *a.* glatt. **-ness** *s.* Glätte *f.*

sleep *v.* ſchlafen. — *s.* Schlaf *m* I; go to s. ſchlafen gehen; [sing, etc.] to s. in Schlaf. **-er** *s.* Schläfer *m* I *a.* **-less** *a.* ſchlaflos. **-lessness** Schlafloſigkeit *f.* **-y** *a.* ſchläfrig.

sleeve *s.* Ärmel *m* I *a.*

sleigh *s.* Schlitten *m* I *a.* **-ing** *s.* Schlittenfahren *n* I; go s. Schlitten fahren.

slender *a.* ſchlank. **-ness** *s.* Schlankheit *f.*

slice *s.* Stück *n* I *b.* — *v.* ſchneiden.

slide *v.* gleiten, rutſchen.

slight *a.* klein; = insignificant, gering, unbedeutend. — *v.* vernachläſſigen. — *s.* Vernachläſſigung *f.* **-ing** *a.* geringſchätzig. **-ness** *s.* Kleinheit; Geringfügigkeit *f.*

slim *a.* ſchmächtig.

slim-e *s.* Schlamm *m* I. **-y** *a.* ſchlammig.

sling *s.* Schlinge *f*; (to throw) Schleuder *f.* — *v.* ſchlingen; ſchleudern.

slip *v.* ſchlüpfen; = glide, gleiten; s. away, ſich fort ſchleichen. **-per** *s.* Pantoffel *m* I, *pl.* II. **-pery** *a.* ſchlüpfrig.

sloop *s.* Schaluppe *f*

slop *s.* Spülicht *n* I; *comps.* Spül-. — *v.* verſchütten. **-py** *a.* naß; ſchmutzig.

slope *s.* Abhang *m* I *b** — *v.* ſich [neigen.

slovenly *a.* ſchlotterig.

slow *a.* langſam. **-ness** *s.* Langſamkeit *f.*

slug-gard *s.* Faullenzer *m* I *a.* **-gish** *a.* träg. **-gishness** *s.* Trägheit *f.*

sluice *s.* Schleuſe *f.*

slumber *s.* Schlummer *m* I *a.* — *v.* ſchlummern.

sly *s.* ſchlau; verſchmitzt. **-ness** *s.* Schlauheit; Verſchmitztheit *f.*

small *a.* klein. **-ness** *s.* Kleinheit *f.* **-pox** *s.* Pocken *pl.*

smart *v.* beißend, ſcharf*; lebhaft; ſchlau, klug*. — *v.* ſchmerzen. **-ness** *s.* Schlauheit, Klugheit *f.*

smash *v.* zerbrechen. [nis *f.*

smattering *s.* oberflächliche Kennt-

smell *v.* riechen [of, an *w. dat.*]; = have an odor, riechen [of, nach]; s. sweet duften.

smile *v.* lächeln [at something, über *w. acc.*]; s. at, upon one zu-lächeln [*dat.*] — *s.* Lächeln *n* I.

smith *s.* Schmied *m* I *b.*

smok-e *v.* rauchen; [meat] räuchern; -d meat Rauchfleiſch *n* I. — *s.* Rauch *m* I. **-er** *s.* Raucher *m* I *a.* **-y** *a.* rauchig.

smooth *a.* glatt. — *v.* glätten. **-ness** *s.* Glätte *f.*

smother *v.* erſticken.

smuggle *v.* ſchmuggeln.

smut *s.* Schmutz *m* I. **-ty** *a.* ſchmutzig.

snail *s.* Schnecke *f.*
snake *s.* Schlange *f.*
snap *v.* ſchnappen [at, nach].
snare *v.* Schlinge *f.*
snarl *v.* knurren.
snatch *v.* haſchen, greifen [at, nach]; = seize, erhaſchen, ergreifen.
sneak *v.* ſchleichen. — *s.* Schleicher *m* I *a.*
sneer *v.* hohnlächeln [at, über *w. acc.*] — *s.* Hohnlächeln *n* I.
sneeze *v.* nieſen.
sniff *v.* ſchnüffeln.
snipe *s.* Schnepfe *f.*
snor-e *v.* ſchnarchen. **-t** *v.* ſchnauben.
snout *s.* Schnauze *f.*
snow *s.* Schnee *m* I. — *v.* ſchneien. **-drop** *s.* Schneeglöckchen *n* I *a.* **-flake** *s.* Schneeflocke *f.* **-y** *adj.* ſchneeweiß.
snuff *s.* Schnupftabak *m* I. — *v.* ſchnupfen. **-box** *s.* Schnupftabaksdoſe *f.* **-le** *v.* ſchnüffeln.
snug *a.* behaglich, gemütlich.
so (189) *adv.* ſo; *to represent a preceding word or idea*, es. — *conj.* alſo, und ſo, deshalb; = so that, ſo daß, damit.
soak *v.* ein-weichen.
soap *s.* Seife *f.* [gen.
soar *v.* ſich erheben, ſich auf-ſchwin-
sob *v.* ſchluchzen. — *s.* Schluchzer *m* I *a*; *pl. collect.* Schluchzen *n* I.
sob-er *a.* nüchtern. **-riety, -erness** *s.* Nüchternheit *f.*
soci-able *a.* geſellig. **-ability** *s.* Geſelligkeit *f.* **-alism** *s.* Socialismus *m. indecl.* **-alist** *s.* Socialiſt *m* II. **-alistic** *a.* ſocialiſtiſch. **-ety** *s.* Geſellſchaft *f.*
sock *s.* Socke *f.*
soda *s.* Soda *f.* **-water** *s.* Sodawaſſer *n* I.
sofa *s.* Sofa *n* I, *pl.* **-s.**
soft *a.* weich; = gentle, leiſe, ſanft. **-en** *v.* erweichen. **-ness** *s.* Weichheit, Sanftheit *f.*
soil *s.* Boden *m* I *a**, Erde *f.* — *v.* beſchmutzen; ed *p.* **-ſchmutzig.**
sojourn *s.* Aufenthalt *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſich auf-halten.
solar *a.* Sonnen-.
soldier *s.* Soldat *m* II. **-ly** *a.* ſoldatiſch.
sole *a.* einzig. **-ly** *adv.* einzig, allein.
sole *s.* Sohle *f.* — *v.* beſohlen.
solemn *a.* feierlich. **-ity** *s.* Feierlichkeit *f.* **-ize** *v.* feiern.
solicit *v.* an-ſuchen [um]. **-ation** *s.* Anſuchen [at, auf *w. acc.*]
solid *a.* ſolid; = firm, feſt. **-ity** *s.* Solidität; Feſtigkeit *f.*
soli-loquy *s.* Selbſtgeſpräch *n* I *b.* **-tary** *a.* einſam; = single, einzeln. **-tude** *s.* Einſamkeit *f.*
sol-ution *s.* Löſung, Auflöſung *f.* **-ve** *v.* löſen, auf-löſen.
sombre *a.* düſter, dunkel, finſter. **-ness** *s.* Düſterkeit, Finſterkeit *f.*
some (52) *pron. a.* (quantity) ein wenig, etwas; = one, a, irgend ein; s. one [irgend] jemand; = a few, einige, mehrere, ein paar. **-body** *pron.* [irgend] jemand. **-thing** *pron.* etwas. **-time** *adv.*

einſt. –times *adv.* manchmal. –what *pron.* etwas. –where *adv.* irgendwo.

somer-sault, –set *s.* Purzelbaum *m* I *b** [turn, ſchlagen].

son *s.* Sohn *m* I *b**; s. in law Schwiegerſohn.

song *s.* Geſang *m* I *b**, Lied *n* I *c.*

sonnet *s.* Sonett *n* I *b.*

soon *adv.* bald. –er *comp.* eher, früher; = rather, eher, lieber; no s. than kaum . . . ſo (**187**). –est *superl.* früheſt, erſt (**22**).

soot *s.* Ruß *m* I. –y rußig.

soothe *v.* beſänftigen.

sorcer-er *s.* Zauberer *m* I *a.* –ess *s.* Zauberin, Hexe *f.* –y Zauberei *f.*

sore *a.* wund. –ly *a.* ſchwer, ſehr. –ness *s.* Schmerzhaftigkeit *f.*

sorr-ow *s.* Kummer *m* I, Leid *n* I, *pl.* II. –ful *a.* bekümmert. –y *a.* traurig; I am s. es thut mir leid [for, um], ich bedaure [*acc.*].

sort *s.* Art *f*; what s. of was für (**35**, 2 *b*); all –s of allerlei, allerhand *indecl. a.* — *v.* ſortieren.

sortie *s.* Ausfall *m* I *b**.

soul *s.* Seele *f.*

sound *a.* geſund*; (sleep) feſt. –ness *s.* Geſundheit *f.*

sound *s.* (strait) Sund *m* I *b*, Meerenge *f.*

sound *s.* Ton *m* I *b**; Laut *m* I *b*; (trumpets, bells etc.) Klang *m* I *b**; = noise, Geräuſch *n* I *b.* — *v.* tönen; klingen; s. well gut klingen. –less *a.* lautlos.

sound *v.* (test) ſondieren. –ing-lead *s.* Senkblei *n* I *b.*

soup *s.* Suppe *f*; *comps.* Suppen-.

sour *a.* ſauer. — *v.* verſauern. –ness *s.* Säure *f.*

source *s.* Quelle *f*; *fig.* Urſprung *m* I *b**.

South *s.* Süden *m* I; [toward the] S. nach Süden. —, –ern, –erly *a.* ſüdlich, Süd-. –ward *adv.* ſüdwärts. –erner *s.* Südländer *m* I *a.*

souvenir *s.* Andenken *n* I *a.*

sow *v.* ſäen; (a field) beſäen. –er *s.* Sämann *m* I *c.*

spac-e *s.* Raum *m* I *b**; (interval) Zwiſchenraum. –ious *a.* geräumig.

spade *s.* Spaten *m* I *a.*

Spain *pr. n.* Spanien *n* I.

span *s.* Spanne *f*; (horses) Geſpann *n* I *b.* — *v.* umſpannen; überſpannen.

Span-iard *s.* Spanier *m* I *a*, –in *f.* –ish *a.* ſpaniſch. — *s.* Spanier *m* I *a*; (language) das Spaniſche.

spar-e *v.* ſparen; = indulge, ſchonen; = do without, entbehren; have (be able) to s. übrig haben. –ing *a.* ſparſam.

spark *s.* Funke *m* II. –le *v.* funkeln. — *s.* Glanz *m* I.

sparrow *s.* Sperling *m* I *b.*

speak *v.* ſprechen [to, mit]; s. to, = address, an-reden [*acc.*]. –er *s.* Redner *m* I *a*; Präſident *m* II.

spear *s.* Speer *m* I *b.*

speci-al *a.* ſpeziell, Spezial-; = explicit, ausdrücklich; = extraordinary, Extra- (*adv.* extra). **-alist** *s.* Spezialiſt *m* II. **-alty** *s.* Spezialität *f.* **-es** *s.* Art; Gattung *f.* **-fic[ally]** *a. adv.* ſpezifiſch. **-fy** *v.* ſpezifizieren; namhaft machen. **-men** *s.* Probeſtück *n* I *b*; (nat. hist.) Exemplar *n* I *b*.

speck *s.* Fleckchen *n* I *a*.

spec-tacle *s.* Schauſpiel *n* I *b*; = sight, Anblick *m* I *b*; -s *pl.* Brille *f.* **-tator** *s.* Zuſchauer *m* I *a*. **-tre** *s.* Geſpenſt *n* I *c*.

speech *s.* Sprache *f*; = oration, Rede *f* [make, halten]. **-less** *a.* ſprachlos.

speed *s.* Eile *f*; at full s. ſpornſtreichs, (riding) mit verhängten Zügeln. **-y** *a.* eilig, ſchleunig.

spell *s.* (magic) Zauber *m* I. — *v.* buchſtabieren. **-ing** *s.* Orthographie, Rechtſchreibung *f.*

spend *v.* aus-geben; (time) zubringen. **-thrift** *s.* Verſchwender *m* I *a*.

spher-e *s.* Kugel *f.* **-ical** *a.* rund.

spic-e *s.* Gewürz *n* I *b*; *fig.* Würze *f.* **-y** *a.* würzig. [gewebe *n* I *a*.

spider *s.* Spinne *f.* **-web** *s.* Spinn-

spill *v.* verſchütten; vergießen.

spin *v.* ſpinnen. **-dle** *s.* Spindel *f.* **-ning** *s. comps.* Spinn-. **-ster** *s.* Jungfer *f.*

spinach *s.* Spinat *n* I.

spine *s.* Rückgrat *n* I *b*.

spiral *a.* ſpiralförmig, Spiral-; s. staircase Wendeltreppe *f.*

spire *s.* Turmſpitze *f.*

spirit *s.* Geiſt *m* I *c*; = disposition, Gemütsart *f*; = courage, Mut *m* I, Feuer *n* I; *pl.* (drink) geiſtige Getränke *n pl.* **-ed** *a.* feurig; energiſch; high s. ſtolz. **-ual** *a.* geiſtig; clerical, religious, geiſtlich. **-uous** *a.* geiſtig.

spit *v.* ſpeien, ſpucken.

spite *s.* Tücke *f*; in s. of *prep.* trotz [*dat.*] — **ful** *a.* boshaft.

splash *v.* ſpritzen; (*w. obj.*) beſpritzen.

splend-id *a.* prächtig. **-our** *s.* Pracht *f.*

splint *s.* Schiene *f.* **-er** *s.* Splitter *m* I *a*.

split *v.* ſpalten. — *s.* Spalt *m* I *b*; *fig.* Spaltung *f.*

spoil *v.* verderben; (children) verwöhnen.

spoils *pl. collect.* Beute *f.*

spoke *s.* Speiche *f.*

sponge *s.* Schwamm *m* I *b**.

spontaneous *a.* freiwillig; von ſelbſt.

spool *s.* Spule *f.*

spoon *s.* Löffel *m* I *a*.

sport *s.* Sport *m* I; = game, Spiel *n* I *b* [in, im]; Beluſtigung *f*, Zeitvertreib *m* I.

spot *s.* Flecken *m* I *a*; = place, Stelle *f*; on the s. auf der Stelle. — *v.* beflecken. **-less** *a.* fleckenlos. **-ted** *a.* gefleckt. **-ty** *a.* fleckig.

spouse *s.* Gatte *m* II, -in *f.*

spout *s.* Traufe *f.* — *v.* aus-ſpeien.

sprain *v.* verrenken.

spray *s.* = twig, Zweig *m* I *b*.

spray *s.* Sprühregen *m* I *a.*
spread *v.* [ſich] verbreiten; s. out [ſich] aus-breiten.
sprig *s.* Zweig *m* I *b*, Reis *n* I *c.*
spring *v.* ſpringen; *fig.* entſpringen; s. up auf-ſpringen; *fig.* entſtehen. — *s.* = leap, Sprung *m* I *b*;* = elasticity, Schnellkraft *f;* (elastic body) Feder *f;* = fountain, source, Quelle *f;* (season) Frühling *m* I ♭, Frühjahr *n* I *b; comps.* –s-: s. day Frühjahrstag *m* I *b.*
sprinkle *v.* ſprengen; (*w. obj.*) be-ſprengen.
sprite *s.* Geiſt *m* I *c.*
sprout *s.* ſproſſen, keimen. — *s.* Sproſſe *f*, Keim *m* I *b.*
spruce *s.* Tanne *f.*
spur *s.* Sporn *m* I, *pl.* Sporen. — *v.* an-ſpornen.
spurious *a.* unecht.
sputter *v.* ſprühen, ſprudeln.
spy *s.* Spion *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſpähen; (perceive) erſpähen. **–glass** *s.* Fernrohr *n* I *b.*
squabble *s.* Gezänk *n* I, Zänkerei *f.* — *v.* zanken, ſtreiten [over, um].
squad *s.* Trupp *m* I, *pl.* –s. **–ron** *s.* Geſchwader *n* I *a.*
squander *v.* verſchwenden.
square *a.* quadratiſch, Quadrat-; = quadrangular, viereckig; = rectangular, rechtwinklig; *fig.* ehrlich; quitt. — *s.* Quadrat; Viereck *n* I *b;* (city) Platz *m* I *b*.*
squeak *v.* quiecken.
squeal *v.* ſchreien, winſeln.
squeeze *v.* drücken, preſſen.
squint *v.* ſchielen. **–ing, –eyed** *a.* ſchielend, ſchieläugig.
squirrel *s.* Eichhörnchen *n* I *a.*
St. (Saint) St. (Sankt, Sankta).
stab *v.* ſtechen; (kill) erſtechen. — *s.* Stich *m* I *b.*
stab-ility *s.* Beſtändigkeit *f.* **–le** *a.* feſt, beſtändig. — *s.* Stall *m* I *b*;* s. boy Stalljunge *m* II.
stack *s.* Haufe *m* II, *gen.* –ens; Stoß *m* I *b*.* — *v.* auf-ſchichten.
staff *s.* Stab *m* I *b*; comps.* Stabs-.
stag *s.* Hirſch *m* I *b.*
stage *s.* Station *f;* = condition, Stadium *n* I, *pl.* –ien; (theatre) Bühne *f* (*comps.* Bühnen-). **–coach** *s.* Poſtwagen *m* I *a*, Poſtkutſche *f.* **–direction** *s.* Bühnenanweiſung *f.* **–manager** *s.* Regiſſeur *m* I *b.*
stagger *v. intr.* taumeln. *tr.* zum Wanken bringen; *fig.* verblüffen.
stain *v.* beflecken; (wood) beizen; **–ed glass** buntes Glas. — *s.* Fleck *m* I *b;* (for wood) Beize *f.* **–less** *a.* fleckenlos.
stair *s.* Stufe *f;* [flight of] **–s** Treppe *f;* up (down) the **–s** die Treppe hinauf, herauf (hinunter, herunter); upstairs oben, (direction) nach oben, hinauf, herauf; downstairs unten, (direction) nach unten, hinunter, herunter. **–case** *s.* Treppe *f;* Treppenhaus *n* I *c.*

stake *s.* Pfahl *m* I *b*.* — *v.* = risk, auf's Spiel ſetzen; wagen.
stale *a.* ſchal, abgeſtanden; (bread) altbacken; *fig.* alt, veraltet.
stalk *s.* Stiel *m* I *b;* Stengel *m* I *a;* (of grain) Halm *m* I *b.*
stall *s.* Stand *m* I *b*.* **-ion** *s.* Hengſt *m* I *b.*
stammer *v.* ſtottern; ſtammeln.
stamp *v.* ſtampfen; (a document) ſtempeln; (money) prägen. — *s.* Stampfen *n* I; Stempel *m* I *a;* Gepräge *n* I *a;* [postage] *s.* [Brief-]Marke *f;* *fig.* Charakter *m* I *b.*
stand *v.* ſtehen; = last, dauern, beſtehen; (a test) beſtehen; = bear, ertragen, aus-halten. — *s.* Stand *m* I *b*;* = position, Stellung *f;* = pause, Stillſtand *m* I *b*;* (to hold things) Geſtell *n* I *b.* **-still** *s.* Stillſtand *m* I *b*;* come to a s. an-halten.
standard *s.* Standarte, Fahne *f;* = measure, Maßſtab *m* I *b*;* *comps.* Muſter-. **-bearer** *s.* Fahnenträger *m* I *b.*
stanza *s.* Stanze, Strophe *f.*
star *s.* Stern *m* I *b.*
starch *s.* Stärke *f.* — *v.* ſtärken.
stare *v.* ſtarren; s. at an-ſtarren; an-gaffen [*acc.*]
start *v. intr.* ſtutzen; = move suddenly, auf-fahren; = depart, auf-brechen; = begin, an-fangen; s. back zurück-fahren; s. from aus-gehen von; s. off, out, auf-brechen, ſich auf den Weg machen [for, nach]; s. up [suddenly] auf-fahren. *tr.* auf-jagen; an-fangen; in Gang bringen. — *s.* Stutzen; Auffahren *n* I *a,* Ruck *m* I *b;* Aufbruch *m* I *b*;* = fright, Schrecken *m* I *a.* **-le** *v.* erſchrecken; = surprise, überraſchen.
starv-ation *s.* Verhungern *n* I; (death) Hungertod *m* I. **-e** *v.* verhungern, Hungers ſterben.
stat-e *s.* Stand *m* I; = condition, Lage *f;* Zuſtand *m* I *b*;* = commonwealth, Staat *m* I, *pl.* II; = pomp, Staat *m* I, Pracht *f;* *comps.* Staats-. — *v.* = determine, feſt-ſetzen; = express, angeben; = explain, dar-legen. **-eliness** *s.* Stattlichkeit; Würde *f.* **-ely** *a.* ſtattlich; würdig. **-ement** *s.* Feſtſetzung; Angabe; Darlegung *f.* **-eroom** *s.* (on a ship) Kajüte *f.* **-esman** *s.* Staatsmann *m* I *c.* **-esmanlike** *a.* ſtaatsklug. **-esmanship** *s.* Staatsklugheit *f.* **-ion** *s.* Station *f;* = rank, Stand *m* I *b*;* = position, Stellung *f;* railway s. Bahnhof *m* I *b*.* — *v.* poſtieren. **-ionary** *a.* feſtſtehend. **-ioner** *s.* Schreibmaterialien-Händler *m* I *a.* **-ionery** *s.* Schreibmaterialien *n. pl.* **-ion-house** *s.* Polizeiſtation *f.* **-ion-master** *s.* Bahnhofsvorſteher *m* I *a.* **-ue** *s.* Bildſäule, Statue *f;* Standbild *n* I *c.* **-ure** *s.* Geſtalt, Statur *f.* **-ute** *s.* Geſetz *n* I *b.*

spray *s.* Sprühregen *m* I *a.*
spread *v.* [ſich] verbreiten; s. out [ſich] aus=breiten.
sprig *s.* Zweig *m* I *b*, Reis *n* I *c.*
spring *v.* ſpringen; *fig.* entſpringen; s. up auf=ſpringen; *fig.* entſtehen. — *s.* = leap, Sprung *m* I *b*;* = elasticity, Schnellkraft *f;* (elastic body) Feder *f;* = fountain, source, Quelle *f;* (season) Frühling *m* I ♭, Frühjahr *n* I *b; comps.* –s=: s. day Frühjahrstag *m* I *b.*
sprinkle *v.* ſprengen; (*w. obj.*) beſprengen.
sprite *s.* Geiſt *m* I *c.*
sprout *s.* ſproſſen, keimen. — *s.* Sproſſe *f*, Keim *m* I *b.*
spruce *s.* Tanne *f.*
spur *s.* Sporn *m* I, *pl.* Sporen. — *v.* an=ſpornen.
spurious *a.* unecht.
sputter *v.* ſprühen, ſprudeln.
spy *s.* Spion *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſpähen; (perceive) erſpähen. –**glass** *s.* Fernrohr *n* I *b.*
squabble *s.* Gezänk *n* I, Zänkerei *f.* — *v.* zanken, ſtreiten [over, um].
squad *s.* Trupp *m* I, *pl.* –s. –**ron** *s.* Geſchwader *n* I *a.*
squander *v.* verſchwenden.
square *a.* quadratiſch, Quadrat=; = quadrangular, viereckig; = rectangular, rechtwinklig; *fig.* ehrlich; quitt. — *s.* Quadrat; Viereck *n* I *b;* (city) Platz *m* I *b*.*
squeak *v.* quiecken.
squeal *v.* ſchreien, winſeln.
squeeze *v.* drücken, preſſen.
squint *v.* ſchielen. –**ing, –eyed** *a.* ſchielend, ſchieläugig.
squirrel *s.* Eichhörnchen *n* I *a.*
St. (Saint) St. (Sankt, Sankta).
stab *v.* ſtechen; (kill) erſtechen. — *s.* Stich *m* I *b.*
stab-ility *s.* Beſtändigkeit *f.* –**le** *a.* feſt, beſtändig. — *s.* Stall *m* I *b*;* s. boy Stalljunge *m* II.
stack *s.* Haufe *m* II, *gen.* –ens; Stoß *m* I *b*.* — *v.* auf=ſchichten.
staff *s.* Stab *m* I *b*; comps.* Stabs=.
stag *s.* Hirſch *m* I *b.*
stage *s.* Station *f;* = condition, Stadium *n* I, *pl.* –ien; (theatre) Bühne *f* (*comps.* Bühnen=). –**coach** *s.* Poſtwagen *m* I *a*, Poſtkutſche *f.* –**direction** *s.* Bühnenanweiſung *f.* –**manager** *s.* Regiſſeur *m* I *b.*
stagger *v. intr.* taumeln. *tr.* zum Wanken bringen; *fig.* verblüffen.
stain *v.* beflecken; (wood) beizen; –ed glass buntes Glas. — *s.* Fleck *m* I *b;* (for wood) Beize *f.* –**less** *a.* fleckenlos.
stair *s.* Stufe *f;* [flight of] –s Treppe *f;* up (down) the –s die Treppe hinauf, herauf (hinunter, herunter); upstairs oben, (direction) nach oben, hinauf, herauf; downstairs unten, (direction) nach unten, hinunter, herunter. –**case** *s.* Treppe *f;* Treppenhaus *n* I *c.*

stake *s.* Pfahl *m* I *b**. —*v.* = risk, auf's Spiel ſetzen; wagen.
stale *a.* ſchal, abgeſtanden; (bread) altbacken; *fig.* alt, veraltet.
stalk *s.* Stiel *m* I *b;* Stengel *m* I *a;* (of grain) Halm *m* I *b.*
stall *s.* Stand *m* I *b**. **-ion** *s.* Hengſt *m* I *b.*
stammer *v.* ſtottern; ſtammeln.
stamp *v.* ſtampfen; (a document) ſtempeln; (money) prägen. — *s.* Stampfen *n* I; Stempel *m* I *a;* Gepräge *n* I *a;* [postage] *s.* [Brief-]Marke *f;* *fig.* Charakter *m* I *b.*
stand *v.* ſtehen; = last, dauern, beſtehen; (a test) beſtehen; = bear, ertragen, aus-halten. — *s.* Stand *m* I *b**; = position, Stellung *f;* = pause, Stillſtand *m* I *b**; (to hold things) Geſtell *n* I *b.* **-still** *s.* Stillſtand *m* I *b**; come to a s. an-halten.
standard *s.* Standarte, Fahne *f;* = measure, Maßſtab *m* I *b**; *comps.* Muſter-. **-bearer** *s.* Fahnenträger *m* I *b.*
stanza *s.* Stanze, Strophe *f.*
star *s.* Stern *m* I *b.*
starch *s.* Stärke *f.* — *v.* ſtärken.
stare *v.* ſtarren; s. at an-ſtarren; an-gaffen [*acc.*]
start *v. intr.* ſtutzen; = move suddenly, auf-fahren; = depart, auf-brechen; = begin, an-fangen; s. back zurück-fahren; s. from aus-gehen von; s. off, out, auf-brechen, ſich auf den Weg machen [for, nach]; s. up [suddenly] auf-fahren. *tr.* auf-jagen; an-fangen; in Gang bringen. — *s.* Stutzen; Auffahren *n* I *a,* Ruck *m* I *b;* Aufbruch *m* I *b**; = fright, Schrecken *m* I *a.* **-le** *v.* erſchrecken; = surprise, überraſchen.
starv-ation *s.* Verhungern *n* I; (death) Hungertod *m* I. **-e** *v.* verhungern, Hungers ſterben.
stat-e *s.* Stand *m* I; = condition, Lage *f;* Zuſtand *m* I *b**; = commonwealth, Staat *m* I, *pl.* II; = pomp, Staat *m* I, Pracht *f;* *comps.* Staats-. — *v.* = determine, feſt-ſetzen; = express, angeben; = explain, dar-legen. **-eliness** *s.* Stattlichkeit; Würde *f.* **-ely** *a.* ſtattlich; würdig. **-ement** *s.* Feſtſetzung; Angabe; Darlegung *f.* **-eroom** *s.* (on a ship) Kajüte *f.* **-esman** *s.* Staatsmann *m* I *c.* **-esmanlike** *a.* ſtaatsklug. **-esmanship** *s.* Staatsklugheit *f.* **-ion** *s.* Station *f;* = rank, Stand *m* I *b**; = position, Stellung *f;* railway s. Bahnhof *m* I *b**. — *v.* poſtieren. **-ionary** *a.* feſtſtehend. **-ioner** *s.* Schreibmaterialien-Händler *m* I *a.* **-ionery** *s.* Schreibmaterialien *n. pl.* **-ion-house** *s.* Polizeiſtation *f.* **-ion-master** *s.* Bahnhofsvorſteher *m* I *a.* **-ue** *s.* Bildſäule, Statue *f;* Standbild *n* I *c.* **-ure** *s.* Geſtalt, Statur *f.* **-ute** *s.* Geſetz *n* I *b.*

stay *v.* bleiben; (temporarily) ſich auf-halten. — *s.* Bleiben *n* I; Aufenthalt *m* I *b*.

stead *s.* Stätte *f*; in s. of anſtatt [*gen.*]; stand in good s. gut zu ſtatten kommen. **-fast** *a.* feſt. **-fastness** *s.* Feſtigkeit *f*. **-iness** *s.* Beſtändigkeit *f*; = trustworthiness, Zuverläſſigkeit *f*. **-y** *a.* beſtändig; zuverläſſig.

steal *v.* ſtehlen [from, *dat.*]; = creep, ſich (*acc.*) ſtehlen, ſchleichen; s. up to ſich heran-ſchleichen an. **-th** *s.* Liſt *f*; by s. *and* **-thily** *adv.* heimlich, verſtohlenerweiſe.

steam *s.* Dampf *m* I *b**. — *v. intr.* dampfen. *tr.* dämpfen. **-er, -ship** *s.* Dampfſchiff *n* I *b*.

steed *s.* Roß *n* I *b*.

steel *s.* Stahl *m* I *b**. — *a.* ſtählern; Stahl-.

steep *a.* ſteil. **-le** *s.* Turm *m* I *b**. **-ness** *s.* Steilheit *f*.

steer *v.* ſteuern. **-age** *s.* Zwiſchendeck *n* I *b*.

stem *s.* Stiel *m* I *b*. — *v.* ſtauen.

stench *s.* Geſtank *m* I *b**.

stencil *s.* Schablone *f*.

stenograph-er *s.* Stenograph *m* II. **-y** *s.* Stenographie *f*.

step *s.* Schritt *m* I *b*; = [foot-] print, Fußſtapfe *f*; (stairs, ladders, etc.) Stufe *f*. — *v.* treten; ſchreiten.

step- *comps.* Stief-.

sterling *a.* Sterling; *fig.* echt.

stern *s.* (of a ship) Hinterteil *n* I *b*.

stern *a.* ſtreng.

stew *v.* ſchmoren.

steward *s.* Verwalter; Küchenmeiſter *m* I *a*.

stick *s.* Stock *m* I *b**. — *v.* ſtecken; = glue, kleben; = pierce, ſtechen. **-y** *a.* klebrig.

stiff *a.* ſteif. **-en** *v.* ſteifen. **-ness** *s.* Steife *f*. **-necked** *a.* halsſtarrig.

stifle *v.* erſticken.

still *a.* ſtill, ruhig. — *adv.* noch. — *conj.* = however, jedoch. — *v.* ſtillen, beruhigen. **-ness** *s.* Stille *f*.

stilt *s.* Stelze *f*. **-ed** *a.* hochtrabend.

stimul-ant *s.* Reizmittel *n* I *a*. **-ate** *v.* an-reizen. **-us** *s.* Antrieb *m* I *b*.

sting *v.* ſtechen. — *s.* Stachel *m* I, *pl.* II; = stinging, wound, Stich *m* I *b*.

stingy *a.* filzig.

stink *v.* ſtinken.

stipulate *v.* bedingen.

stir *v.* [ſich] rühren, [ſich] regen. **-ring** *a.* unruhig.

stirrup *s.* Steigbügel *m* I *a*.

stitch *s.* Stich *m* I *b*. — *v.* heften.

stock *s.* Stock *m* I *b**; = race, Stamm *m* I *b**; = store, Vorrat *m* I *b**; = capital, Kapital *n* I *b*. — *v.* verſehen; = enrich, bereichern. **-ing** *s.* Strumpf *m* I *b**.

stomach *s.* Magen *m* I *a*.

ston-e *s.* Stein *m* I *b*. — *a.* ſteinern, Stein-. — *v.* ſteinigen. **-y** *a.* ſteinig.

stool *s.* Schemel; Seſſel *m* I *a.*

stoop *v.* ſich bücken; (from age, etc.) gebeugt ſein; *fig.* ſich herablaſſen. **–ing** *a.* gebückt.

stop *v. tr.* auf-halten; zurück-halten. *intr.* an-halten; ſtehen bleiben; = cease, auf-hören [reading, zu leſen; **128**, 3]; stop! halt! s. up zu-ſtopfen, verſtopfen. — *s.* Halt *m* I *b*; Stillſtand *m* I *b**; = hindrance, Hemmung *f*; = interruption, Unterbrechung *f.* **–per** *s.* Pfropfen *m* I *a.*

store *s.* Vorrat *m* I *b**; = plenty, Fülle *f*; = shop, Laden *m* I *a**; be in s. for warten auf [*acc.*]; have in s. for haben für. **–house** *s.* Lagerhaus *n* I *c.* **–room** *s.* Vorratskammer *f.*

story *s.* Geſchichte *f*; = tale, Erzählung *f*; = fairy-tale, Märchen *n* I *a*; = falsehood, Lüge *f.* **–teller** *s.* [Geſchichten-]Erzähler; Lügner *m* I *a.*

story *s.* (of a house) Stockwerk, Geſchoß *n* I *b*; a house of three stories ein dreiſtöckiges Haus.

stork *s.* Storch *m* I *b**.

storm *s.* Sturm *m* I *b** [by, mit, im]. — *v.* ſtürmen; (take) erſtürmen. **–y** *a.* ſtürmiſch.

stout *a.* ſtark*; feſt; = fat, dick. **–ness** *s.* Stärke; Dicke *f.*

stove *s.* Ofen *m* I *a**.

straggler *s.* Nachzügler *m* I *a.*

straight *a.* gerade. — *adv.* geradeswegs. **–en** *v.* gerade machen; s. up [ſich] gerade auf-richten. **–forward** *a.* gerade. **–forwardness** *s.* Geradheit *f.* **–way** *adv.* geradeswegs; ſogleich.

strain *v.* ſpannen; = exert, anſtrengen; = sprain, verrenken. — *s.* Spannung; Anſtrengung *f.*

strait *a.* eng. – *s.* Enge *f*; = sound (*also pl.*), Meerenge *f*; *fig.* Klemme *f.* **–en** *v.* verengen; **–ed circumstances** beſchränkte Umſtände.

strand *s.* Strand *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſtranden.

strange *a.* fremd; = unknown, unbekannt; = peculiar, ſonderbar, wunderbar. **–ness** *s.* Fremdheit; Sonderbarkeit *f.* **–r** *s.* Fremder *a. s.*

strangle *v.* erwürgen.

strap *s.* Riemen *m* I *a.* — *v.* ſchnüren.

strat-agem *s.* Liſt *f.* **–egy** *s.* Feldherrnkunſt, Strategie *f.*

straw *s.* Strohhalm *m* I *b*; *collect.* Stroh *n* I. **–berry** *s.* Erdbeere *f.*

stray *s.* ſich verirren. — *a.* verirrt.

streak *s.* Strich *m* I *b*, Streifen *m* I *a.* **–y** *a.* ſtreifig.

stream *s.* = current, large river, Strom *m* I *b**; = river, Fluß *m* I *b**; = brook, Bach *m* I *b**. — *v.* ſtrömen; fließen.

street *s.* Straße *f.* **–car** *s.* Pferdebahnwagen *m* I *a.*

strength *s.* Stärke *f*; = force, Kraft *f.* **–en** *v.* ſtärken; kräftigen; (an army, a fortress) verſtärken.

strenuous *a.* eifrig.
stress *s.* Nachdruck *m* I.
stretch *v.* [ſich] ſtrecken; = extend *intr.*, ſich erſtrecken; s. out [ſich] aus-ſtrecken.
strew *v.* ſtreuen.
strict *a.* ſtreng; = exact, genau. **-ness** *s.* Strenge; Genauigkeit *f.*
stride *s.* [großer] Schritt; *fig.* Fortſchritt *m* I *b*. — *v.* ſchreiten.
strife *s.* Streit *m* I, *pl.* Streitigkeiten *f.*
strik-e *v.* ſchlagen; = hit, treffen; = amaze, auf-fallen [*dat.*]; be struck with betroffen werden (ſein) von. **-ing** *a.* auffallend, auffällig; = remarkable, merkwürdig.
string *s.* Faden *m* I *a**; Schnur *f* I *b**; (bow) Sehne *f*; (violin, etc.) Saite *f* (*comps.* Saiten-). — *v.* auf-ziehen.
stringent *a.* ſtreng.
strip *s.* Streifen *m* I *a*. — *v.* abſtreifen.
strive *v.* ſtreben; ſich beſtreben; = contend, ſtreiten; (in rivalry) wetteifern.
stroke *s.* Schlag *m* I *b**; (pen) Strich *m* I *b*. — *v.* ſtreicheln.
stroll *v.* ſchlendern. — *s.* Spaziergang *m* I *b**.
strong *a.* ſtark*; = vigorous, kräftig.
strophe *s.* Strophe *f.*
structure *s.* Bau *m* I *b*.
struggle *v.* ſich an-ſtrengen; = resist, ſich ſträuben; = fight. kämpfen. — *s.* Anſtrengung *f*; Sträuben *n* I; Kampf *m* I *b**.
stubble *s.* Stoppel *f.*
stubborn *a.* hartnäckig. **-ness** *s.* Hartnäckigkeit *f.*
stucco *s.* Stuck *m* I, Stuckatur *f.*
stud *s.* Nagel *m* I *a**; Knopf *m* I *b**. — *v.* beſetzen.
stud-ent *s.* Lernender *p. s*; = pupil, Schüler *m* I *a*; (university) Student *m* II; = investigator, Forſcher *m* I *a*. **-io** *s.* Atelier *n* I, *pl.* -s. **-ious** *a.* fleißig. **-y** *s.* Studium *n* I, *pl.* -ien; (room) Studierſtube *f*. — *v.* lernen; (more advanced subjects) ſtudieren.
stuff *s.* Stoff *m* I *b*; = nonsense, Unſinn *m* I, dummes Zeug *n* I. — *v.* voll-ſtopfen.
stumble *v.* ſtolpern.
stump *s.* Stumpf *m* I *b**.
stun *v.* betäuben.
stup-efaction *s.* Betäubung *f.* **-efy** *v.* betäuben. **-endous** *a.* erſtaunlich. **-id** *a.* dumm*. **-idity** *s.* Dummheit *f.*
sturdy *a.* kräftig, rüſtig.
style *s.* Stil *m* I *b*. **-ish** *a.* modiſch; elegant.
sub- *pref.* unter-.
subdue *v.* unterwerfen.
subject *a.* unterworfen; = dependent, unterthan; = exposed, ausgeſetzt [to, *dat.*] — *s.* Unterthan *m* II; = matter, Gegenſtand *m* I *b**; = thing, Ding

n I *b*; = branch, Fach *n* I *c*. — *v.* unterwerfen; aus=ſetzen.

subjugat-e *v.* unterjochen. **-ion** *s.* Unterjochung *f.*

sublim-e *a.* erhaben. **-ity** *s.* Erhabenheit *f.*

submi-ssion *s.* Unterwerfung *f.* **-ssive** *a.* unterwürfig. **-t** *v. tr.* unterwerfen; = leave, überlaſſen; = lay before, vor=legen. *intr.* ſich fügen.

subordinate *a.* untergeordnet.

subscri-be *v.* unterſchreiben [to, *acc.*]; (money) zeichnen [to, zu, für]; s. to [a paper] abonnieren auf [*acc.*] **-ption** *s.* Unterſchreibung; Zeichnung *f*; Abonnement *n* I, *pl.* -s.

subsequent *a.* folgend, ſpäter.

subsid-e *v.* nach=laſſen; ſich legen. **-iary** Hülfs=. **-ize** *v.* unterſtützen. **-y** *s.* Beiſteuer *f.*

subsist *v.* beſtehen; s. on leben von. **-ence** *s.* Unterhalt *m* I.

substan-ce *s.* Subſtanz *f*; = thing, Weſen *n* I *a*; = important part, das Weſentliche *a. s*; = purport, Hauptinhalt *m* I; = reality, Wirklichkeit *f*; = wealth, Habe *f*; = solidity, Feſtigkeit *f.* **-tial** *a.* weſentlich; wirklich; wohlhabend; feſt. **-tive** *s.* Subſtantiv *n* I *b*, Hauptwort *n* I *c*.

substitut-e *v.* ſubſtituieren; unterſchieben; an Stelle [*gen.*] ſetzen. — *s.* (thing) Erſatzmittel *n* I *a*; (person) Vertreter *m* I *a*. **-ion** *s.* Unterſchiebung; Einſetzung *f.*

subterfuge *s.* Ausflucht *f* I *b**.

subtle *a.* fein. **-ty** *s.* Feinheit *f.*

subtract *v.* ab=ziehen; ſubtrahieren.

suburb *s.* Vorſtadt *f* I *b*, Umgebung *f.*

succeed *v.* = follow, [nach=]folgen [*dat.*]; = be successful, glücken, gelingen (*not used of persons*); he -ed es gelang ihm; he has -ed in escaping, es iſt ihm gelungen zu entkommen; 87, 2 *a*.

success *s.* Erfolg *m* I *b*. **-ful** *a.* erfolgreich. **-ion** *s.* Nachfolge *f*; in s. nach (hinter) einander. **-ive** *a.* einer nach dem andern.

succumb *v.* unterliegen [to, *dat.*]

such (53) *pron. a.* ſolch; s. a work ſolch ein Werk, ein ſolches Werk, ſo ein Werk.

suck *v.* ſaugen.

sudden *a.* (*also* of, on a s. *and* **-ly** *adv.*) plötzlich.

sue *v.* werben [for, um]; (in court) verklagen [for, auf *w. acc.*]

suffer *v.* leiden [from, von; with, an *w. dat.*]; = tolerate, ertragen; = allow, erlauben.

suffic-e *v.* genügen. **-ient** *a.* genug, genügend.

suffocate *v.* erſticken.

sugar *s.* Zucker *m* I. — *v.* zuckern.

suggest *v.* ein=geben; = imply, an=deuten. **-ion** *s.* Eingebung; Andeutung *f*. **-ive** *a.* bedeutſam; = interesting, anregend.

suicide *s.* Selbſtmord *m* I *b*; (person) Selbſtmörder *m* I *a*.

suit *s.* = series, Reihe, Folge *f*;

s. [of clothes] Anzug *m* I *b**; law s. Proceß *m* I *b*; = wooing, Werbung *f.* — *v.* paſſen [*dat.*]; = please, gefallen [*dat.*]; = adapt, an-paſſen [to, *dat.*]; well –ed paſſend. –able *a.* paſſend, geeignet [zu]. –e *s.* Gefolge *n* I *a*; [of rooms] Reihe *f.* –or *s.* Werber, Freier *m* I *a.*

sulk *v.* ſchmollen. –y *a.* mürriſch.

sullen *a.* finſter; mürriſch.

sulphur *s.* Schwefel *m* I.

sultan *s.* Sultan *m* I *b.*

sultry *a.* ſchwül.

sum *s.* Summe *f.* — *v.* s. up zuſammen-rechnen; *fig.* [kurz] zuſammen-faſſen. –mit *s.* Gipfel *m* I *a*, Spitze *f.*

summer *s.* Sommer *m* I *a.*

summon *v.* auf-fordern; = call out, auf-rufen; = send for, holen laſſen; (before a magistrate) vor-laden; s. up courage Mut faſſen. –s *s.* Aufforderung; Vorladung *f.*

sun *s.* Sonne *f*; *comps.* Sonnen-. –day *s.* Sonntag *m* I *b*; *comps.* Sonntags-. –light *s.* Sonnenlicht *n* I. –ny *a.* ſonnig. –rise *s.* Sonnenaufgang *m* I *b**. –set *s.* Sonnenuntergang *m* I *b**. –shine *s.* Sonnenſchein *m* I. –stroke *s.* Sonnenſtich *m* I *b.*

sup *v.* ſchlürfen; zu Abend eſſen.

super- *pref.* über-.

superb *a.* prächtig.

superficial *a.* oberflächlich.

superflu-ity *s.* Überfluß *m* I. –ous *a.* überflüſſig.

superintend *v.* beaufſichtigen. –ent *s.* Verwalter *m* I *a*; Direktor *m* I, *pl.* II.

superior *a.* ober; = higher, höher; = better, beſſer; = stronger, überlegen [to, *dat.*]; = excellent, vorzüglich. — *s.* Oberer *a. s*; (in rank) Vorgeſetzter *p. s.* –ity *s.* Überlegenheit *f.*

supersede *v.* an Stelle [*gen.*] treten; = crowd out, verdrängen.

superstiti-on *s.* Aberglaube *m* II, *gen.* –ens. –ous *a.* abergläubiſch.

supper *s.* Abendeſſen *n* I *a*; take s. with (at the house of) zu Abend eſſen bei.

supplication *s.* Bitte *f.*

supplement *s.* Nachtrag *m* I *b**. — *v.* ergänzen.

supply *v.* liefern; = procure, verſchaffen; s. [one with] verſehen. — *s.* Vorrat *m* I *b**.

support *v.* unterſtützen. — *s.* Unterſtützung *f.*

suppos-e *v.* voraus-ſetzen; = imagine, vermuten; –ed, –ing that angenommen daß; do you s.? denkſt du? glaubſt du? –ition *s.* Vorausſetzung; Vermutung *f.*

suppress *v.* unterdrücken. –ion *s.* Unterdrückung *f.*

suprem-acy *s.* Obergewalt *f.* –e *a.* oberſt, Ober-; = most important, wichtigſt.

sure *a.* ſicher; = certain, gewiß [of, *gen.*]; = convinced, über-

zeugt [of, von]; make s. of sich vergewissern, sich versichern [of, *gen.*]; to be s. zwar; = truly, wahrhaftig. **-ly** *adv.* sicher; bestimmt. **-ness** *s.* Sicherheit *f.* **-ty** *s.* Bürgschaft *f;* (person) Bürge *m* II; **-in** *f;* be s. for bürgen für.

surf *s.* Brandung *f.*

surface *s.* Oberfläche *f.*

surge *v.* wogen, branden.

surgeon *s.* Wundarzt *m* I *b**.

surmount *v.* überragen; = overcome, überwinden.

surname *s.* Familienname *m* II, *gen.* **-ens**; = nickname, Beiname. **-d** *a.* mit Beinamen, genannt.

surpass *v.* übertreffen. **-ing** *a.* ausgezeichnet.

surprise *v.* überraschen. — *s.* Überraschung *f.*

surrender *v. tr.* übergeben. *intr.* sich ergeben. — *s.* Übergabe *f.*

surround *v.* umgeben; **-ing country** Umgegend *f.* **-ings** *s. pl.* Umgebung *f.*

survey *v.* überschauen; = measure, vermessen. **-ing** *s.* (engineering) Meßkunst *f.* **-or** *s.* Feldmesser *m* I *a.*

surviv-e *v.* überleben. **-or** *s.* Überlebender *p. s.*

susceptible *a.* empfänglich [of, für].

suspect *v.* argwöhnen; = be suspicious of, im Verdacht haben; be **-ed** im Verdacht stehen.

suspen-d *v.* auf-hängen; = delay, auf-schieben; = stop, ein-stellen; (a law, an official) suspendieren. **-der** *s.* Hosenträger *m* I *a.* **-se** *s.* Spannung *f.* **-sion** *s.* Aufschub *m* I *b*;* Einstellung; Suspension *f.*

suspici-on *s.* Verdacht *m* I. **-ous** *a.* verdächtig.

swallow *s.* (bird) Schwalbe *f.*

swallow *v.* schlucken; (*v. obj.*) verschlucken; s. up verschlingen. — *s.* Schluck *m* I *b.*

swamp *s.* Sumpf *m* I *b**. **-y** *a.* sumpfig.

swan *s.* Schwan *m* I *b**.

swarm *s.* Schwarm *m* I *b**. — *v.* schwärmen.

sway *v. tr.* schwingen. *intr.* schwanken. — *v.* Schwung *m* I; *fig.* Macht *f* [over, über *w. acc.*], Einfluß *m* I [auf, *w. acc.*]

swear *v.* schwören; = curse, fluchen.

sweat *v.* schwitzen. — *s.* Schweiß *m* I *b.*

Swed-e *s.* Schwede *m* II, **-in** *f.* **-en** *pr. n.* Schweden *n* I. **-ish** *a.* schwedisch.

sweep *v.* fegen.

sweet *a.* süß; = gentle, sanft; = pleasant, angenehm; s.-smelling wohlriechend. **-en** *a.* süß machen; *fig.* versüßen. **-heart** *s.* Geliebter *p. s*, Liebchen *n* I *a.* **-ness** *s.* Süßigkeit; Sanftheit *f.*

swell *v. intr.* [an-, auf-]schwellen; = rise, an-wachsen. *tr.* schwellen; = blow up, auf-blasen.

swift *a.* ſchnell. **–ness** *s.* Schnelligkeit *f.*

swim *v.* ſchwimmen. **–mer** *s.* Schwimmer *m* I *a.*

swindle *v.* beſchwindeln [out of, um]. — *s.* Schwindelei *f.* **–r** *s.* Schwindler *m* I *a.*

swing *v.* ſchwingen. — *s.* Schwung *m* I.

Swiss *a.* ſchweizeriſch. — *s.* Schweizer *m* I *a*, **–in** *f.*

switch *s.* Gerte, Rute *f*; (railway) Weiche *f.* — *v.* peitſchen.

Switzerland *s.* die Schweiz (**3** *d*).

swoon *s.* Ohnmacht *f.* — *v.* in Ohnmacht fallen.

sword *s.* Schwert *n* I *c.*

syllable *s.* Silbe *f.*

sylph *s.* Sylphe *f.*

symbol *s.* Sinnbild *n* I *c*, Symbol *n* I *b*. **–ical** *a.* ſinnbildlich, ſymboliſch. **–ize** *s.* verſinnlichen, ſymboliſieren.

symmetr-ical *a.* ebenmäßig, ſymmetriſch. **–y** *s.* Ebenmaß *n* I, Symmetrie *f.*

sympath-etic *a.* teilnehmend; mitfühlend. **–ize** *v.* teil-nehmen; mitfühlen; ſympathiſieren; = agree, übereinſtimmen. **–y** *s.* Teilnahme *f*, Mitgefühl *n* I; Sympathie *f.*

symphony *s.* Symphonie *f.*

symptom *s.* Symptom *n* I *b*, Zeichen *n* I *a.*

synagogue *s.* Synagoge *f.*

syrup *s.* Syrup *m* I.

system *s.* Syſtem *n* I *b*. **–atic** *a.* ſyſtematiſch.

T.

table *s.* Tiſch *m* I *b*; (logarithms, etc.) Tafel *f.* **–t** *s.* Tafel *f.* **–spoon** *s.* Eßlöffel *m* I *a.*

tacit *a.* ſtillſchweigend.

tack *v.* nageln. — *s.* Zwecke *f.*

tact *s.* Takt *m* I. **–less** *a.* taktlos.

tag *s.* Zettel *m* I *a.*

tail *s.* Schwanz *m* I *b**.

tailor *s.* Schneider *m* I *a.* — *v.* ſchneidern.

take *v.* nehmen; = accept, an-nehmen; = seize, ergreifen; = bring, carry bringen; = lead, führen; t. [up], = require, erfordern, in Anſpruch nehmen; t. along with one, mit-nehmen; t. for halten für; t. off ab-nehmen, (a coat, dress) aus-ziehen; t. to *intr.* ſich begeben; t. up ergreifen.

tale *s.* Erzählung, Geſchichte *f*; (of adventure) Märchen *n* I *a.*

talent *s.* Talent *n* I *b*, Gabe *f.* **–ed** *a.* talentvoll, begabt.

talk *v.* reden, ſprechen. — *s.* Rede *f*; = conversation, Geſpräch *n* I *b*, Unterredung *f.*

tall *a.* hoch* (*see* **high**); (of persons) groß* (*superl.* größt-).

tallow *s.* Talg *m* I.

tame *a.* zahm. — *v.* zähmen.

tan *v.* gerben. **–ner** *s.* Gerber *m* I *a.*

tap *v.* (knock) klopfen.

tap *v.* (a barrel) an-zapfen.
tape *s.* ſchmales Band *n* I *c*; red t. Büreaukratie *f.*
taper *s.* Kerze *f.*
tar *s.* Teer *m* I. — *v.* teeren.
tard-iness *s.* Saumſeligkeit *f.* **-y** *a.* ſaumſelig; be t. (late) zu ſpät kommen.
target *s.* Schießſcheibe *f.*
tariff *s.* Tarif *m* I *b.*
tarnish *v. tr.* beflecken. *intr.* den Glanz verlieren.
tarry *v.* ſäumen, verweilen.
tart *s.* Torte *f.*
task *s.* Aufgabe; Arbeit *f.*
tassel *s.* Quaſte, Troddel *f.*
taste *v. tr.* koſten. *intr.* ſchmecken [of, nach]. — *s.* Geſchmack *m* I. **-ful** *a.* geſchmackvoll. **-less** *a.* geſchmacklos.
tattered *a.* zerfetzt; zerlumpt.
tattle *v.* ſchwatzen. — *s.* Geſchwätz *n* I.
tavern *s.* Schenke *f*, Wirtshaus *n* I *c*. **-keeper** *s.* Wirt *m* I *b.*
tax *s.* Steuer *f*; *fig.* Bürde *f.* — *v.* beſteuern. **-ation** *s.* Beſteuerung *f.*
tea *s.* Thee *m* I *b*; (party) Theegeſellſchaft *f*; [invite] to t. zum Thee.
teach *v.* lehren [*two accusatives*, 77; *infinitive without* zu, 119, 3]. **-er** *s.* Lehrer *m* I *a*, **-in** *f.*
team *s.* Geſpann *n* I *b*. **-ster** *s.* Fuhrmann *m* I *c*, *pl.* **-leute.**
tear *s.* Thräne *f.*
tear *v.* reißen; [to pieces] zerreißen. — *s.* Riß *m* I *b.*
tease *v.* necken.
techni-cal *a.* techniſch. **-cs** *s. pl. and* **-que** *s.* Technik *f.*
tedious *a.* langweilig.
tele-gram *s.* Telegramm *n* I *b*, telegraphiſche Depeſche *f.* **-graph** *s.* Telegraph *m* II. — *v.* telegraphieren. **-scope** *s.* Fernrohr, Teleſkop *n* I *b.*
tell *v.* = say, ſagen; = narrate, erzählen; = order, befehlen [*all w. dat. pers.*]; I was told, es wurde mir geſagt, erzählt, befohlen.
temper *v.* = moderate, mäßigen, lindern. — *s. and* **-ament** *s.* Temperament, Naturell *n* I *b*; good, bad temper gute, ſchlechte Laune *f.* **-ance** *s.* Mäßigkeit *f.* **-ate** *a.* gemäßigt; = abstemious, mäßig. **-ature** Temperatur *f.* **-ed** *a. comps.* gelaunt.
tempest *s.* Sturm *m* I *b**. **-uous** *a.* ſtürmiſch.
templ-ar *s.* Tempelherr *m* II. **-e** *s.* Tempel *m* I *a.*
temp-le *s.* (on the head) Schläfe *f.* **-oral** *a.* zeitlich. **-orary** *a.* vorübergehend.
tempt *v.* verlocken; = try, verſuchen; **-ing** [to the appetite] appetitlich. **-ation** *s.* Verſuchung *f.* **-er** *s.* Verſucher *m* I *a.*
ten *num. a.* zehn. **-fold** zehnfach. **-th** zehnt-.
ten-ant *s.* Mieter; (of a farm) Pächter *m* I *a.* **-ement** Wohnung *f.*

tend *v. tr.* (attend to) pflegen [*acc. or gen.*], warten [*gen.*]

tend *v. intr.* = lead to, führen zu; = aim at, hin-zielen auf [*acc.*]; = contribute, bei-tragen [zu]. **-ency** *s.* = inclination, Hang *m* I, Neigung *f*; = direction, Richtung, Tendenz *f*.

tender *a.* zart; = loving, zärtlich. **-ness** *a.* Zartheit; Zärtlichkeit *f*.

tense *s.* Tempus *n*, *pl.* -ora.

tent *s.* Zelt *n* I *b* [pitch, auf-schlagen].

term *s.* = limit, Grenze *f*; = fixed time, bestimmte Zeit *f*, Termin *m* I *b*; = session, Sitzung *f*; (three months) Vierteljahr *n* I *b*; (six months) Halbjahr *n* I *b*, (university) Semester *n* I *a*; = expression, Ausdruck *m* I *b**; (of a contract) Bedingung *f* [on, unter *w. dat.*]; on friendly -s auf freundschaftlichem Fuße. **-inate** *v. intr.* enden. *tr.* beenden. **-ination** *s.* Ausgang *m* I *b**.

terr-ace *s.* Terrasse *f*. **-itory** *s.* Gebiet *n* I *b*.

terr-ible *a.* schrecklich. **-ific** *a.* furchtbar. **-or** *s.* Schrecken *m* I *a*. **-or-struck** *a.* von Schrecken ergriffen.

test *v.* prüfen. — *s.* Prüfung; Probe *f* [stand, aus-halten]; put to the t. auf die Probe stellen.

test-ament *s.* Testament *n* I *b*. **-ify** *v.* bezeugen. **-imonial** *s.* *and* **-imony** *s.* Zeugnis *n* I *b* [bear, ab-legen; to, von].

text *s.* Text *m* I *b*. **-ure** *s.* Gewebe *n* I *b*.

Thames *pr. n.* Themse *f*.

than *conj.* als; denn.

thane *s.* Than *m* I *b*.

thank *v.* danken [*dat. pers.*] **-ful** *a.* dankbar. **-fulness** *s.* Dankbarkeit *f*. **-less** *a.* undankbar. **-offering** *s.* Dankopfer *n* I *a*. **-s** *s. pl.* Dank *m* I; many thanks viel Dank; = exhibitions of gratitude, Dankesbezeigungen *f. pl.*

that *demonstr. pron. and a.* (32) der, dieser, jener. *determ.* (33) der, derjenige. *rel.* (34) der, welcher. — *conj.* (190) daß; = so that, so daß; = in order that, so daß, damit.

thatch *s.* Strohdach *n* I *c*. — *v.* mit Stroh decken.

thaw *v.* tauen. — *s.* Tauwetter *n* I *a*.

the *dem. pron. and def. art.* der. — *adv.* (191) um so, desto.

theatr-e *s.* Theater *n* I *a*. **-ical** *a.* theatralisch.

theft *s.* Diebstahl *m* I *b**.

their *poss. a.* ihr. **-s** *poss. pron.* ihr, ihrig (31, 2).

them *pron. dat.* ihnen. *acc.* sie. **-selves** *refl.* sich; emphatic [sie] selbst (30).

theme *s.* Thema *n* I, *pl.* -ta; Gegenstand *m* I *b**; = composition, Aufsatz *m* I *b**.

then *adv.* dann; = at that time, damals; = therefore, alſo; now and th. dann und wann, zuweilen. **–ce** *adv.* von da; = therefore, daher.

theolog-ian *s.* Theolog *m* II. **–ical** *a.* theologiſch. **–y** *s.* Theologie *f.*

theor-etical *a.* theoretiſch. **–y** *s.* Theorie *f.*

there (192–5) *adv.* dort, da; (direction) dorthin, dahin, hin; up th. dort (da) oben; *after a noun*, dortig *a.*; *as an "expletive,"* es; there is (there are) es iſt (es ſind), es gibt. **–abouts** *adv.* (place) da herum, (number) ungefähr. **–after** *adv.* danach. **–at** *adv.* dabei, darüber. **–fore** *adv.* deswegen, dafür. *conj.* alſo, folglich. **–from** *adv.* davon. **–in** *adv.* darin. **–of** *adv.* davon. **–upon** *adv.* darauf. **–with** *adv.* damit.

they *pron.* ſie; *fam.* die (32).

thick *a.* dick. **–en** *v. intr.* dick werden. *tr.* dick machen. **–et** *s.* Dickicht *n* I *b.* **–ness** *s.* Dicke *f.*

thief *s.* Dieb *m* I *b.*

thimble *s.* Fingerhut *m* I *b**.

thin *a.* dünn. — *v.* dünn machen. **–ness** *s.* Dünne *f.*

thine *poss. pron.* dein, deinig (31, 2).

thing *s.* Ding *n* I *b*; Sache *f.*

think *v.* denken [of, an *w. acc.*]; = reflect, nach-denken; th. of, = recall, ſich beſinnen auf [*acc.*]; *with predicate*, = consider, halten für. **–er** *s.* Denker *m* I *a.*

thir-d *num. a.* dritt-; = th. part, Drittel *n* I *a.* **–dly** *adv.* drittens. **–teen** *num. a.* dreizehn. **–teenth** dreizehnt-. **–tieth** dreißigſt-. **–ty** dreißig.

thirst *s.* Durſt *m* I. — *v.* dürſten (*also impersonal, w. acc.*, 82, 2). **–y** *a.* durſtig.

this *demonstr. pron. and a.* (32) der, dieſer.

thistle *s.* Diſtel *f.*

thither *adv.* dahin, dorthin.

thorn *s.* Dorn *m* I, *pl.* II. **–y** *a.* dornig.

thorough *a.* gründlich; = complete, vollſtändig. **–ly** *adv.* durch und durch, gründlich. **–ness** *s.* Gründlichkeit; Vollſtändigkeit *f.*

thou *pron.* du.

though (196) *conj.* obgleich; doch, jedoch, aber, allein; as th. als ob, als wenn.

thought *s.* Gedanke *m* II, *gen.* **–ens** [of, an *w. acc.*] **–ful** *a.* gedankenvoll; = attentive, aufmerkſam. **–less** *a.* gedankenlos. **–lessness** *s.* Gedankenloſigkeit *f.*

thousand *num. a.* tauſend. — *s.* Tauſend *n* I *b.*

thread *s.* Faden *m* I *a*;* (to sew) Zwirn *m* I *b.* **–bare** *a.* fadenſcheinig.

threat *s.* Drohung *f.* **–en** *v.* drohen. [*dat. pers.*]; bedrohen [*acc. pers.*]

three *num. a.* drei.

thresh *v.* dreſchen.

thrice *adv.* dreimal.

thrift *s.* Sparſamkeit *f.* **–y** *a.* ſparſam. [ergreifend.
thrill *s.* Schauer *m* I *a.* **–ing** *a.*
thrive *v.* gedeihen.
throat *s.* Hals *m* I *b**.
throb *v.* klopfen, pochen.
throne *s.* Thron *m* I *b.*
throng *s.* Gedränge *n* I *a*; Menge *f.*
through (197) *adv.* durch, hindurch. — *prep.* durch [. . . durch, hindurch]. **–out** *adv.* durchaus, durchweg. — *prep.* th. the year das ganze Jahr hindurch.
throw *v.* werfen. — *s.* Wurf *m* I *b**.
thrush *s.* Droſſel *f.*
thrust *v.* ſtechen; = push, ſtoßen. — *s.* Stich; Stoß *m* I *b**.
thumb *s.* Daumen *m* I *a.*
thunder *s.* Donner *m* I. — *v.* donnern. **–bolt** *s.* Donnerſchlag *m* I *b**. **–cloud** *s.* Gewitterwolke *f.* **–storm** *s.* Gewitter *n* I *a.* **–struck** *a.* wie vom Donner gerührt.
Thursday *s.* Donnerſtag *m* I *b.*
thus *adv.* ſo.
thy *pron. a.* dein. **–self** *refl. dat.* dir; *acc.* dich; *emphatic* [du] ſelbſt; 30.
ticket *s.* Zettel *m* I *a*; (railway, theatre, etc.) Karte *f.*
tick *v.* ticken. **–le** *v.* kitzeln.
tide *s.* (flood) Flut *f*; (ebb) Ebbe *f.*
tie *v.* knüpfen, binden. — *s.* Band *n* I *b*; (neck) Binde *f.*
tiger *s.* Tiger *m* I *a.*
tight *a.* dicht; = narrow, eng. **–en** *v.* zuſammen-ziehen.
tile *s.* Ziegel *m* I *a.*
till (198) *prep.* bis, bis zu; not t. erſt. *conj.* bis; not t. erſt als, [erſt wenn.
till *v.* bebauen.
timber *s.* Bauholz *m* I *c.*
time *s.* Zeit *f*; (music) Takt *m* I *b*; (repetition =mal; all the t. die ganze Zeit [lang], während der ganzen Zeit; at that t. damals, (future) dann; at the same t. zu gleicher Zeit, zugleich; at the t. [of] zur Zeit [*gen.*]; [for] some t. eine Zeit lang; have a good t. ſich gut unterhalten; in t. mit der Zeit; in due t., on t. zur rechten Zeit; up to that t. bis dahin; seven –s ſiebenmal; the third t. das dritte Mal (for zu); many –s vielmals. **–ly** *a.* rechtzeitig. **–table** *s.* Fahrplan *m* I *b**.
timid *a.* furchtſam, ſchüchtern. **–ity** *s.* Furchtſamkeit, Schüchternheit *f.*
tin *s.* Zinn *n* I. — *a.* zinnern, Zinn-.
tinder *s.* Zunder *m* I.
tint *s.* Farbe *f.* — *v.* färben.
tiny *a.* klein, winzig.
tip *s.* Spitze *f.* **–toe** *s.* Zehenſpitze *f*; on t. auf den Zehen.
tipsy *a.* betrunken.
tire *v.* ermüden. **–d** *a.* müde [of, *gen. or acc.*] **–some** *a.* ermüdend.
title *s.* Titel *m* I *a.*
to (199) *prep. frequently to be rendered by the dative;* (person) zu; (place nach); *more definitely* in, an, auf; (towns, countries) nach; = up to, as far as, bis zu, bis an, bis in, bis auf; (numer-

als) bis; (infinitive) zu; in order to um zu. -day *adv.* heute. -morrow *adv.* morgen; the day after t. übermorgen. -night *adv.* heute Abend, heute Nacht.

tobacco *s.* Tabak *m* I *b.*

toe *s.* Zehe *f.*

together *adv.* zusammen; t. with mit.

toil *v.* arbeiten; sich ab-mühen; t. through a thing sich durch etw. hindurch-arbeiten. — *s.* Arbeit, Mühe *f.*

toilette *s.* Toilette *f;* Putz *m* I.

token *s.* Zeichen *n* I *a* [in, zum].

toler-able *a.* erträglich. -ance *s.* Duldsamkeit, Toleranz *f.* -ant *a.* duldsam, tolerant. -ation *s.* Duldung *f.*

toll *s.* Zoll *m* I *b*.*

toll *v.* an-schlagen.

tomb *s.* Grab *n* I *c.* -stone *s.* Grabstein *m* I *b.*

ton *s.* Tonne *f.*

tone *s.* Ton *m* I *b*.*

tongs *s.* pair of t. Zange *f.*

tongue *s.* Zunge *f.*

too *adv.* zu, allzu; = also, auch, dazu.

tool *s.* Werkzeug *n* I *b.* -chest *s.* Werkzeugkasten *m* I *a.*

tooth *s.* Zahn *m* I *b*.*

top *s.* oberster Teil *m* I *b;* = highest point, Spitze *f;* (tree) Wipfel *m* I *a;* = summit, Gipfel *m* I *a;* = surface, Oberfläche *f;* on t. of [oben] auf; t. floor oberstes Stockwerk *n* I *b.*

torch *s.* Fackel *f.*

torment *s.* Qual, Pein *f.* — *v.* quälen, peinigen.

torture *s.* Folter *f.* — *v.* foltern.

toss *v.* schleudern. — *s.* Wurf *m* I *b*.*

total *a.* gänzlich. — *s.* Summe *f.*

totter *v.* wanken, schwanken.

touch *v.* berühren, an-rühren; *fig.* rühren.

tough *a.* zäh. -ness *s.* Zähigkeit *f.*

tour *s.* Reise *f.* -ist *s.* Reisender *p. s.* -nament *s.* Turnier *n* I *b.*

tow *v.* ziehen, schleppen.

toward, -s (200) *adv.* (direction) [auf] ... zu, [nach] ... hin (her); (relation) gegen; (purpose) zu; (number) gegen.

towel *s.* Handtuch *n* I *c.*

tower *s.* Turm *m* I *b*.* — *v.* empor-ragen.

town *s.* Stadt *f* I *b** (in, in der; to, in die]. -hall *s.* Rathaus *n* I *c.* -sman *s.* Bürger *m* I *a;* (not rustic) Städter *m* I *a.* -talk *s.* Stadtgespräch *n* I *b.*

toy *s.* Spielzeug *n* I *b.*

trace *s.* Spur *f.* — *v.* nach-spüren [*dat.*]; t. back to zurück-führen auf [*acc.*]; = draw, zeichnen.

track *s.* Spur *f;* = path, Bahn *f;* (of wheels, railway t.) Geleise *f.*

tract *s.* Strecke *f.*

trade *s.* = commerce, Handel *m* I [carry on, treiben; in, mit]; = business, Geschäft *n* I *b;* = handicraft, Handwerk *n* I *b.* — *v.* handeln [in, mit]. -r, -sman Handelsmann *m* I, *pl.* -leute; =

dealer, Händler *m* I *a*; = artisan, Handwerker *m* I *a*.

tradition *s.* Überlieferung *f.* **–al** *a.* überliefert.

traffic *s.* Verkehr *m* I *b*; = trade, Handel *m* I [in, mit].

trag-edian *s.* Tragiker *m* I *a*; (writer) Tragödiendichter *m* I *a*. **–edy** *s.* Tragödie *f.* **–ic** *a.* tragisch.

train *v.* (plants) ziehen; (animals) dressieren; (persons) erziehen; (soldiers) exerzieren; (mind) bilden. — *s.* (dress) Schleppe *f*; (railway, procession) Zug *m* I *b**; = suite, Gefolge *n* I *a*; (of thought) Gedankenfolge *f.* **–ing** *s.* Dressur; Erziehung; Übung; Bildung *f.*

trait *s.* Zug *m* I *b**.

traitor *s.* Verräter *m* I *a*.

tramp *v.* auf-treten; trampeln; (journey) zu Fuße reisen. — *s.* (journey) Fußreise *f*; = vagabond, Landstreicher *m* I *a*.

tranquil *s.* ruhig. **–lity** *s.* Ruhe *f.*

transact *v.* verrichten. **–ion** *s.* Verrichtung *f*; = proceeding, Verhandlung *f.*

transcend *v.* übersteigen.

transfer *v.* übertragen.

transform *v.* verwandeln; (gradually) um-gestalten. **–ation** *s.* Verwandlung; Umgestaltung *f.*

transgress *v.* übertreten. **–ion** *s.* Übertretung *f*; = sin, Sünde *f.* **–or** *s.* Übertreter; Sünder *m* I *a*.

transit-ion *s.* Übergang *m* I *b**; *comps.* Übergangs-. **–ory** *a.* vorübergehend.

translat-able *a.* übersetzbar. **–e** *v.* übersetzen. **–ion** *s.* Übersetzung *f.* **–or** *s.* Übersetzer *m* I *a*.

transparent *a.* durchsichtig.

transpire *v.* bekannt werden.

transport *v.* hinüber-bringen; transportieren; *fig.* versetzen; = delight, entzücken. — *s.* Transport *m* I *b*; (vessel) Transportschiff *n* I *b*.

trap *s.* Falle *f.*

travel *v.* reisen. — *s.* Reise *f.* **–er** *s.* Reisender *p. s.* **–ing** *s.* Reisen *n* I; *comps.* Reise-.

travesty *s.* Travestie *f.*

tray *s.* Tablett *n* I *b*.

treacher-ous *s.* verräterisch. **–y** *s.* Verrat *m* I; Verräterei *f*; act of t. verräterische That.

tread *v.* treten.

treason *s.* Verrat *m* I; high t. Hochverrat *m* I. **–able** *a.* verräterisch.

treasur-e *s.* Schatz *m* I *b**. **–er** *s.* Schatzmeister *m* I *a*. **–y** *s.* Schatzkammer *f.*

treat *v.* behandeln; = entertain, traktieren; bewirten; t. of handeln von; t. with unterhandeln mit. — *s.* Bewirtung *f*; = feast, Schmaus *m* I *b**; = enjoyment, Genuß *m* I *b**. **–ise** *s.* Abhandlung *f.* **–ment** *s.* Behandlung *f.* **–y** *s.* Vertrag *m* I *b**.

tree *s.* Baum *m* I *b**.

trellis *s.* Gitter *n* I *a*.

tremble *v.* zittern.
tremendous *a.* ungeheuer.
trench *s.* Graben *m* I *a**.
trespass *s.* ſich vergehen; ſündigen. —*s.* Vergehen *n* I *a*; Sünde *f*.
tress *s.* Flechte; Locke *f*.
trial *s.* = attempt, Verſuch *m* I *b*; = test, Prüfung *f*.
triang-le *s.* Dreieck *n* I *b*. **-ular** *a.* dreieckig.
trib-e *s.* Stamm *m* I *b**. **-unal** *s.* Richterſtuhl *m* I *b**. **-une** *s.* Tribun *m* II. **-utary** *a.* tributpflichtig; t. river Nebenfluß *m* I *b**. **-ute** *s.* Tribut *m* I *b*.
tribulation *s.* Trübſal *f* I *b*.
trick *s.* Streich *m* I *b* [play on, ſpielen *w. dat.*]
trifl-e *s.* Kleinigkeit *f*; *collect.* Tand *m* I. — *v.* tändeln. **-er** *s.* Tändler *m* I *a*. **-ing** *a.* geringfügig.
trigger *s.* Drücker *m* I *a*.
trill *s.* Triller *m* I *a*. — *v.* trillern.
tigonometry *s.* Trigonometrie *f*.
trim *a.* nett. — *s.* Putz *m* I. — *v.* putzen; = cut, beſchneiden. **-ming** *s.* Beſchlag *m* I *b**; (dress) Beſatz *m* I *b**.
trinity *s.* Dreieinigkeit *f*.
trinket *s.* Schmuckſache *f*; *collect.* Tand *m* I.
trip *v.* ſtolpern. — *s.* Ausflug *m* I *b**.
tri-ple *a.* dreifach. — *v.* verdreifachen. **-pod** *s.* Dreifuß *m* I *b**.
trite *a.* abgedroſchen.
triumph *s.* Triumph *m* I *b*. — *v.* triumphieren. **-al** *a.* Triumph-, Sieges-. **-ant** *a.* triumphierend.
trivial *a.* trivial, alltäglich.
trombone *s.* Poſaune *f*.
troop *s.* Trupp *m* I, *pl.* -s; Schaar *f.*; (soldiers) Truppe *f.* — *v.* ſich ſchaaren. **-er** *s.* Reiter *m* I *a*.
trophy *s.* Trophäe *f*.
tropic *a.* tropiſch. **-s** *s. pl.* Tropen *f. pl.*
trot *v.* traben. — *s.* Trab *m* I.
troubadour *s.* Troubadour *m* I, *pl.* -s.
trouble *v.* = disturb, ſtören; = disquiet, beunruhigen; = grieve, betrüben; = cause labor, Mühe machen [*dat.*]; *refl.* ſich (*dat.*) Mühe machen; not t. one's self about ſich (*acc.*) nicht bekümmern um. — *s.* Störung; Unruhe; Betrübnis; Mühe *f*. **-some** *a.* ſtörend, läſtig.
trough *s.* Trog *m* I *b**.
trousers *s.* Hoſen *f. pl.*; [pair of, ein Paar **55**; **59**, 6].
trousseau *s.* Ausſteuer *f*.
trout *s.* Forelle *f*.
truce *s.* Waffenſtillſtand *m* I *b**.
tru-e *a.* wahr; = faithful, treu; it is t., = indeed, zwar (**217**). **-ly** *adv.* wahrhaftig, wahrlich; yours t. Ihr ergebener.
trump *s.* Trumpf *m* I *b**.
trumpet *s.* Trompete *f*. **-er** *s.* Trompeter *m* I *a*.
trunk *s.* Stamm, Baumſtamm *m* I *b**; (torso) Rumpf *m* I *b*; (traveler's) Koffer *m* I *a*.
trust *s.* Vertrauen *n* I [in, auf, in *w. acc.*] — *v.* vertrauen [*dat.*; in,

auf, in *w. acc.*] **-ful** *a.* vertrauensvoll. **-worthy, -y** *a.* treu, zuverläſſig, vertrauenswürdig.

truth *s.* Wahrheit *f.* **-ful** *a.* wahrhaft.

try *v.* verſuchen; = test, probieren.

tub *s.* Kübel *m* I *a;* **bath-t.** [Bade-]Wanne *f.*

tube *s.* Röhre *f.*

tuck *s.* Falte *f.* — *v.* falten.

Tuesday *s.* Dienſtag *m* I *b.*

tuft *s.* Büſchel *m* I *a.*

tug *v.* ziehen. — *s.* (boat) Schleppdampfer *m* I *a.*

tuition *s.* Unterricht *m* I; (fee) Schulgeld *n* I, (university) Kollegiengeld *n* I.

tulip *s.* Tulpe *f.*

tumble *v.* fallen. — *s.* Fall *m* I *b*.*

tumult *s.* Lärm, Tumult; Aufruhr *m* I *b.* **-uous** *a.* lärmend, ungeſtüm.

tun *s.* Faß *n* I *c*, Tonne *f.* **-nel** *s.* Tunnel *m* I *a.*

tune *s.* Melodie, Weiſe *f.* — *v.* ſtimmen.

tunic *s.* Oberkleid *n* I *c.*

turban *s.* Turban *m* I *b.*

turbulent *a.* ungeſtüm, ſtürmiſch.

tureen *s.* Terrine *f.*

turf *s.* Raſen *m* I.

Turk *s.* Türke *m* II, **-in** *f.* **-ey** *pr. n.* die Türkei (3 *d*). — *s.* (bird) Truthahn *m* I *b*.* **-ish** *a.* türkiſch.

turmoil *s.* Unruhe *f*, Aufruhr *m* I *b.*

turn *v.* [ſich] drehen, [ſich] wenden; = revolve, [ſich] drehen; = direct, [ſich] richten; = change, [ſich] verwandeln; = translate, überſetzen; **t. back** um-kehren; [ſich] um-wenden; **t.** (*intr.*) **to one** ſich zu einem (*fig.* an einen) wenden; **t. over** [ſich] um-drehen, [ſich] um-wenden; **t. over,** = deliver, übergeben. — *s.* Drehung, Wendung *f;* = change, Wechſel *m* I *a*, Veränderung *f;* **this t. of affairs** dieſe Wendung der Dinge; = order, Reihe, Reihenfolge *f;* **by -s, in t.** der Reihe nach, abwechſelnd; **my t. came** die Reihe kam an mich. **-er** *s.* Dreher, Drechsler *m* I *a.* **-key** *s.* Gefangenwärter *m* I *a.*

turnip *s.* weiße Rübe *f.*

turret *s.* Türmchen *n* I *a.*

turtle *s.* Schildkröte *f.*

turtle-dove *s.* Turteltaube *f.*

tutor *s.* Lehrer; Hofmeiſter *m* I *a.*

twaddle *s.* Geſchwätz *n* I.

twel-fth *num. a.* zwölft-. **-ve** *num. a.* zwölf.

twent-ieth *num. a.* zwanzigſt-. **-y** *num. a.* zwanzig.

twice *num. adv.* zweimal; **t. as large** noch einmal ſo groß.

twig *s.* Zweig *m* I *b.*

twilight *s.* Zwielicht *n* I.

twin *s.* Zwilling *m* I *b.*

twine *s.* Bindfaden *m* I *a*.* — *v.* [ſich] flechten, [ſich] ſchlingen.

twinkl-e *v.* zwinkern. — *s.* Zwinkern *n* I. **-ing** *s.* **in the t. of an eye** im Nu.

twirl *v.* herum-drehen.

twist *v.* winden. — *s.* Windung *f.*
twitch *v.* zucken. — *s.* Zucken *n* I.
twitter *v.* zwitſchern. — *s.* Gezwitſcher *n* I.
two *num. a.* zwei. **–fold** *a.* zweifach.
typ-e *s.* Typus *m*, *pl.* –en; (letter) Type *f.* **–ical** *a.* typiſch.
tyran-nical *a.* tyranniſch. **–nize** *v.* tyranniſieren. **–ny** *s.* Tyrannei *f.* **–t** *s.* Tyrann *m* II.
Tyrol *pr. n.* Tirol *n* I. **–ese** *a.* tiroler. —*s.* Tiroler *m* I *a*, –in *f.*

U.

ugly *a.* häßlich.
ultim-ate *a.* letzt. **–ately** *adv.* zuletzt. **–o** (*abbrev.* ult.) the 21st ult. den 21. d. M. (vorigen Monats).
umbrella *s.* Regenſchirm *m* I *b*.
un–. *Words with the negative prefix* **un–** *not given below, may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* **un–**.
unable *a.* unfähig; be u. nicht können (**101**).
unanim-ity *s.* Einſtimmigkeit *f.* **–ous** *a.* einſtimmig.
unavailing *a.* vergeblich.
unavoidable *a.* unvermeidlich.
unaware *a.* nicht gewahr; be u. nicht wiſſen. **–s** *adv.* unverſehens.
unbar *v.* auf-riegeln, öffnen.
unbearable *a.* unerträglich.
unbecoming *a.* ſchlecht kleidend; = improper, ungeziemend [*dat.*]
unbind *v.* los-binden.
unbolt *v.* auf-riegeln.
unbosom *v.* ſein Herz aus-ſchütten.
unbounded *a.* unbegrenzt.
unburden *v.* entladen, erleichtern.
unbutton *v.* auf-knöpfen.
uncalled-for *a.* unnötig.
unceasing *a.* unaufhörlich.
unceremonious *a.* ohne Umſtände.
uncertain *a.* unſicher, ungewiß. **–ty** *s.* Unſicherheit, Ungewißheit *f.*
unchain *v.* los-ketten.
uncle *s.* Onkel *m* I *a*, Oheim *m* I *b*.
unclothe *v.* entkleiden.
uncommon *a.* ungewöhnlich, ſelten.
unconcerned *a.* gleichgültig.
unconscious *a.* unbewußt; be u. of ſich einer Sache nicht bewußt ſein; = senseless, bewußtlos.
uncork *v.* entkorken, auf-korken.
uncouth *a.* ungeſchlacht; = awkward, ungeſchickt.
uncover *v.* auf-decken. **–ed** *p.* unbedeckt.
under (**201**) *adv.* hinunter, darunter; unter; *comps.* unter-. — *prep.* unter. **–ground** *a.* unterirdiſch. **–handed** *a.* verſteckt. **–mine** *v.* untergraben. **–neath** *adv.* unten, (direction) darunter. — *prep.* unter. **–rate** *v.* unterſchätzen. **–signed** *a.* unterzeichnet. **–stand** *v.* verſtehen; begreifen. **–standing** *s.* Verſtand *m* I; = agreement, Einvernehmen *n* I. **–take** *v.* unternehmen. **–taker** *s.* Leichenbe-

ſtatter *m* I *a*. **–taking** *s*. Unternehmen *n* I *a*. **–value** *v*. unterſchätzen.

undignified *a*. würdelos.

undo *v*. = open, auf=machen; auf=knüpfen; = annul, ungeſchehen machen.

undoubted *a*. unzweifelhaft, unbeſtritten.

undress *v*. [ſich] entkleiden, [ſich] aus=kleiden, [ſich] aus=ziehen.

undutiful *a*. pflichtvergeſſen.

undying *a*. unvergänglich.

uneas-iness *s*. Unruhe *f*; Angſt *f* I *b**. **–y** *a*. unruhig; ängſtlich.

unfailing *a*. unfehlbar.

unfasten *v*. los=binden; öffnen.

unfathomable *a*. unergründlich.

unfeeling *a*. gefühllos.

unfit *a*. untauglich [for, zu]. — *v*. untauglich machen.

unflinching *a*. ohne zu wanken.

unfold *v*. entfalten; auf=ſchlagen.

unforeseen *a*. unvorhergeſehen.

unfortunate *a*. unglücklich. **–ly** *adv*. unglücklicherweiſe, zum Unglück.

ungodly *a*. gottlos.

ungrateful *a*. undankbar. **–ness** *s*. Undankbarkeit *f*.

ungrounded *a*. unbegründet.

ungrudging *a*. willig.

unhapp-ily *a*. unglücklicherweiſe, zum Unglück. **–iness** *s*. Unglück *n* I. **–y** *a*. unglücklich.

unharness *a*. aus=ſpannen.

unheard-of *a*. unerhört.

unhesitating *a*. ohne Zögern.

unhook *a*. los=haken.

uni-corn *s*. Einhorn *m* I *c*. **–form** *a*. gleichförmig. — *s*. Uniform *f*. **–formity** *s*. Gleichförmigkeit *f*. **–on** *s*. Vereinigung, Verbindung *f*; Verein *m* I *b*; = league, Bund *m* I *b*, Union *f*. **–que** *a*. einzig. **–t** *s*. Einheit *f*. **–te** *v*. [ſich] vereinigen; the United States die Vereinigten Staaten. **–ty** *s*. Einheit, Einigkeit *f*. **–versal** *a*. allgemein. **–verse** *s*. Weltall *n* I. **–versity** *s*. Univerſität *f*; *comps*. Univerſitäts=.

unknow-ingly *adv*. unwiſſentlich. **–n** *a*. unbekannt.

unlearn *v*. verlernen.

unless *conj*. wenn nicht; außer wenn; es ſei denn daß.

unlike *a*. ungleich [*dat*.]; nicht wie.

unload *v*. aus=laden.

unlock *v*. auf=ſchließen.

unlooked-for *a*. unerwartet.

unloose *v*. los=laſſen.

unluck-ily *adv*. unglücklicherweiſe, zum Unglück. **–y** *a*. unglücklich.

unmeaning *a*. nichtsſagend.

unmistakable *a*. unverkennbar.

unmolested *a*. unbeläſtigt.

unnecessar-ily *a*. unnötigerweiſe. **–y** *a*. unnötig.

unpack *v*. aus=packen.

unpleasant *a*. unangenehm. **–ness** *s*. Unannehmlichkeit *f*.

unprepared *a*. unvorbereitet.

unprincipled *a*. ohne feſte Grundſätze; unmoraliſch.

unpromising *a*. nicht viel verſprechend.

unprovoked *a.* ohne Veranlaſſung.
unravel *v. fig.* löſen.
unrivalled *a.* unvergleichlich.
unroll *v.* auf-rollen, entfalten.
unruly *a.* unbändig.
unsaddle *v.* ab-ſatteln.
unscrew *a.* los-ſchrauben.
unscrupulous *a.* gewiſſenlos.
unselfish *a.* uneigennützig, ſelbſtlos. **-ness** *s.* Uneigennützigkeit, Selbſtloſigkeit *f.*
unsettle *v.* in Unordnung bringen; (mind) ſchwankend machen. **-d** *a.* unſicher; ſchwankend; = not fixed, unbeſtimmt; = restless, unſtät.
unsightly *a.* häßlich.
unsparing *a.* freigebig.
unspeakable *a.* unſäglich, unausſprechlich.
unsuccessful *a.* erfolglos.
untie *v.* auf-machen; los-binden.
until. *See* till.
untimely *a.* unzeitig; vorſchnell.
untiring *a.* unermüdlich.
unto. *See* to.
untoward *a.* widerwärtig. **-ness** *s.* Widrigkeit *f.*
unveil *v.* entſchleiern; *fig.* enthüllen.
unwavering *a.* ſtandhaft.
unwell *a.* unwohl.
unwilling *a.* ungern, widerwillig. **-ness** *s.* Abgeneigtheit *f.*
unwise *a.* unklug, thöricht.
unwished-for *a.* unerwünſcht.
unwrap *v.* auf-wickeln.
up (203) *adv.* oben; (direction) hinauf, herauf; auf. — *prep.* [*acc.*] hinauf, herauf; auf [*acc.*] hinauf, herauf. **-hill** *adv.* berg-auf. **-hold** *v.* aufrecht erhalten. **-holster** *v.* polſtern. **-lift** *v.* empor-heben. **-on.** *See* **on.** **-per** *a.* ober; Ober-. **-permost** *a.* oberſt. **-right** *a.* aufrecht; *fig.* rechtſchaffen. **-rightness** *s.* Rechtſchaffenheit *f.* **-roar** *s.* Lärm *m* I. **-roarious** *a.* lärmend. **-set** *v.* um-werfen. **-shot** *s.* Folge *f.* **-stairs** *adv.* oben; (direction) nach oben. **-stream** *adv.* ſtrom-aufwärts. **-wards** *adv.* auf-wärts; u. of mehr als.
urg-e *v.* drängen [a thing, auf *w. acc.*] **-ency** *s.* Dringlichkeit *f.* **-ent** *a.* dringend.
urn *s.* Urne *f.*
us-age *s.* Gebrauch *m* I *b**. **-e** *s.* Gebrauch *m* I *b*;* make u. of Gebrauch machen von; be of u. nützlich ſein, nützen, helfen; be of little u. wenig nützen, helfen; of what u. is it? was hilft es? — *v.* gebrauchen; = treat, behandeln; be -d to it daran gewöhnt ſein; I -d to go there often ich pflegte oft dorthin zu gehen, ich ging früher oft dorthin. **-eful** *a.* nützlich. **-efulness** *s.* Nützlichkeit *f.* **-eless** *a.* unnütz. **-elessness** *s.* Nutzloſigkeit *f.* **-ual** *a.* gewöhnlich. **-urer** *s.* Wucherer *m* I *a.* **-ury** *s.* Wucher *m* I.
usurp *v.* an ſich reißen, ſich (*dat.*) an-maßen. **-ation** *s.* Anmaßung *f.*

utensil *s.* Gerät, Werkzeug *n* I *b.*
util-ity *s.* Nützlichkeit *f.* **-ize** *v.* benutzen.
ut-most *a.* äußerſt; höchſt. **-ter** *a.* äußerſt; = complete, vollſtändig. — *v.* äußern; = enunciate, ausſprechen; (forcibly) aus-ſtoßen; aus-rufen.

V.

vac-ancy *s.* Leere *f;* (position) Vakanz *f.* **-ant** *a.* leer; vakant. **-ate** *v.* erledigen. **-ation** *s.* Ferien *f. pl.*
vaccinate *v.* impfen.
vacillat-e *v.* ſchwanken. **-ion** *s.* Wankelmut *m* I.
vag-abond *s.* Landſtreicher *m* I *a.* **-ue** *a.* unbeſtimmt.
vain *a.* eitel; = unsuccessful, vergeblich; in v. vergeblich, vergebens.
vale *s.* Thal *n* I *c.*
valet *s.* Kammerdiener *m* I *a.*
val-iant *s.* tapfer. **-or** *s.* Tapferkeit *f.* **-uable** *a.* wertvoll. **-ue** *s.* Wert *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſchätzen.
valise *s.* Reiſetaſche *f.*
valley *s.* Thal *n* I *c.*
van, -guard *s.* Vorhut *f.*
vanish *v.* verſchwinden.
vanity *s.* Eitelkeit *f.*
vanquish *v.* beſiegen.
vapor *s.* Dampf, Dunſt *m* I *b*.*
var-iable *a.* veränderlich. **-iance** *s.* Verſchiedenheit *f;* = contradiction, Widerſpruch *m* I *b*;* be at v. nicht übereinſtimmen. **-iation** *s.* Unterſchied *m* I *b*;* = change, Veränderung *f.* **-ied** *a.* verſchiedentlich; mannigfaltig. **-iegated** *a.* bunt. **-iety** *a.* Mannigfaltigkeit *f;* a v. of allerlei; = species, Abart *f.* **-ious** *a.* verſchieden. **-y** *v.* [ſich] verändern; = be different, verſchieden ſein, ab-weichen.
varnish *s.* Lack *m* I. — *v.* lackieren.
vassal *s.* Vaſall *m* II.
vast *a.* groß*, weit. **-ly** *adv.* viel, bedeutend. **-ness** *s.* Größe, Weite *f.*
vault *s.* Gewölbe *n* I *a.* — *v.* wölben.
vaunt *v.* rühmen.
veal *s.* Kalbfleiſch *n* I; roast v. Kalbsbraten *m* I *a.*
veget-able *a.* vegetabiliſch. — *s.* Pflanze *f;* (to eat) Gemüſe *n* I *a.* **-ate** *v.* vegetieren. **-ation** *s.* Vegetation *f.*
vehemen-ce *s.* Heftigkeit *f.* **-t** *a.* heftig.
vehicle *s.* Fuhrwerk *n* I *b.*
veil *s.* Schleier *m* I *a.* — *v.* verſchleiern.
vein *s.* Ader *f.*
velvet *s.* Sammt *m* I.
vend *v.* verkaufen. **-er** *s.* Verkäufer *m* I *a.*
vener-able *a.* ehrwürdig. **-ate** *v.* verehren. **-ation** *s.* Verehrung *f.*
vengeance *s.* Rache *f.*
venison *s.* Wild *n* I.
vent *s.* Öffnung *f; fig.* freier Lauf. — *v.* aus-laſſen.

ventilate *v.* lüften; *fig.* erörtern.
venture *s.* Wagnis *n* I *b*; = undertaking, Unternehmen *n* I *a*. — *v.* wagen. **-some** *a.* verwegen.
verb *s.* Verbum *n* I, *pl.* -a; Zeitwort *n* I *c*. **-al** *a.* wörtlich. **-atim** *adv.* Wort für Wort.
verdict *s.* Urteilsſpruch *m* I *b**.
verge *s.* Rand *m* I *c*. — *v.* grenzen [an *w. acc.*]
ver-ify *v.* prüfen; = affirm, beſtätigen. **-itable** *a.* wahr, wahrhaftig. **-ity** *s.* Wahrheit *f*. **-y** *adv.* ſehr.
vermin *s.* Ungeziefer *n* I.
vers-atile *a.* vielſeitig. **-atility** *s.* Vielſeitigkeit *f*. **-e** *s.* Vers *m* I *b*; = poetry, Poeſie, Dichtung *f*. **-ed** *a.* erfahren. **-ification** *s.* Versbau *m* I. **-ion** *s.* Verſion *f*; = translation, Überſetzung *f*.
vertical *a.* vertikal, ſenkrecht.
vessel *s.* Gefäß *n* I *b*; = ship, Schiff *n* I *b*.
vest *s.* Weſte *f*. — *v.* bekleiden. **-ment** *s.* Gewand *n* I *c*. **-ry** *s.* Sakriſtei *f*.
vestibule *s.* Vorhalle *f*.
vestige *s.* Spur *f*.
veteran *a.* alt. — *s.* Veteran, Invalide *m* II.
veterinary *a.* tierärztlich; v. surgeon Tierarzt *m* I *b**.
vex *v.* plagen; = anger, ärgern. **-ation** *s.* Plage *f*; Ärger *m* I. **-atious** *a.* drückend; unangenehm. **-ed** *a.* verdrießlich [with, at, über *w. acc.*]
via *prep.* über [*acc.*], via. **-duct** *s.* Viadukt *m* I *b*.
viands *s. pl.* Speiſen *f. pl.*
vibrat-e *v.* ſchwingen. **-ion** *s.* Schwingung *f*.
vice *s.* Laſter *n* I *a*; Fehler *m* I *a*.
vice *s.* (tool) Schraubſtock *m* I *b**.
vice- *pref.* Vice-.
vicinity *s.* Nachbarſchaft, Umgegend *f*.
vicissitude *s.* Wechſel *m* I *a*.
victim *s.* Opfer *n* I *a*.
victor *s.* Sieger *m* I *a*. **-ious** *a.* ſiegreich; be v. ſiegen. **-y** *s.* Sieg *m* I *b* [win, davon-tragen].
victuals *s. pl.* Lebensmittel *n* I *a*.
vie *v.* wetteifern.
view *v.* an-ſehen, betrachten; in Augenſchein nehmen. — *s.* Ausſicht *f*; = intention, Abſicht *f*; with this in v. mit dieſer Abſicht; = opinion, Anſicht *f*.
vigil-ance *s.* Wachſamkeit *f*. **-ant** *a.* wachſam.
vigor *s.* Kraft *f* I *b**. **-ous** *a.* kräftig.
vile *a.* ſchlecht; wertlos; gemein.
vill-a *s.* Landhaus *n* I *c*; Villa *f*, *pl.* -en. **-age** *s.* Dorf *n* I *c*. **-ager** *s.* Dorfbewohner *m* I *a*. **-ain** *s.* Schurke *m* II; Böſewicht *m* I *b*. **-ainous** *a.* ſchurkiſch. **-ainy** *s.* Schurkerei *f*.
vindic-ate *v.* rechtfertigen. **-ation** *s.* Rechtfertigung *f*. **-tive** *a.* rachſüchtig. **-tiveness** *s.* Rachſucht *f*.
vine *s.* Ranke *f*; grape-v. [Wein-]

Rebe *f.* **-gar** *s.* Eſſig *m* I *b.* **-yard** *s.* Weinberg *m* I *b.*

viol-ate *v.* verletzen; = desecrate, entweihen; (a law) übertreten. **-ation** *s.* Verletzung; Entweihung; Übertretung *f.* **-ence** *s.* Gewalt *f;* = vehemence, Heftigkeit *f,* Ungeſtüm *m* I; deed of v. Gewaltthat *f.* **-ent** *a.* gewaltthätig; heftig, ungeſtüm; = passionate, leidenſchaftlich.

violet *s.* Veilchen *n* I *a.* — *a.* violett, veilchenblau.

violin *s.* Violine, Geige *f.* **-ist** *s.* Violiniſt *m* II, Geiger *m* I *a.*

virgin *s.* Jungfrau *f.*

virtu-al *a.* thatſächlich. **-e** *s.* Tugend *f;* by v. of kraft [*gen.*] **-ous** *a.* tugendhaft.

vis-ible *a.* ſichtbar. **-ion** *s.* Geſicht *n* I *b.* **-it** *v.* beſuchen. — *s.* Beſuch *m* I *b* [pay, machen].

visor *s.* Viſier *n* I *b.*

vital *a.* Lebens-. **-ity** *s.* Lebenskraft *f.*

viv-acious *a.* lebhaft. **-acity** *s.* Lebhaftigkeit *f.* **-id** *a.* lebhaft. **-idness** *s.* Lebhaftigkeit *f.*

voc-abulary *s.* Vokabular *n* I *b.* **-al** *a.* Vokal-.

vogue *s.* in v. im Schwange.

voice *s.* Stimme *f.*

void *a.* leer. — *s.* Leere *f.*

volcano *s.* Vulkan *m* I *b.*

volley *s.* Salve *f.*

volu-ble *a.* geläufig. **-me** *s.* Band *m* I *b*.* **-minous** *a.* vielbändig.

volunt-ary *a.* freiwillig. **-eer** *s.* Freiwilliger *a. s.* — *v.* ſich anbieten.

volupt-uary *s.* Wüſtling *m* I *b.* **-uous** *a.* wollüſtig.

voraci-ous *a.* gefräßig. **-ty** *s.* Gefräßigkeit *f.*

vote *s.* Stimme *f.* — *v.* ſtimmen; = resolve, beſchließen. **-r** *s.* Stimmgeber *m* I *a.*

vouch *v.* bezeugen; v. for bürgen für.

vow *v.* geloben. — *s.* Gelübde *n* I *a.*

vowel *s.* Vokal *m* I *b.*

voyage *s.* Reiſe *f.* — *v.* reiſen.

vulgar *a.* gemein; = common, gewöhnlich. **-ism** *s.* gemeiner Ausdruck *m* I *b*.* **-ity** *s.* Gemeinheit *f.* **-ize** *v.* gemein machen.

vulnerable *a.* verwundbar.

vulture *s.* Geier *m* I *a.*

W.

wabble *v.* wackeln.

waddle *v.* watſcheln.

wade *v.* waten.

wag *v.* wedeln. — *s.* Spaßvo[gel] *m* I *a*.*

wage *v.* w. war Krieg führen. — *s. pl.* Lohn *m* I *b*.* **-r** *s.* Wette *f* [for a, um die]. — *v.* wetten.

wagon *s.* Wagen *m* I *a.* **-er** *s.* Fuhrmann *m* I *c, pl.* -leute.

wail *s.* Wehklage *f.* — *v.* wehklagen.

waist *s.* Taille *f.* **-coat** *s.* Weſte *f.*

wait *v.* warten [for, auf]; w. on, upon auf-warten [*dat.*] — *s.* Aufenthalt *m* I *b;* lie in w. for auf-lauern [*dat.*] **-er, -ress** *s*

Kellner *m* I *a*, -in *f*. -ing-room *s*. Wartezimmer *n* I *a*. -ing-woman *s*. Kammerfrau *f*.

waive *v*. verzichten auf [*acc.*]

wake, -n *v. intr*. wachen; w. up, erwachen. *tr*. wecken; w. up aufwecken.

walk *v*. gehen; = march, marschieren; (for pleasure) spazieren [gehen]. — *s*. Gang; Spaziergang *m* I *b** [take, machen]. -er *s*. Spaziergänger *m* I *a*.

wall *s*. Mauer *f*; (inside) Wand *f* I *b**; = rampart, Wall *m* I *b**. -paper *s*. Tapete *f*.

walnut *s*. Walnuß *f* I *b**.

waltz *s*. Walzer *m* I *a*. — *v*. walzen.

wane *v*. ab-nehmen.

wand *s*. Rute *f*; magic w. Zauberstab *m* I *b**.

wander *v*. wandern. -er *s*. Wanderer *m* I *a*.

want *v*. = need, nötig haben, bedürfen; = lack, ermangeln [*gen.*]; = wish, wünschen, wollen. — *s*. Bedürfnis *n* I *b*; Mangel *m* I *a**; for w. of, aus Mangel an; = wish, Wunsch *m* I *b**.

wanton *a*. mutwillig. -ness *s*. Mutwille *m* II, *gen*. -ens.

war *s*. Krieg *m* I *b* [at, im; wage, führen]; *comps*. Kriegs-. -like *a*. kriegerisch. -rior *s*. Krieger *m* I *a*. -steed *s*. Schlachtroß *n* I *b*.

warble *v*. trillern.

ward *v*. w. off ab-wehren. — *s*. Mündel *n* I *a*. -en, -er *s*. Hüter *m* I *a*. -robe *s*. Garderobe *f*.

-**ward** *suffix* -wärts.

ware *s*. Ware *f*. -house *s*. Warenlager *n* I *a*.

warm *a*. warm*; = zealous, eifrig; = fervent, innig. — *v. tr*. wärmen. *intr*. sich erwärmen. -th *s*. Wärme *f*.

warn *v*. warnen; = exhort, ermahnen. -ing *s*. Warnung; Ermahnung *f*.

warrant *s*. Vollmacht *f*. — *v*. garantieren; = authorize, bevollmächtigen.

wary *a*. vorsichtig.

wash *v*. [sich] waschen. — *s*. Wäsche *f*. -basin *s*. Waschschüssel *f*. -er-woman *s*. Waschfrau *f*. -ing *s*. Wäsche *f*. -stand *s*. Waschtisch *m* I *b*.

wasp *s*. Wespe *f*.

waste *v. tr*. verwüsten; = squander, verschwenden. *intr*. w. away hin-schwinden. — *a*. wüst. — *s*. Verwüstung; Verschwendung *f*. -ful *a*. verschwenderisch.

watch *v*. = be awake, wachen; = guard, bewachen; = oversee, beaufsichtigen; = take care of, Acht geben auf [*acc.*]; = observe, beobachten. — *s*. Wache *f*; = attention, Acht *f*; (timepiece) Uhr *f*. -ful *a*. wachsam. -man *s*. Wächter *m* I *a*. -word *s*. Losung *f*.

water *s*. Wasser *n* I *a*, *pl. collect.*

Gewäſſer *n* I *a.* — *v.* wäſſern. **-y** *a.* wäſſerig.

wave *s.* Welle *f*; (large) Woge *f.* — *v.* wehen; ſchwingen. **-r** *v.* ſchwanken.

wax *s.* Wachs *n* I.

wax *v.* wachſen; = grow, werden.

way *s.* Weg *m* I *b*; = distance, Strecke *f*; = direction, Richtung *f*; = manner, Weiſe *f*; = means, Mittel *n* I *a*; the w. there (thither) Hinweg; the w. here (hither) Herweg; the w. back Rückweg; the w. out Ausweg; this w., that w., hierhin, dorthin; a long w. eine lange Strecke; a long w. off weit entfernt; in this w. auf dieſe Weiſe. **-side** *s.* by the w. am Wege.

weak *a.* ſchwach*. **-en** *v.* ſchwächen. **-ling** *s.* Schwächling *m* I *b.* **-ly** *a.* ſchwächlich. **-ness** *s.* Schwäche *f.*

weal *s.* Wohl *n* I. **-th** *s.* Reichtum *n* I *c.* **-thy** *a.* wohlhabend.

weapon *s.* Waffe *f.*

wear *v.* tragen; an-haben; = last, halten; w. out [ſich] ab-tragen; [ſich] ab-nutzen; *fig.* erſchöpfen; worn out with erſchöpft von.

wear-iness *s.* Müdigkeit *f.* **-isome** *a.* ermüdend. **-y** *a.* ermüdet, müde [with, von]. — *v.* ermüden.

weather *s.* Wetter *n* I *a.*

weave *v.* weben. **-r** *s.* Weber *m* I *a.*

web *s.* Gewebe *n* I *a.*

wed *v.* heiraten [to, mit, an *w. acc.*] **-ding** *s.* Hochzeit *f*, *comps.* Hochzeits-. **-ding-ceremony** *s.* Hochzeitsfeier *f.* **-ding-ring** *s.* Trauring *m* I *b.*

wedge *v.* Keil *m* I *b.*

Wednesday *s.* Mittwoch *m* I *b.*

weed *s.* Unkraut *n* I *c.* — *v.* jäten.

week *s.* Woche *f*; *comps.* Wochen-. **-ly** *a.* wöchentlich, Wochen-.

weep *v.* weinen [for, um; at, over, über].

weigh *v.* wiegen; (anchor) lichten. **-t** *s.* Gewicht *n* I *b.* **-tiness** *s.* Wichtigkeit *f.* **-y** *a.* wichtig.

weird *a.* geheimnisvoll; unheimlich.

welcome *a.* willkommen. — *s.* Willkommen *m* I *a.* — *v.* bewillkommnen.

well *s.* Brunnen *m* I *a.*

well (**204**) *adv.* wohl; *with emphasis*, [recht, ſehr] gut, wohl; as w. as ſowohl als auch; *comps.* wohl-, gut-. — *a.* wohl; geſund; all is w. alles ſteht gut. — *interj.* nun, wohlan. **-behaved** *a.* artig. **-bred** *a.* wohlerzogen. **-doing, -to-do** *a.* wohlhabend.

West *s.* Weſten *m* I; [toward the] W. nach Weſten. —, **-erly, -ern** *a.* weſtlich, Weſt-. **-ward** *adv.* weſtwärts.

wet *a.* naß. — *s.* Näſſe *f.* — *v.* naß machen; näſſen. **-ness** *s.* Näſſe *f.*

whale *s.* Walfiſch *m* I *b.*

wharf *s.* Werft *n* I *b.*

what (**35**) *interr. and rel. pron.* was. *interr. a.* welcher; = what kind of, was für ein. **-ever**

(165, 3) *pron.* was nur immer. *a.* welcher nur immer.

wheat *s.* Weizen *m* I.

wheel *s.* Rad *n* I *c.* — *v.* rollen; fahren. **-barrow** *s.* Schubkarren *m* I *a.*

when (205) *adv.* wann. *conj.* als; = whenever, wenn. **-ce** *interr. and rel. adv.* woher; = wherefore, weshalb.

where (206) *adv.* wo; = whither, wohin; from where woher. **-about[s]** *adv.* wo [herum]. — *s.* Aufenthaltsort *m* I *b.* **-as** *conj.* = since, da, weil; = while on the other hand, während, wohingegen. *Comp. advs.* **-at** wobei, worüber. **-ver** wo nur immer. **-in** worin. **-of** wovon. **-on** woran; worauf. **-to** wozu. **-upon** worauf. **-with** womit.

whet *v.* wetzen. **-stone** *s.* Wetzstein *m* I *b.*

whether *conj.* ob.

which *interr. pron. and a.* (35) welcher *rel. pron.* (34) der, welcher. — *rel. a.* welcher. **-ever** (165, 3) welcher nur immer.

whil-e *s.* Weile *f;* a little (long) wh. ago vor Kurzem, vor langer Zeit; for a wh. eine Zeit lang; once in a wh. dann und wann. **-e, -st** *conj.* (207) indem, während.

whim *s.* Grille *f.* **-sical** *a.* grillenhaft.

whine *v.* winseln.

whip *s.* Peitsche *f.* — *v.* peitschen.

whirl *v.* wirbeln. — *s.* Wirbel *m* I *a.* **-pool** *s.* Strudel *m* I *a.*

whisper *v.* flüstern. — *s. collect.* Geflüster *n* I; in a wh. im Flüsterton.

whist *s.* Whist *n* I.

whistle *v.* pfeifen. — *s.* Pfeife *f.*

whit *s.* Jota *n* I.

whit-e *a.* weiß. — *s.* Weiß *n* I. **-en** *v.* weißen. **-sunday** *s.* Pfingstsonntag *m* I *b.* **-suntide** *s.* Pfingsten *pl.*, Pfingstzeit *f.*

whither *adv.* wohin.

whittle *v.* schnitzeln.

whiz *v.* schwirren.

who (35) *interr. and rel. pron.* wer, welcher. **-ever** (165, 3) *pron.* wer nur immer.

whol-e *a.* ganz; = sound, gesund*; **-ly** *adv.* gänzlich, durchaus. — *s.* das Ganze *a. s.* **-esome** *a.* gesund*. **-esale** *s.* Großverkauf *m* I; Groß-; = universal, allgemein.

why *adv.* warum, weshalb.

wick *s.* Docht *m* I *b.*

wicked *a.* böse; sündhaft. **-ness** *s.* Bosheit; Sündhaftigkeit *f.*

wicker *a.* geflochten. **-work** *s.* Flechtwerk *n* I.

wid-e *a.* weit; breit. **-en** *v.* erweitern. **-th** *s.* Weite; Breite *f.*

widow *s.* Wittwe *f.* **-er** *s.* Wittwer *m* I *a.*

wield *v.* handhaben, führen.

wife *s.* Frau *f;* Weib *n* I *c;* Gattin *f.*

wig *s.* Perrücke *f.*

wight *s.* Wicht *m* I *b.*

wild *a.* wild. **–erness** *s.* Wildnis *f* I *b.* **–ness** *s.* Wildheit *f.*
wil-e *s.* List *f.* **–y** *a.* listig.
wilful *a.* eigenwillig. **–ness** *s.* Eigenwille *m* II, *gen.* **–ens.**
will o' the wisp *s.* Irrlicht *n* I *c.*
will *v.* wollen (**105**). — *s.* Wille *m* II, *gen.* **–ens.** **–ing** *a.* bereit; willens. **–ingly** *adv.* bereitwillig, gern. **–ingness** *s.* Bereitwilligkeit *f.*
willow *s.* Weide *f; comps.* Weiden-.
win *v.* gewinnen. **–ning** *a. fig.* einnehmend.
wind *s.* Wind *m* I *b.* **–ow** *s.* Fenster *n* I *a.* **–ow-sill** *s.* Fensterbank *f* I *b*.* **–y** *a.* windig.
wind *v.* [sich] winden; = turn, [sich] wenden; w. up auf-winden; (watch) auf-ziehen.
wine *s.* Wein *m* I *b.*
wing *s.* Flügel *m* I *a.* **–ed** *a.* geflügelt.
wink *v.* blinzeln.
wint-er *s.* Winter *m* I *a* [in, im]. **–ry** *a.* winterlich.
wipe *v.* wischen.
wire *v.* Draht *m* I *b*.*
wis-dom *s.* Weisheit *f.* **–e** *a.* weise.
wise *s.* Weise, Art *f*, [in, auf *w. acc.*]
wish *v.* wünschen; w. for sich (*dat.*) wünschen [*acc.*] — *s.* Wunsch *m* I *b*.*
wit *s.* Witz *m* I; = intelligence, Verstand *m* I; = witty person, Witzkopf *m* I *b*.* **–ty** *a.* witzig. **–tingly** *adv.* wissentlich.
witch *s.* Hexe *f.* **–craft, –ery** *s.* Hexerei *f.*
with (**209**) *prep.* mit; come w. me kommt mit; (cause) vor *w. dat.*; = in spite of, trotz. **–draw** *v.* [sich] zurück-ziehen. **–hold** *v.* zurück-halten. **–in** (**210**) *adv.* innen, drinnen; (direction) nach innen, hinein, herein. — *prep.* innerhalb. **–out** (**211**) *adv.* außen, draußen; (direction) nach außen, hinaus, heraus. — *prep.* = not within, außerhalb; = not with, ohne; *a verbal noun in –ing to be rendered by the infinitive with* zu. **–stand** *v.* widerstehen [*dat.*]
wither *v.* verwelken; vertrocknen.
witness *s.* Zeuge *m* II; = testimony, Zeugnis *n* I *b.* — *v.* mit an-sehen; w. to bezeugen [*acc.*]
wizard *s.* Zauberer *m* I *a.*
woe *s.* Weh, Leid *n* I, *pl.* II. **–ful** *a.* jammervoll.
wolf *s.* Wolf *m* I *b**, Wölfin *f.*
woman *s.* Frau *f*, Weib *n* I *c.* **–hood** *s.* Weiblichkeit *f.* **–ish** *a.* weibisch. **–kind** *s.* das weibliche Geschlecht I. **–liness** *s.* Weiblichkeit *f.* **–ly** *a.* weiblich.
wond-er *s.* Wunder *n* I; = astonishment, Verwunderung *f* [at, über *w. acc.*] — *v.* sich wundern; I w. if ich möchte wissen ob. **–erful, –rous** *a.* wundervoll; = amazing, wunderbar.
wont *a.* gewohnt. — *s.* Gewohnheit *f.* **–ed** *a.* gewohnt, gewöhnlich.

woo *v.* werben, freien [um]. **-er** *s.* Werber, Freier *m* I *a.*

wood *s.* Holz *n* I *c;* = forest, Wald *m* I *c;* in the **-s** im Walde. **-cutter** *s.* Holzhauer *m* I *a;* = splitter, Holzſpalter *m* I *a.* **-ed** *a.* bewaldet. **-en** *a.* hölzern. **-y** *a.* holzig; waldig.

wool *s.* Wolle *f.* **-len** *a.* wollen, Woll-. **-ly** *a.* wollig.

word *s.* Wort *n* I; *pl.* = individual words, Wörter; = connected words, thoughts, Worte; *sing.* = information, Nachricht *f.* — *v.* aus-drücken.

work *v.* arbeiten; = act, wirken. — *s.* Arbeit *f;* Werk *n* I *b;* at w. an der Arbeit; to w. an die Arbeit, an's Werk. **-er, -man** *s.* Arbeiter *m* I *a.* **-ing-day** *s.* Werktag *m* I *b.* **-shop** *s.* Werkſtatt *f, pl.* -ſtätten.

world *s.* Welt *f.* **-liness** *s.* Weltlichkeit *f.* **-ly** *a.* weltlich. **-wide** *a.* weltweit; Welt-.

worm *s.* Wurm *m* I *c.*

worry *v.* quälen. — *s.* Qual *f.*

wors-e, -t *comp., superl. See* **bad.**

worship *s.* Verehrung *f.* — *v.* verehren; = adore, an-beten.

worth *a.* wert [*acc.;* 79, 1]. **-iness** *s.* Würdigkeit *f.* **-y** *a.* würdig, wert [*gen.*]; = noble, edel.

wound *s.* Wunde *f.* — *v.* verwunden; = offend, verletzen, beleidigen.

wrap *v.* wickeln; w. up ein-wickeln. **-per** *s.* Umſchlag *m* I *b*.* **-ping-paper** *s.* Packpapier *n* I *b.*

wrath *s.* Zorn *m* I. **-ful** *s.* zornig.

wreath *s.* Kranz *m* I *b*.*

wreck *s.* Wrack *n* I *b;* shipwreck Schiffbruch *m* I *b*.* — *v.* zertrümmern; be **-ed** ſcheitern, ſtranden, Schiffbruch leiden.

wrench *s.* Ruck *m* I *b;* (tool) Schraubenſchlüſſel *m* I *a.* — *v.* winden; w. from entreißen [*dat.*]

wrest *v.* reißen. **-le** *v.* ringen. **-ler** *s.* Ringkämpfer *m* I *a.*

wretch *s.* Elender *a. s.* **-ed** *a.* elend. **-edness** *s.* Elend *n* I.

wring *v.* ringen.

wrinkle *s.* Runzel *f.* — *v.* runzeln.

wrist *s.* Handgelenk *n* I *b.*

writ *s.* Schrift *f.* **-e** *s.* ſchreiben [in, in *w. acc.;* on, an, auf *w. acc.*] **-er** *s.* Schreiber *m* I *a;* = author, Schriftſteller *m* I *a;* = poet, Dichter *m* I *a;* (of a given work) Verfaſſer *m* I *a.* **-ing** *s.* (act) Schreiben *n* I *a;* (product) Schrift *f;* in w. ſchriftlich; *comps.* Schreib-.

writhe *v.* ſich winden.

wrong *a.* unrecht; = incorrect, unrichtig, falſch; you are w. du haſt Unrecht. — *s.* Unrecht *n* I; = injustice, Ungerechtigkeit *f.* — *v.* Unrecht thun [*dat.*]. **-doing** *s.* Übelthat *f.* **-ful** *a.* unrecht. **-fully** *a.* ungerechterweiſe.

wry *a.* ſchief.

Y.

yacht *s.* Yacht *f.*
yard *s.* (measure) Elle *f.*
yard *s.* (court) Hof *m* I *b**.
yarn *s.* Garn *n* I *b.*
yawn *v.* gähnen.
yea *adv.* ja. — *s.* Ja *n* I, *pl.* -s.
year *s.* Jahr *n* I *b.* **-ly** *a.* jährlich.
yearn *v.* ſich ſehnen [for, nach]. **-ing** *s.* Sehnſucht *f.*
yeast *s.* Hefe *f.*
yell *v.* gellen; = shout, ſchreien. — *s.* Schrei *n* I *b; pl. collect.* Geſchrei *n* I.
yellow *a.* gelb. — *s.* Gelb *n* I.
yes *adv.* ja. — *s.* Ja *n* I, *pl.* -s.
yesterday *adv.* geſtern; day before y. vorgeſtern; only y. erſt geſtern.
yet *adv.* noch; not y. noch nicht; as y. bis jetzt. — *conj.* doch, dennoch.
yield *v.* ein-bringen; = produce, hervor-bringen; = give up, auf-geben; = give in, nach-geben; = recede, weichen. **-ing** *a.* nachgiebig.
yoke *s.* Joch *n* I *b.*
yolk *s.* Dotter *n* I *a.*
yonder *pron. a.* jener. — *adv.* dort [drüben].
you *pron.* (27) du; ihr; Sie. **-r** *poss. a.* dein; euer; Ihr. **-rs** *poss. pron.* dein, deinig; euer, eurig; Ihr, Ihrig (31, 2); y. truly Ihr ergebenſter. **-rself** *refl.* dich; euch; ſich; *emphatic* [du] ſelbſt; [ihr] ſelbſt; [Sie] ſelbſt (30).
you-ng *a.* jung*; y. man junger Mann *m* I *c*, Jüngling *m* I *b.* **-ngster** *s.* Junge *m* II. **-th** *s.* Jugend *f*; = young man, Jüngling *m* I *b.* **-thful** *a.* jugendlich. **-thfulness** *s.* Jugendfriſche *f.*

Z.

zeal *s.* Eifer *m* I. **-ous** *a.* eifrig.
zero *s.* Null *f.*
zest *s.* Würze *f.*
zigzag *s.* Zickzack *n* I. — *adv.* im Zickzack.
zinc *s.* Zink *n* I.
zone *s.* Zone *f.*
zoolog-ical *a.* zoologiſch. **-ist** *s.* Zoolog *m* II. **-y** *s.* Zoologie *f.*

Books by H. C. Bierwirth

Assistant Professor of German in Harvard University

Bierwirth's Elements of German

viii + 277 pp. 8vo. $1.25

Modern Language Notes:—The author has given us a book for beginners in which a correct guiding principle has been consistently adhered to. At every step he has carefully studied and sought to anticipate the actual difficulties which confront the average English-speaking person at the beginning of his study of German.

Bierwirth's Beginning German

iv + 214 pp. 8vo. 80 cents

Thirty lessons—clear, compact, and amply enforced—on the grammatical essentials to intelligent reading. The exercises employ only about 800 of the commonest words, and represent natural, everyday speech. Verbs appear in the first lesson, in the regular present and past tenses. A systematic and clearly arranged grammatical summary facilitates easy reference and review.

PAUL H. GRUMMANN, *Professor in the University of Nebraska*:—Few beginners' books will strike the teacher as being so eminently practical as this one. The vocabulary is well chosen as to the actual needs of the student, and the sentences are real German. All sentences are carefully adapted to the principles of grammar already outlined, and the grammar is presented in an unusually attractive and rational manner.

J. M. KAGAN, *Roxbury High School, Boston*:—It is a good practical book. It is not too difficult for young beginners; yet the pupil who has mastered its contents, with the regular amount of composition work, will be well prepared to pass the entrance examination in advanced German at Harvard or any other college.

Bierwirth's Abstract of German Grammar

91 pp. 8vo. 40 cents

A reprint of the second part of the author's *Beginning German.*

Bierwirth's Words of Frequent Occurrence in Ordinary German

Reprinted from the *Elements of German.* 49 pp. 8vo. 25 cts.

Contains lists for commonest words and stem-groups.

Bierwirth's New Exercises for Beginning German

51 pp. 8vo. 25 cents

Alternative exercises to the author's *Beginning German*

HENRY HOLT & CO. 29 West 23d Street, New York
378 Wabash Avenue, Chicago

SELECTED GERMAN TEXTS.

Bound in cloth unless otherwise indicated.

SUDERMANN'S FRAU SORGE. A Romance. With introduction and notes by Prof. GUSTAVE GRUENER of Yale. *With portrait.* xx + 268 pp. 16mo. 80c., *net.*

HAUPTMANN'S DIE VERSUNKENE GLOCKE. *Ein deutsches Märchen-Drama.* With introduction and notes by THOS. S. BAKER, Associate in the Johns Hopkins University. xviii + 205 pp. 16mo. 80c., *net.*

"Probably the most remarkable play since Goethe's 'Faust.'"—*Prof. H. C. G. Brandt of Hamilton College.*

SCHILLER'S HISTORY OF THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR. Selections portraying the careers and characters of Gustavus Adolphus and Wallenstein. Edited, with introduction, notes, and map, by Prof. ARTHUR H. PALMER of Yale. xxxvii + 202 pp. 16mo. 80c., *net.*

SCHILLER'S WILHELM TELL. Edited, with introduction, notes, and a full vocabulary, by Prof. A. H. PALMER of Yale. Illustrated. lxxvi + 300 pp. 16mo. 80c., *net.* (Without vocabulary, 60c.)

LESSING'S MINNA VON BARNHELM. Edited, with introduction and notes, by A. B. NICHOLS of Harvard. With 12 illustrations by Chodowiecki. xxx + 163 pp. 16mo. 60c., *net.*

LESSING'S MINNA VON BARNHELM. With an introduction and notes by Prof. WILLIAM D. WHITNEY of Yale. *New vocabulary edition.* 191 pp. 16mo. 60c., *net.*

GOETHE'S DICHTUNG UND WAHRHEIT. Selections from Books I–IX. Edited, with introduction and notes, by Prof. H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN of Harvard. xiv + 373 pp. 16mo. $1.12, *net.*

GOETHE'S GÖTZ VON BERLICHINGEN. Edited, with introduction and notes, by Prof. F. P. GOODRICH of Williams. xli + 170 pp. 16mo, 70c., *net.*

GOETHE'S HERMANN UND DOROTHEA. Edited, with introduction and notes, by Prof. CALVIN THOMAS of Columbia. *New edition with vocabulary.* xxii + 150 pp. Bds. 40c., *net.*

JUNG-STILLING'S LEBENSGESCHICHTE. With introduction and vocabulary by SIGMON M. STERN. xxvi + 285 pp. 12mo. $1.20, *net.*

A book giving intimate glimpses of Goethe.

STERN'S AUS DEUTSCHEN MEISTERWERKEN (*Nibelungen, Parcival, Gudrun, Tristan und Isolde*). Erzählt von SIGMON M. STERN. With a full vocabulary. xxvii + 225 pp. 16mo. $1.20, *net.*

A simple version of these great German legends.

BAUMBACH'S SOMMERMÄRCHEN. Eight stories. With introduction, notes, and vocabulary by Dr EDWARD MEYER of Western Reserve University. vi + 142 pp 16mo. Bds, 35c., *net.*

ROSEGGER'S DIE SCHRIFTEN DES WALDSCHULMEISTERS. An authorized abridgment. Edited, with introduction and notes, by Prof. LAWRENCE FOSSLER of the University of Nebraska. With two poems by Baumbach and frontispiece. xii + 158 pp. Bds. 40c., *net.*

REGENTS' GERMAN AND FRENCH POEMS FOR MEMORIZING. Prescribed by the Examinations Department of the University of the State of New York. *Revised* 1900. 98 pp. 12mo. Bds. 20c., *net.*

Descriptive List of the Publishers' Modern Language Books free.

HENRY HOLT & CO. 29 West 23d St., New York
378 Wabash Ave., Chicago